



AXTEL S.A.B. DE C.V.

Blvd. Díaz Ordaz Km. 3.33 L-1
Col. Unidad San Pedro, San Pedro Garza García, N.L., MÉXICO
C.P. 66215
+52(81) 8114-0000

www.axtelcorp.mx

Ticker: "AXTELCPO"

ANNUAL REPORT

presented in accordance to the general provisions that apply to the Issuers of securities and to other participants of the securities market for the year ended on December 31, 2017

Characteristics of the Securities: The securities that are traded in the Mexican Stock Exchange (Bolsa Mexicana de Valores) ("BMV") are "Ordinary Participation Certificates" ("CPO's"), which are non-amortizable securities, issued under the CPO's Trust (which term is defined below), each of which represents 7 Series B, Class I Shares of the capital stock of Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. ("Axtel" or the "Company"). The capital stock of the Company is Ps. 464'367,927.49 represented by 20,249,227,481 registered common shares, Class "I" Series "B", with no par value, all of which are fully subscribed and paid. At the date of this Annual Report, the capital stock of Axtel does not have shares issued or subscribed in its variable part.

Registration at the National Registry of Securities ("RNV") does not imply a certification regarding the quality of the registered securities nor Axtel's solvency or accuracy or reliability of the information contained in the Annual Report nor validates the acts, if any, that might have been made in contravention of the law.

For any questions with regards to this Annual Report, please contact Mr. Adrian de los Santos at the phone number (81) 8114-1128 or via e-mail to ir@axtel.com.mx.

This Annual Report is available at Axtel's web page at www.axtelcorp.mx and at the BMV's web page at www.bmv.com.mx.

San Pedro Garza García, N.L., as of April 27, 2018.

	Page
1) GENERAL INFORMATION	
1.1. Glossary of terms and definitions	4
1.2. Executive Summary	9
1.3. Recent relevant events	11
1.4. Risk Factors	
1.4.1. Risks related to the Company	13
1.4.2. Risks related to indebtedness and possibility of bankruptcy	20
1.4.3. Risks relating to the Mexican Telecommunications Industry	22
1.4.4. Risks relating to Mexico and other global risks	23
1.4.5. Risks related to the CPOs	26
1.5. Other securities	28
1.6. Significant changes to the duties of the Shares registered in the Record Book	29
1.7. Use of proceeds	29
1.8. Public domain documents	29
2) THE COMPANY	
2.1. History and development of the Company	30
2.2. Business overview	
2.2.1. General	31
2.2.2. Competitive strengths	32
2.2.3. Business strategy	33
2.3. Business Activity	36
2.3.1. Enterprise and Government Segment	37
2.3.2. Mass Market	40
2.4. Advertising and sales	41
2.4.1. Sales channels and strategies	42
2.4.2. Customer Service	43
2.4.3. Billing and collection	44
2.5. Patents, licenses, trademarks, other contracts and certifications	
2.5.1. Company's concessions	45
2.5.2. Main trademarks	46
2.5.3. Interconnection	47
2.5.4. Technological Certifications	48
2.5.5. Research and Development	49
2.6. Main Customers	49
2.7. Applicable Legislation and Tax Situation	
2.7.1. Applicable Law of the Telecommunications Industry	49
2.7.2. Limitation on capital stock investments by foreign shareholders	52
2.7.3. Income Tax (IT)	53
2.8. Human Resources	53
2.9. Environmental performance and social responsibility	53
2.9.1. Operation Efficiency	54
2.9.2. Innovation and digital culture	54
2.9.3. Social involvement	55
2.9.4. Labor welfare	55
2.9.5. Environmental awareness	56
2.9.6. Environmental and Sustainability Certifications	56
2.10. Market information- Mexican Telecommunications Industry	
2.10.1. Markets	57
2.10.2. Market size and projected growth	58
2.10.3. Competition	58
2.10.4. Reforms in Mexico's Telecommunication Sector	59
2.11. Corporate Structure	62

2.12.	Description of Main Assets – The Company’s Network	
2.12.1.	Facilities	63
2.12.2.	Telecommunications Network	63
2.12.3.	Other Topics related to Company assets.	66
2.13.	Judicial, administrative and other legal proceedings	67
2.14.	Capital Stock	70
2.15.	Dividends	75
3)	FINANCIAL INFORMATION	
3.1.	Selected financial information	76
3.2.	Financial information per line of business	78
3.3.	Relevant credit agreements	80
3.4.	Management’s Discussion and Analysis on the Company’s operating results and financial situation	
3.4.1.	Results of operations	82
3.4.2.	Financial position, liquidity and capital resources	87
3.4.3.	Treasury policies	98
3.4.4.	Controls and procedures	101
3.5.	Estimates, provisions and critical Accounting Policies	101
4)	MANAGEMENT	
4.1.	External Auditors	103
4.2.	Certain relationships and related transactions	103
4.3.	Senior Management and Shareholders	105
4.4.	Company’s Bylaws and other agreements	111
5)	STOCK MARKET	
5.1.	Shareholders structure	119
5.2.	Stock performance in the Stock Market	119
5.3.	Market Maker	120
6)	AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES	121
	External Auditor Certificate	122
7)	EXHIBIT	
	EXHIBIT A – Letters from External Auditors	
	EXHIBIT B – Audited Financial Statements	
	EXHIBIT C – Annual Report of the Activities of the Audit and Corporate Practices Committee	

1) GENERAL INFORMATION

1.1) Glossary of Terms and Definitions

The following glossary includes the definitions of the main terms and abbreviations used in this Annual Report:

“ADSs”	American Depositary Shares, each one representing 7 CPOs, and each CPO representing 7 Series B Shares.
“ADSL”	Asymmetric digital subscriber line, a method of transferring data over copper telephone lines. ADSL has different maximum data transfer rates for uploading and downloading data
“ADSL2”	Also referred to as ITU G.992.3 is an International Telecommunication Union standard which optionally extends the capability of basic ADSL in data rates to 12 Mbit/s downstream and, depending certain circumstances, up to 3.5 Mbit/s
“AGNS Mexico”	AT&T Global Network Services de México S. de R.L. de C.V.
“Alestra”	Alestra, S. de R.L. de C.V., which was merged into the Issuer on May 1, 2017. Prior to the Alestra Merger, Alestra was the IT and telecommunications business unit of Alfa
“Alestra Merger”, “Merger between Alestra and Axtel” or “the merger”	Means the merger between Axtel and Onexa that became effective on February 15, 2016, as of which date Alfa became the majority owner of Axtel and Alestra became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Axtel. See section 1.3) <i>Relevant Recent Events</i> of this Annual Report.
“Alfa”	Alfa, S.A.B. de C.V., the parent company of Axtel
“ALTAN”	ALTAN Redes, S.A.P.I. de C.V., winner consortium on November 17, 2016 of the international contest promoted by Mexico’s Ministry of Communications and Transport (SCT) for the construction and operation of a nationwide 4G wholesaler network. On January 17, 2017, the SCT through the Investments in Telecommunications Promoting Organism (PROMTEL) and the Federal Telecommunications Institute (IFT), granted ALTAN a concession title for commercial use of a wholesaler network with expiration date of 20 years.
“America Móvil”	América Móvil, S.A.B. de C.V. including subsidiary and affiliate companies.
“AT&T”	AT&T Corporation, including subsidiary and affiliate companies.
“AT&T México”	AT&T Desarrollo de Comunicaciones de Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V., Grupo AT&T Celular, S. de R.L. de C.V., AT&T Nortel, S. de R.L. de C.V., AT&T Comercialización Movil, S. de R.L. de C.V. and AT&T Comunicaciones Digitales, S. de R.L. de C.V.
“Audited Financial Statements”	The audited consolidated financial statements of the Company as of and for the fiscal years ended on December 31, 2017 and 2016 and as of and for the years ended on December 31, 2016 and 2015.
“Avantel”	Both Avantel Concesionaria and Alestra Comunicación S. de R.L. de C.V.
“Avantel Concesionaria”	Avantel, S. de R.L. de C.V.
“Avantel Infraestructura”	Avantel Infraestructura, S. de R.L. de C.V., which changed its name to Alestra Comunicación, S. de R.L. de C.V.
“Axtel”, “Company”, “Issuer”	Means Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V., together with its subsidiaries, except when in context the term Axtel refers only to Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.

“Banamex” or “Citibanamex”	Banco Nacional de México, S.A. member of Grupo Financiero Banamex and its affiliates.
“Bancomext”	Banco Nacional de Comercio Exterior, S.N.C.
“BBVA Bancomer”	BBVA Bancomer, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero BBVA Bancomer.
“Bestel”	Bestel, S.A. de C.V., a telecommunications and IT services company, subsidiary of Televisa
“Big Data”	Voluminous amounts of structured or unstructured data that demands fast, innovative and cost-effective ways to process for review and decision-making
“BMV”	Bolsa Mexicana de Valores, S.A.B. de C.V. (<i>Mexican Stock Exchange</i>).
“Cablecom”	Grupo Cable TV, S.A. de C.V.
“Cablemás”	Cablemás, S.A. de C.V.
“Cablevisión”	Empresas Cablevisión, S.A.B. de C.V.
“CATV”	Community Access Television
“Central Switchboard”	Equipment that frees voice data and does the pertinent connections, allowing the calls to be realized.
“Circular Letter”	Means the general provisions that apply to the Issuers of securities and to other participants of the securities market, issued by the CNBV and published in the Official Federal Gazette on Wednesday March 19, 2003, as updated pursuant to the resolutions issued on the Official Gazette from time to time.
“CNBV”	Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores. (<i>Mexican Banking and Securities Commission</i>)
“Cofetel”	Comisión Federal de Telecomunicaciones (<i>Federal Telecommunications Commission</i>), former industry regulator until September 9, 2013.
“CPOs”	Ordinary Participation Certificates, which are non-amortizable securities, issued under the CPOs Trust, each of which represents, 7 Series “B” Class “I” Shares of Axtel’s capital stock.
“Data Center”	A facility composed of networked computers and storage, used to organize, process, store and disseminate large amounts of data
“DMS Switch” or “DMS equipment”	Nortel Networks’ Central Switchboard model DMS100
“dollars”, “US\$”, “Dollars” or “USD”	Current currency of the United States of America
“EBITDA”	Defined by the Company as the result of adding to the operating (loss) income, the depreciation, amortization and impairment of assets
“Estratel”	Estrategias en Tecnología Corporativa, S. A. de C. V., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Axtel, specializing in the integration of IT solutions for the enterprise and government segments.
“Ethernet”	The IEEE 802.3 protocol, a network protocol that controls how data is transmitted over a LAN.
“Financial Statements”	The Consolidated Financial Statements

“FTTx”	Optical Fiber to the Home or Business.
“GHz”	Gigahertz (Thousands of millions of cycles per second) Frequency relative to a time unit
“GPON”	Gigabit Passive Optical Network
“Grupo Salinas”	TV Azteca, S.A.B. de C.V., Totalplay Telecomunicaciones, S.A. de C.V. and affiliates, among others.
“G Tel”	G Tel Comunicación, S.A.P.I. de C.V., company acquired by Alestra in 2013, currently merged into Alestra Comunicación, S. de R.L. de C.V.
“ICT”	Information and Communication Technologies
“IFRS”	International Financial Reporting Standards
“IFT”	Instituto Federal de Telecomunicaciones (<i>Federal Telecommunications Institute</i>), industry regulator since September 2013, taking over all the duties from Cofetel.
“Indeval”	S.D. Indeval Institución para el Depósito de Valores, S.A. de C.V.
“INEGI”	Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía (<i>National Institute of Statistics and Geography of Mexico</i>)
“Innovation Hub”	Axtel’s Innovation Center, a flexible and configurable space designed to foster creativity, encourage collaboration, generate and develop ideas and technological prototypes.
“IP”	Internet Protocol
“IT”	Information Technologies
“Iusacell” or “Grupo Iusacell”	The following companies, together or individually: Iusacell PCS, S.A. de C.V., Iusacell PCS de México, S.A. de C.V., Portatel del Sureste, S.A. de C.V., Comunicaciones Celulares de Occidente, S.A. de C.V., Sistemas Telefónicos Portátiles Celulares, S.A. de C.V., Telecomunicaciones del Golfo, S.A. de C.V., Operadora Unefón, S.A. de C.V. and SOS Telecomunicaciones, S.A. de C.V.
“IVA” or “VAT”	Mexican Value Added Tax
“LAN”	Local Access Network
“LD”	Long Distance
“LFCE”	Ley Federal de Competencia Económica (<i>Federal Law of Economic Competition</i>)
“LFTR”	Ley Federal de Telecomunicaciones y Radiofusión (<i>Federal Telecommunications and Broadcasting Law</i>) published in the Official National Gazette on July 14, 2014 and effective since August 13, 2014
“LGSM”	Ley General de Sociedades Mercantiles (<i>General Law of Mercantile Companies</i>)
“LIBOR”	London Interbank Offered Rate.
“LMV”	Ley del Mercado de Valores (<i>Mexican Securities Market Law</i>) published in the Official National Gazette on December 30, 2005, as amended from time to time.

“Maxcom”	Maxcom Telecomunicaciones, S.A.B. de C.V.
“Megacable”	Megacable Holdings, S.A.B. de C.V. including subsidiary and affiliate companies.
“México”	United Mexican States.
“MHz”	Megahertz. Frequency in millions of cycles per Second. In radio, it refers to the number of oscillations of electromagnetic radiation per second.
“NAFIN” or “Trustee”	Nacional Financiera, Sociedad Nacional de Crédito, Institución de Banca de Desarrollo, Fiduciary Division, as trustee of the CPOs Trust
“Nafinsa Trust” or “CPOs Trust”	It means the Irrevocable Trust Agreement No. 80471 named AXTEL CPO's, dated November 30, 2005, entered between the Company, as settlor, and Nacional Financiera, Sociedad Nacional de Crédito, Institución de Banca de Desarrollo, Fiduciary Division, as trustee, the purpose of which is, among others, to establish a mechanism that allows the allocation of the B Series Shares into the trust for the issuance of CPOs that are eligible for trading in the BMV.
“NAFTA”	The North American Free Trade Agreement effective as of January 1, 1994 and currently undergoing renegotiation by all parties
“NAVE”	Axtel's corporate incubator focused on identifying and developing start-ups and scale-ups related primarily to “Big Data”, mobility, the internet of things, social networks, security and virtualization solutions
“Nextel”	Comunicaciones Nextel de México, S.A. de C.V.
“Nokia”	Nokia Siemens Networks, S.A. de C.V.
“Onexa”	Onexa, S.A. de C.V., the parent company of Alestra, which merged into Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. on February 15, 2016. Prior to the Alestra Merger, Onexa was a wholly-owned subsidiary of Alfa
“pesos”, “M.N.”, “\$”, or “Ps.”	Current legal currency in Mexico
“POPs”	Point of Presence, infrastructure or access point, part of a telecommunications network that is connected to other points via fiber optic or microwave links. It may have equipment installations to provide voice, transport and/or data services.
“Promotora de Sistemas”	Promotora de Sistemas de Teleinformática, S.A. de C.V.
“S&C Constructores de Sistemas”	S&C Constructores de Sistemas S.A. de C.V., IT Mexican Company, subsidiary of Alestra.
“SCT”	Secretaría de Comunicaciones y Transportes. (<i>Ministry of Communications and Transport</i>)
“Series “A” shares”	Ordinary shares of the Series “A”, Class I, nominative, without par value, representing the fixed portion of the Company's capital stock. At the Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting on June 21, 2016, the consolidation of all shares representing the Company's capital stock in a single Series was approved, through the conversion of Series “A” shares into Series “B” shares.
“Series B shares”	Ordinary shares of the Series B, Class I, nominative, without par value, representing the fixed portion of the Company's capital stock.
“Shares”	Ordinary shares, nominative, without par value, representative of the capital stock of the Company

“Softtek”	Valores Corporativos Softtek, S.A. de C.V.
“Telcel”	Radiomóvil Dipsa, S.A. de C.V. and/or affiliated companies that all together are subsidiaries of América Móvil, S.A.B. de C.V.
“Telefónica Movistar” or “Grupo Telefónica”, or “Telefónica”	The following companies, together o individually: Pegaso PCS, S.A. de C.V., Baja Celular Mexicana, S.A. de C.V., Pegaso Comunicaciones y Sistemas, S.A. de C.V., Celular de Telefonía, S.A. de C.V., Telefonía Celular del Norte, S.A. de C.V., Movitel del Noroeste, S.A. de C.V., and Grupo de Telecomunicaciones Mexicanas, S.A de C.V.
“Televisa”	Grupo Televisa S.A.B., including subsidiary and affiliate companies.
“Tel Holding”	Telecomunicaciones Holding Mx, S. de R.L. de C.V.
“Telmex”	Teléfonos de México, S.A.B. de C.V., including subsidiary and affiliate companies that are considered subsidiaries of America Móvil
“Telnor”	Teléfonos del Noroeste, S.A. de C.V.
“TIIE”	Interest rate applicable to credit operations in Mexico. (Tasa de Interés Interbancaria de Equilibrio). It is published, from time to time by the Mexican Central Bank (Banco de México)
“Transtelco”	Transtelco Corporation
“TVI”	Televisión Internacional S.A. de C.V.
“RGUs”	Revenue Generating Units
“United States”	The United States of America
“Verizon”	Verizon Communications Inc., including subsidiary and affiliate companies
“VPN”	Virtual Private Network
WiMAX	Worldwide Interoperability for Microwave Access, Standardized protocol of wireless broadband access known as the standard 802.16e that can be fixed, nomadic, portable and mobile.

1.2) Executive Summary

This summary is not intended to contain all the information that may be relevant to make investment decisions on the securities mentioned herein. Therefore, investors should read the entire Annual Report, including financial information and relative notes, before making an investment decision. The following summary is prepared in accordance with, and is subject to, the detailed information and financial statements contained in this Annual Report. It is recommended to pay special attention to the "Risk Factors" section of this Annual Report, in order to determine the desirability of making an investment in the securities issued by the Issuer.

Axtel is a Mexican integrated information and communications technology services company that offers both Information and Communications Technology (ICT) solutions to the enterprise segment, which is comprised of corporate, mid to large-sized businesses, financial institutions and wholesale customers or carriers, and to government entities.

Axtel's portfolio of services to the enterprise and government segments includes advanced managed networks and Information Technology (IT) solutions such as hosting, data center and managed security, among others. In addition, we provide one of the fastest symmetric broadband services to the mass market segment, including micro and small businesses and high value residential customers. For this segment, Axtel offers double and triple play services through its fiber optic network or FTTx, which include high-speed internet, telephony and pre-paid television.

Axtel considers it has the second largest fiber network capacity in Mexico, with an infrastructure of approximately 42,397 kilometers of fiber and approximately 7,270 square meters of Data Center space certified in accordance with the highest industry standards, with which it can provide coverage to over 90% of the Mexican market.

Axtel's vision is to create value through innovation for its customers by becoming the best alternative in their digital experience. The Company's strategic goal is to become a leader in selected areas of IT and telecom solutions, with differentiated services tailored to corporate, government and medium-sized companies. Additionally, through GPON fiber technology, Axtel serves micro and small businesses and high-value residential customers. Consistent with this goal, six business strategies are being implemented: (1) drive growth through differentiated IT service solutions for the enterprise segment; (2) leverage Axtel's existing expertise and network to expand its customer base to improve the profitability of the operation of its assets; (3) participate in public sector opportunities with selected government entities and a particular emphasis on continuing existing services; (4) compete based on quality of service and innovative product offerings; (5) re-orient the Company's culture towards innovation and (6) focus on high speed broadband in the mass market segment, while increasing its presence in micro and small businesses.

The Company's future growth is expected to come from value-added IT and telecom services as customers' needs continue to evolve into more sophisticated data communications systems and applications that require the convergence of telecommunications and information technology.

The Company was incorporated under the corporate name of Telefonía Inalámbrica del Norte, S.A. de C.V., by means of public deed number 3,680, on July 22, 1994, granted by Rodolfo Vela de León, Public Notary No. 80 in Monterrey, Nuevo León. The first deed of such letter was recorded at the Public Registry of Property and Commerce in Monterrey, Nuevo León, under number 1566, 273, volume 417, Book 3, Second Part of Mercantile Companies, Section of Trade on August 5, 1994. In 1999, the Company changed its corporate name to Axtel, S.A. de C.V. As a consequence of certain amendments in the LMV, on December 4, 2006, the Company transformed into Axtel, Sociedad Anónima Bursátil de Capital Variable or S.A.B. de C.V. in compliance with the requirements and timeline of the LMV.

Since December 2005, Axtel's CPOs are traded in the BMV, so the Company periodically publishes its corporate, operating and financial information, which can be accessed in the web page of the BMV at www.bmv.com.mx. Likewise, the same information can be accessed in Axtel's web page at www.axtelcorp.mx, including information regarding its products and services.

On August 31, 2007, an Extraordinary General Shareholders Meeting was carried out, where among other things, the following resolutions were adopted: to carry out a split of the shares that were outstanding, by means of the issuance and delivery to the shareholders of three new shares for each of the shares of the same class and series that they owned.

By virtue of the approval of these resolutions of the Extraordinary General Shareholders Meeting of the Company regarding the split, an update of the shares registered in the RNV was requested to the CNBV so that a total of 8,769,353,223 nominative shares, without par value representing the common stock of the Company were registered, of which 96,636,627 were Series “A” and 8,672,716,596 were Series B shares.

In accordance with the resolutions adopted by the Extraordinary Shareholders’ Meeting held on January 25, 2013, the Company issued 972,814,143 Series “B” Class “I” shares which will be held in the treasury of the Company, to be subscribed subsequently upon the conversion of Notes convertibles to shares in charge of the Company. Likewise, 1,114,029 Series “A” shares were issued.

On October 1, 2015, the Company, ALFA, Onexa and Alestra signed an agreement of understanding to merge the operations of Axtel and Alestra, creating a stronger competitor in the telecommunications market in Mexico. On December 3, 2015, ALFA, Onexa, Alestra and Axtel signed the definitive agreements, subject to the corresponding corporate and regulatory approvals, to carry out the merger of Axtel and Onexa. On December 15, 2015, the Company published an information prospectus on the Mexican Stock Exchange, whereby it made official the intention to enter into a merger agreement between Axtel, as merging company, with Onexa, as merged company. On January 15, 2016, Axtel and Onexa held Extraordinary Shareholders’ Meetings where the merger was approved and the members of the Board of Directors, the CEO and the Audit and Corporate Practices Committee were appointed. After completing the legal, operational and financial review process, and obtaining authorizations from the authorities, the transaction became effective on February 15, 2016, date on which ALFA became the majority shareholder of Axtel, receiving 9,668,965,488 Series B Class I shares, extinguishing the merged company and surviving only the merging entity under its current corporate name Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. (“the merger” or “the merger between Axtel and Alestra”). As a result of the merger, Alestra became 100% subsidiary of Axtel. Alestra began operations in 1997 and became a leading provider of IT and telecommunications services focused on the enterprise segment with a portfolio of solutions including managed networks and IT services such as security, systems integration and cloud services.

In accordance with the resolutions adopted by the Extraordinary Shareholders’ Meeting held on January 15, 2016 aforementioned, on July 18, 2017 Axtel announced the additional delivery of 1,019’287,950 Series “B” Class “I” shares to ALFA, titles held in the treasury department as a result of applying an average exchange rate formula between the Mexican Peso and US Dollar, considering an eighteen-month period as of January 15, 2016

At the date of this Annual Report, the Company has a total of 20,249’227,481 ordinary, nominative, without par value Series “B” Class “I” shares, fully subscribed and paid; being ALFA entitled with 52.78% of the capital stock. At present, Axtel’s capital stock does not have issued or subscribed shares in its variable part.

The Company’s registered office is the municipality of San Pedro Garza García, Nuevo León, and its headquarters are located in Blvd. Díaz Ordaz Km. 3.33 L-1, Colonia Unidad San Pedro, 66215 San Pedro Garza García, Nuevo León, Mexico. Its telephone number is (+52) (81) 8114-0000 and its web page is www.axtelcorp.mx.

As for the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2017, Axtel generated revenues, operating profit and EBITDA for the amounts of Ps. 15,513 million, Ps. 1,406 million and Ps. 5,451 million, respectively. EBITDA eliminating non-recurring expenses arising from the merger with Alestra and the profit from the sale of telecommunications towers to MATC was Ps. 5,060 million. Axtel recorded a profit before taxes of Ps. 491 million and a net profit of Ps. 62 million. As of 2017, the Company had cash for Ps. 1,258 million, restricted cash for Ps. 162 million and total debt for Ps. 20,423 million.

During 2016, Axtel generated revenues, operating loss and EBITDA for the amounts of Ps. 13,937 million, Ps. 209 million and Ps. 3,673 million, respectively. EBITDA eliminating non-recurring expenses arising from the merger with Alestra was Ps. 4,511 million. Axtel recorded a loss before taxes of Ps. 5,071 million and a net loss of Ps. 3,599 million. As of 2016, the Company had cash for Ps. 1,447 million, restricted cash for Ps. 153 million and total debt for Ps. 21,514 million.

Finally, during the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2015, Axtel generated revenues, operating income and EBITDA for the amounts of Ps. 10,150 million, Ps. 589 million and Ps. 3,208 million, respectively. Axtel recorded a loss before taxes of Ps. 2,105 million and a net loss of Ps. 1,732 million. As of 2015, the Company had cash for Ps.

2,575 million and total debt for Ps. 13,527 million. The financial information of the Company is detailed in subsection 3) FINANCIAL INFORMATION of this Annual Report.

As of December 31, 2017, for the mass market, the Company had 461 thousand lines in service and 363 thousand broadband subscribers representing 379 thousand customers in service. In 2017, 19% of revenues came from mass customers (residential and micro/small businesses), of which 14% came from customers connected with FTTx and 5% from customers connected with wireless technologies; 17% of revenue came from the government segment, 64% from medium and large enterprises and financial institutions.

Regarding the performance of the CPO, as of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company's share closed at Ps. 3.78, Ps. 3.52 and Ps. 8.70 per CPO respectively. See details throughout the years in Section 5.2) Stock Performance in the Stock Market.

1.3) Recent relevant events

Losses Absorption - Axtel's Extraordinary General Shareholder Meeting of March 10, 2017

On March 10, 2017, by means of an Extraordinary General Shareholder Meeting, the shareholders of the Company resolved to reduce the capital stock in its fixed minimum amount in the amount of Ps. 9,868.3 million to remain the fixed minimum amount in Ps. 464.4 million, in order to absorb the negative balance of the account called "Cumulative losses" in the amount of Ps. 10,513 million, having previously applied the balance of shares issuance premium of Ps. 644.7 million of the account "Additional paid-in capital". Such capital stock decrease was carried out without modifying or reducing the number of shares that represent the Company's capital stock.

Merger of Alestra, S. de R. L. de C. V. - Axtel's Extraordinary General Shareholder Meeting of April 27, 2017

At the Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting held on April 27, 2017, a merger agreement was signed by Alestra, S. de R. L. de C. V. (as the incorporated or merged company) with Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. (as the incorporating or merging company). This merger was effective on May 1, 2017 and has no impact on the Company's operation at a consolidated level.

Sale of telecommunication towers to MATC Digital, S. de R.L. de C.V.

On July 11, 2017, the Company announced that it entered into a sale agreement with MATC Digital, S. de R. L. de C. V. ("MATC"), a subsidiary of American Tower Corporation, to sell 142 telecommunication towers at approximately US\$56 million. The agreement includes Axtel's commitment to lease such sites to MATC for 15 years. The transaction was structured in stages according to the delivery of documentation and obtaining relevant regulatory authorizations. The initial stage of the transaction was performed on June 30, 2017; the last stage concluded in March 2018.

Adjustment in ALFA's shareholding

On July 18, 2017 and in accordance with the resolutions adopted at the General Shareholders' Extraordinary Meeting held on January 15, 2016 relating to the merger of Onexa, S.A. de C.V. in Axtel, 1,019,287,950 Class "I" Series "B" shares were delivered to ALFA, representing an additional ownership to ALFA of 2.50% in Axtel's capital stock. The shares were previously held in Axtel's treasury and released as part of the consideration for the merger agreement approved in the Shareholder Meeting aforementioned. Such adjustment in the consideration for the merger is based upon the terms originally approved and as a consequence of applying a formula based on the average exchange rate of the Mexican Peso and U.S. dollar from the 18-month period as of January 15, 2016.

Shareholding in ALTAN

On November 17, 2016, the consortium ALTAN Redes, S.A.P.I. de C.V. ("ALTAN") was the winner of the international contest promoted by the Ministry of Communications and Transport, for the construction and operation of the Wholesaler Shared Network.

The Company has a shareholding equivalent to 1.9634% of Altan's capital stock, which will represent an investment of US\$15 million, of which US\$1 million was paid in cash in January 2017 and the remaining through a service

provision plan. It is important to mention that the shares of all shareholders have been granted as collateral through their involvement in a trust fund to support financing required by ALTAN and previously agreed between the partners.

In this sense, Axtel will not only be a shareholder of ALTAN, but also provider of telecommunication and IT services, as well as client once the network starts operating. However, as it is a concessionaire of telecommunication services, the Company will not have significant influence on ALTAN's operations. Based on the above, the Company's interest will be performed by acquiring a special series of shares without voting rights, largely providing services and capacities.

On January 17, 2017, the Ministry of Communications and Transport, through the Promoting Body of Investments in Telecommunications ("PROMTEL" from Spanish), as well as the Federal Telecommunications Institute ("IFT" from Spanish), awarded ALTAN a concession title for commercial use as a wholesaler shared network, with a maturity of 20 years as of the date it was granted.

Currently, the Company has signed several agreements and is working to sign new service agreements with ALTAN whereby Axtel will be bound to render services up to a minimum amount of US\$15 million.

Issuance of Senior Notes with maturity in 2024

On November 9, 2017, the Company placed Senior Notes in the international market and listed on the Irish Stock Exchange under a private offering under Rule 144A and Regulation S of the Securities Act from 1933 of United States of America in an amount of US\$500 million, gross of issuance costs of US\$7 million. The Senior Notes will accrue an annual coupon of 6.375% maturing in 7 years. The proceeds were mainly used to prepay the existing debt from the syndicated loan signed on January 15, 2016, and certain issuance costs and expenses.

Bilateral credit agreement – HSBC México

On December 19, 2017, the Company signed a bilateral credit agreement with HSBC México, for an amount of \$5,709 million pesos (equivalent to US\$300 million) with a maturity of 5 years and at a variable interest rate with a margin on the THIE rate applicable according to the leverage ratio between 1.875% and 3.25%. The proceeds obtained were used to prepay the remaining debt from the syndicated loan signed on January 15, 2016, denominated mainly in dollars. Such credit was syndicated on February 2018.

Axtel's Ordinary General Shareholder Meeting of February 8, 2018

On February 8, 2018 at the General Ordinary Shareholder Meeting, shareholders resolved the substitution requested by Banco Invex, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Invex Grupo Financiero as common representative of Axtel's CPOs holders, to cease the exercise of such duty; as well as the designation of Banco Monex, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Monex Grupo Financiero as the new common representative of Axtel's CPOs holders; therefore, the modification of the CPO Trust as well as the Axtel's CPOs issuance Act were modified in order to reflect the pertinent modifications related to the elimination of restrictions previously established for foreign Axtel CPOs holders, as a way to equalize the corporate rights among the holders of CPOs, without nationality distinction, and likewise, to make changes regarding the designation of the new common representative of the holders. The documentation to update the registration of Axtel CPOs is currently in process.

Axtel's Extraordinary General Shareholder Meeting of February 27, 2018

On July 18, 2017 and in accordance with the resolutions adopted at the General Shareholders' Extraordinary Meeting held on January 15, 2016 relating to the merger of Onexa, S.A. de C.V. in Axtel, 1,019,287,950 Class "I" Series "B" shares were delivered to ALFA, representing an additional ownership to ALFA of 2.50% in Axtel's capital stock. The shares were previously held in Axtel's treasury and released as part of the consideration for the merger agreement approved in the Shareholder Meeting aforementioned. As a result, ALFA's Shareholding as of July 2017 is 52.78% of Axtel's capital stock.

By virtue of the above, on February 27, 2018 in the General Shareholders' Extraordinary Meeting, the Company's Shareholders resolved to reform the Sixth Clause of Axtel's bylaws, adjusting the text to show that the total shares previously held in the treasury, are now fully subscribed, paid and released.

1.4) Risk Factors

The investing public should carefully consider the risk factors described below before making any investment decisions. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only risks faced by the Company. The risks and uncertainties that the Company does not know, as well as those that the Company considers at present as minor, could also affect its operations and activities.

The realization of any of the risks described below could have a material adverse effect on the Company's operations, financial condition or results of operations.

The risks described below are intended to highlight those that are specific to the Company, but which in no way should be considered as the only risks that the investing public may face. These additional risks and uncertainties, including those that generally affect the industry in which the Company operates, the geographical areas in which they have a presence or those risks that they consider not important, may also affect their business and Value of the investment.

Information other than historical information included in this report reflects the operational and financial perspective in relation to future events and may contain information on financial results, economic situations, trends and uncertain facts. The expressions "believe," "expect," "estimate," "consider," "forecast," "plan," and other similar expressions identify such estimates. In evaluating such estimates, the potential investor should take into account the factors described in this section and other warnings contained in this Report. Risk Factors describe non-financial circumstances that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expected based on forward-looking statements.

1.4.1) Risks Related to the Company

Axtel operates in a highly competitive environment, it competes with companies that have greater financial resources and experience significant rates pressure, all of which may negatively affect its operating margins and results of operations.

The telecommunications industry in Mexico is very competitive. With the convergence of services, competition has intensified and we compete with established telecom companies such as Telmex, Bestel, Transtelco and Maxcom, with cable companies such as Megacable, Totalplay and Televisa Cable Companies (Cablemás, Cablevisión, Cablecom and TVI), with mobile operators such as América Móvil, AT&T Mexico and Telefónica Movistar and with other data center or IT providers such as KIO Networks, IBM and Softtek, among others.

Axtel has experienced and expects to continue experiencing pricing pressures, primarily as a result of:

- focus of our competitors on increasing their market share;
- deployment of significant capital resources that result in rate subsidies;
- recent technological advances that allow substantial increases in the transmission capacity of both new and existing fiber optic networks, resulting in transport overcapacity;
- greater participation of traditional fixed-line service providers;
- further penetration of former cable television operators in consumer markets where we operate;
- increase in maturities of long term agreements with customers, in exchange for benefits;
- the continued convergence and bundling up of telecom and IT services; and
- market reconfiguration due to the entrance of AT&T in 2015 and possible entrance by other participants, such as investment funds and other international telecommunications companies.

If there are further declines in the price of telecommunication services in Mexico, we will be forced to competitively react to those price declines by lowering our prices or risk losing market share, which could adversely affect our operating results and financial condition.

Certain competitors, including Telmex, a subsidiary of America Movil and AT&T Mexico, have significantly greater financial resources and scale than we do. In particular, Telmex's nationwide network and concessions, as well as its established and long-standing customer base, give it a substantial competitive advantage.

Axtel's ability to generate cash flow will depend on its ability to compete in the ICT industry in Mexico.

Competition in the ICT industry has increased significantly as our competitors have faced a reduction in their margins from voice and data services, particularly in the mass market segment and in services provided to government

agencies. As a result, Axtel has been shifting its focus and sales efforts to new services, including capturing future growth in providing ICT services in Mexico. This strategy has several risks, among which the following are included:

- Continuous, rapid and significant changes in technology and new products in the field of information technology, data and internet services, and our possible inability to have access to or to deploy alternative or new technology.
- High levels of capital expenditures required to provide information technology services, data and internet services and to implement significant related technological changes.
- The highly competitive nature of the ICT market, which may include the entrance of new market competitors with significant capital or technological resources.
- The stronger competitive position of some of our competitors, including Telmex, which is the dominant provider of telecommunications services in Mexico and may be in a better position to serve enterprise customers, which are Axtel's main target.
- The limited flexibility in the Mexican regulatory framework applicable to telecommunications for obtaining approval of proposed technological changes
- Strict, unfavorable or delayed interpretations by regulators, related to the roll-out of our services, the offering of new services, or the integration of our services; and
- Additional competition from companies providing telecom, IT and video services.

In the event that Axtel is not successful in implementing its strategy of focusing on ICT services in Mexico and is unable to obtain the benefits of these high margin operations, its results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

Technological advances may require Axtel to make significant capital expenditures to maintain and improve the competitiveness of its service offerings.

The telecommunications industry is subject to continuous, rapid and significant changes in technology and introductions of new products and services. These include the evolution of industry standards, continuous improvements in the capacity and quality of digital technology and other related technologies, shorter development cycles for new products, enhancements and changes in end-user needs and preferences, and continuous development of alternative technologies in mobile devices and fixed-line telephony, high-speed data communication, satellite direct services and internet related services. It is expected that new services and technologies applicable to the market will continue emerging and the effect of technological changes on Axtel's business is unpredictable. The Company's competitors may implement superior new technologies, allowing them to provide lower priced or higher quality services than Axtel's, resulting in a loss of customers. Any new service offer of this kind, may adversely affect Axtel's competitive position, render certain of our current businesses obsolete or require significant capital expenditures for which it may be unable to obtain additional financing.

The telecommunications industry is characterized by rapid technological change, which could render our products and services obsolete, limit our access to comparable technologies, and cause an asset impairment charge.

Most of the network and other systems equipment used in the telecommunications industry have a limited life and must be replaced because of damage or obsolescence due to competition. Such upgrades or migrations require significant capital expenditures and our services could become obsolete due to unforeseen technological developments. Furthermore, in the event of obsolescence, we may not be able to have access new technologies at reasonable prices. To the extent that equipment or systems become obsolete, Axtel may be required to recognize an impairment charge for such assets, which may have a material adverse effect in its business and results of operations.

Axtel depends on certain important customers generating a significant portion of the revenues.

Citibanamex, the largest corporate customer of Axtel, accounted for 6% and 7% of total revenues for the years 2017 and 2016, respectively. Additionally, there are certain commercial agreements with AT&T Global Network Services de México ("AGNS México") under which Axtel provides AGNS México certain telecommunication services enabling AT&T Global Services to directly provide services to its customers in Mexico. This agreement, together with other services provided to AT&T Mexico, represents 7% and 7% of our total revenues for the years 2017 and 2016, respectively.

If a major customer, such as Citibanamex or AT&T Mexico, reduces or terminates its relationship with Axtel under the terms contemplated in the respective agreements, our financial condition, revenues and operating results could be affected. No other customer accounted for more than 5% of Axtel's total revenues for the years 2017 and 2016.

Agreements with government agencies face a greater level of uncertainty.

Revenues resulting from contracts with government agencies represented 17% and 15% of total revenues for the years 2017 and 2016, respectively. The agreements are subject to a greater level of uncertainty as they may be terminated if certain conditions are not satisfied, and may not be extended at will as a public bidding process should be conducted for an extension. Furthermore, bidding processes for new contracts may be postponed or not held, depending on market conditions. The loss of market share or revenue from agreements with government agencies may have a negative impact on Axtel's financial condition and results of operations.

The Company may be subject to interruptions or failures in its information technology systems, as well as to cyber-attacks or other breaches of network or IT security.

Axtel relies on sophisticated information technology systems and infrastructure to support its business, including process control technology. These systems may be susceptible to outages due to fire, floods, earthquakes, power loss, telecommunications failures and similar events. The failure of any of its information technology systems may cause disruptions in Axtel's operations, adversely affecting sales and profitability. The Company cannot assure you that its business continuity plans will be completely effective in the event of interruptions or failure in our information technology systems.

Furthermore, the Company's technologies, systems, networks, and those of its business partners, may become the target of cyber-attacks or information security breaches that could result in the unauthorized release, misuse or loss of confidential information, or other disruption of its business operations. Axtel is highly dependent on its technology infrastructure and that of its service providers, and it is not immune to attacks. Even though Axtel has not experienced any material loss related to cyber-attacks, it cannot be guaranteed that we will not be the target of cyber-attacks in the future that could adversely affect our operations or financial condition. In addition, if Axtel fails to prevent the theft of valuable information such as financial data and sensitive information, or if it fails to protect the privacy of customer and employee confidential data, our business could be adversely affected. As cyber threats continue evolving, Axtel may be required to incur additional expenses to enhance its protective measures or to remediate any information security vulnerability.

Axtel's network growth strategy may fail to generate anticipated revenues.

In the years 2017, 2016 and 2015, Axtel invested Ps. 2,954 million, Ps. 3,186 million and Ps. 2,011 million, respectively, in network and infrastructure, and expect to make additional significant annual investments to maintain and upgrade its network and increase its capacity and business in the future, through acquisitions and non-strategic asset divestments. These investments and divestments, together with operating expenses, may affect cash flow and profitability, particularly if such investments and divestments do not lead to additional revenue or efficiencies. In addition to maintaining a careful management of administrative expenses, continuous growth will require Axtel to attract and retain necessary qualified personnel to efficiently manage such growth. If the Company is unable to meet the challenges of such growth, its operations results and financial condition could be adversely affected.

Delays in the implementation and availability of new technologies or service access networks could adversely affect the Company's operations.

Telecommunications companies constantly migrate to new technologies or access networks depending on the demand for services in the market and the characteristics of the technological alternatives available, their cost and adaptability. Axtel is continuously testing different services and fiber optic technologies, such as routers, switches, optical transmission and Fiber Optic Modem ("FOM"), to provide converged telecommunications services to its customers. Deployment of these technologies is susceptible to delays and such technologies may fail to meet expected capacities, which would result in a slower growth and would adversely affect its results of operations.

If strategic suppliers fail to provide services, technologies and/or equipment to Axtel, the operations results could be adversely affected.

Axtel's main suppliers include Huawei Technologies de Mexico, S.A. de C.V., Cisco Systems Inc., Dasan Zhong Solutions Inc., Ericsson Telecom S.A. de C.V., Avaya Communication de Mexico, S.A. de C.V., Alcatel-Lucent Mexico, S.A. de C.V., Coriant Mexico S. de R.L. de C.V., among others. If any of its suppliers fail to provide the necessary services, technologies and/or equipment for our operations, and no alternate supplier is available, Axtel's ability to make the necessary deployments in order to have the penetration and the coverage it seeks, would be adversely affected, which could adversely affect its results of operations.

Any loss of key personnel could adversely affect the business.

The success of Axtel depends, in large measure, on the skills, experience, efforts and collaboration of its senior management team and other key personnel and the correct strategic decision making by the executive team. There is a lack of qualified personnel in the Mexican market, which has increased the demand for experienced executives. Axtel's executive management team has extensive experience in the industry and it is of the utmost importance that they continue to be part of the company or be replaced by equally qualified executives to maintain the most important customer relationships and the proper operation of the business. The lack of technical knowledge, management and industry expertise of key employees could hinder the optimal execution of Axtel's business plan and could result in delays launching new products, loss of customers and diversion of resources to the extent that such personnel is replaced. If Axtel is not able to attract, to hire or to retain highly skilled, talented and committed senior managers, its ability to fully implement its business objectives may be adversely affected.

Any deterioration of relations with its employees or increase in labor costs may have a negative impact on Axtel's business, financial condition, result of operations and prospects.

Axtel employs over 7,000 employees throughout Mexico. Any significant increase in labor costs, deterioration of employee relations or work stoppages at any of our locations, whether due to union activities, employee turnover, changes in the Mexican Federal Labor Law (Ley Federal del Trabajo) or the interpretation thereof, could have a material adverse effect on Axtel's business, financial condition, operations results and prospects. A strike or other labor unrest could, in some cases, impair the Company's ability to provide services to the customers, which could result in reduced net sales. Approximately 13% of Axtel's workforce is unionized. Under the collective bargaining agreement, Axtel is required to negotiate salaries on a yearly basis and other benefits on a semiannual basis. There are no other workers or employees of the Company assigned to other unions. If any significant conflict arises, the Company's business, financial condition, result of operations and prospects could be adversely affected.

If Axtel does not successfully maintain, upgrade and efficiently operate the accounting, billing, customer service and management information systems, it may not be able to maintain and improve its operating efficiencies.

Having efficient information and processing systems is vital to its operations and growth, as well as having the ability to monitor costs, provide monthly invoices for services, process service orders, provide customer service and achieve operating goals. Axtel considers that it has the necessary systems to provide services efficiently. However, the Company cannot provide assurance that in the future it will be able to continue the optimal operation and maintenance of such systems or that they will continue to perform as expected or that they will not be subject to interference. Any failure in these systems could affect Axtel's billing, collection and customer responsiveness and may affect its financial condition and result of operations.

A system failure could cause delays or interruptions of service, which could cause a loss of customers.

To be successful, the Company will have to continue providing its customers reliable service over its network. Some of the risks that the network and infrastructure are exposed to include:

- physical damage to access lines;
- power surges or outages;
- software defects; and
- disruptions beyond the control of the Company

Any disruption or event that may cause the interruption in the service provided by the Company or that may cause the reduction of the quality service for customers, could result in loss of customers or incurrence in additional expenses.

Axtel's operations are dependent upon its ability to protect its infrastructure.

Axtel depends on its ability to protect its network infrastructure against damage from fire, earthquakes, hurricanes, floods, power loss, security breaches, software flaws and similar events, and on building networks that are not vulnerable to the effects of such events. The presence of a natural disaster or other unanticipated problems at the facilities or sites of switches, data centers, or POPs could cause interruptions in the services that it provides. The failure of a switch, data center, or POP, would result in the interruption of services to the customers until necessary repairs are made or the replacement equipment is installed. Repairing or replacing damaged equipment may be costly. Any damage or failure that causes interruptions in the Company's operations could have a material adverse effect on its business, financial condition and results of operations.

Axtel operations are subject to the general risks of litigation.

Axtel is involved in litigation on an ongoing basis arising in the ordinary course of business. Litigation may include class actions involving consumers, shareholders, employees or injured persons, and claims related to commercial, labor, employment, antitrust, securities or environmental matters. Moreover, the process of litigating cases, even if we are successful, may be costly, and may approximate the cost of damages sought. These actions could also expose us to adverse publicity, which might adversely affect its brands and reputation and/or customer preference for its products. Recently, Mexico's Congress approved a legislation allowing consumers and other market participants to initiate class action lawsuits. There is very limited experience in Mexico with class action lawsuits and judicial precedent regarding these laws is extremely limited. Furthermore, there may be claims or expenses which are denied for insurance coverage by our insurance carriers or not fully covered by our insurance, that exceed the amount of our insurance coverage or not insurable at all. Litigation trends and expenses and the outcomes of litigation cannot be predicted with certainty and adverse litigations trends, expenses and outcomes could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and result of operations.

Axtel depends on Telmex for interconnection, if in the future Telmex ceases to be a preponderant economic agent and is allowed to charge interconnection fees higher than those currently applicable under the LFTR, such development could have a material adverse effect on Axtel's business and results of operations.

Axtel maintains a number of dedicated links and last-mile-access infrastructure under lease agreements with Telmex. If Telmex breaches the agreed contractual conditions and discontinues the provision of services, it would be charged with penalties by the IFT, and if the Company is not able to migrate customers to its own network before the breach, there would be a material adverse effect on its business, financial condition and results of operations.

Since July 4, 2014, when the LFTR was enacted, the IFT determined that America Movil and its subsidiaries, Telmex and Telcel, are preponderant economic agents in the telecommunications sector, imposing asymmetric regulations, such as not charging interconnection fees for traffic terminating on their networks, sharing their wireless and fixed infrastructure and services, and providing access to their local loop. However, on August 16, 2017, the Mexican Supreme Court of Justice issued a resolution that declared unconstitutional a series of provisions of the LFTR relating to the prohibition imposed on America Movil to charge other carriers for termination services on its network.

As such, the IFT will now determine the interconnection rate that fixed and mobile carriers must pay to America Movil. The resolution states that this rate will be based on international best practices, cost oriented methodologies, transparency and reasonableness. The new interconnection rate took effect on January 1, 2018. Axtel and other operators that compete with America Movil will not be forced to pay interconnection charges to America Movil retroactively; however, America Movil's interconnection rate may increase significantly in the future, which could have a material adverse effect on Axtel's business, financial condition and results of operations.

In early 2017, the IFT concluded the process of reviewing the asymmetric measures imposed on America Movil as a holding company of Telmex and Telcel and issued a resolution on February 27, 2017 (published on March 14, 2017) that confirmed the existing measures and added new measures, such as the functional separation of certain assets used to provide local loop unbundling services and dedicated links. However, if the asymmetric regulation imposed to Telmex and Telcel weakens or disappears in the future, this could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

Under Mexican law, the concessions of Axtel could be expropriated or suspended.

Pursuant to the LFTR enacted in August 2014, public telecommunications networks are considered public domain and holders of concessions to install, operate and develop public telecommunications networks are subject to the provisions of the LFTR and any other provision contained in the concession title. The LFTR states, among other things, for the following:

- the rights and obligations granted under the concessions to install, operate and develop public telecommunications networks may only be assigned with the prior authorization of the IFT;
- neither the concession nor the rights thereunder or the related assets may be assigned, pledged, mortgaged, placed in escrow or sold to any government or foreign country;
- the Mexican government may request changes or seize the spectrum granted in the concession, in any of the following events: (i) public order, (ii) national security, (iii) introduction of new technologies, (iv) to solve interference problems, (v) to comply with international treaties, (vi) to reorder the frequency bands and (vii) for the continuity of a public service; and
- the Mexican government may expropriate or temporarily seize the assets related to the concessions in the event of natural disasters, war, significant public disturbance or threats to internal peace and other reasons related to economic or public order.

Reasons for expropriation are wide-ranging and may be claimed by the Mexican government at any time. Mexican law sets forth the process for indemnification for direct damages arising out of the expropriation or temporary seizure of the assets, except in the event of war. However, in the event the concessionaire does not agree with the amount of the indemnification determined by IFT, it may apply to the Specialized Tribunals on telecommunication matters, to request their intervention so that they determine the definitive amount. If Axtel's concessions are expropriated, there may be significant delays in the receipt of payment of the applicable indemnification. In addition, the amount of the indemnification payment may be insufficient to compensate the damages suffered. Furthermore, the expropriation of Axtel's concessions may limit or extinguish its ability to continue the business. The expropriation or suspension of the Company's concessions would have a material adverse effect on its business and results of operations.

Mexican law does not prohibit the concessionaire to grant security interests to its creditors (except for those granted to a foreign government or country) related to the concessions or its assets, provided that respective legislation is complied with. In the event that any security interest is executed, the assignee must comply with legal provisions related to concessionaires, including, among others, the requirement to receive authorization by the regulatory authority to be a holder of the concession.

The Company could encounter unfavorable conditions with respect to its concessions.

Under the concession titles, Axtel must meet certain obligations and commitments. Failure to fulfill obligations and commitments set forth in the concessions could result in a fine or even the termination of the concessions. Furthermore, the concessions of radio electric spectrum bands have expiration dates ranging between the years 2018 and 2046. As such, Axtel intends in the right timing, to request renewals of these spectrum concessions from the IFT; however, it cannot assure that such renewals will be granted on the same terms or at all. The renewal rights fee for the concessions will be determined by the IFT at the time the concession is granted. The non-renewal of Axtel's spectrum concessions could have a material adverse effect on its business, financial condition and results of operations.

The regulatory authorities could require the Company to offer services in certain geographical areas where it does not provide services and may experience a lower operating margin.

The SCT granted Axtel concessions to provide telecommunication services nationwide, as such there is the possibility of requiring the Company to provide services in certain geographical areas where it currently does not provide services.

Axtel has experienced losses in the past regarding derivative financial instruments.

Axtel uses derivative financial instruments to manage risks associated with interest rates and to hedge the total or a portion of foreign exchange denominated obligations, such as debt service and assets investments in dollars. The policy is not to enter into derivative transactions for speculative purposes; however, the Company may continue to enter into derivative financial instruments as an economic hedging against certain business risks, even if these

instruments do not qualify for hedge accounting under IFRS. The mark-to-market accounting for derivative financial instruments is reflected in our income statement.

In addition, Axtel faces the risk that the creditworthiness of the counterparties in such derivative financial instruments may deteriorate substantially. This could prevent the counterparties from honoring their obligations to Axtel, which would expose the Company to market risks and could have a material adverse effect.

Axtel intends to continue using derivative financial instruments in the future. As a result, it may incur in additional net losses from, and may be required to make cash payments or post cash as collateral regarding its derivative financial instruments in the future.

Any derivative financial instruments that the Company may enter to are likely to be subject to margin calls in the event that the threshold or credit line set by the parties is exceeded. If we had to enter to such derivative financial instruments, the cash required to cover such margin calls could be substantial and could reduce the funds available for its operations or other capital needs.

Certain technologies used by the Company may become obsolete regarding the technology used by its competitors. Delays in the implementation and availability of services based on new technologies or access networks could adversely affect the operations results.

The fixed wireless systems, fiber optic network, point-to-multipoint and point-to-point infrastructure may, in the future, not be as efficient as technologies used by competitors. Axtel relies heavily on the performance and competitiveness of wireless technology. Technological changes or advances in alternative technologies may adversely affect the Company's competitive position, requiring it to reduce prices, increase capital expenditures and/or replace obsolete technology.

Telecommunications companies constantly migrate to new technologies or access networks depending on the market demand and depending also on the particular characteristics of the technological alternatives available, their costs and their adaptability to the environment of the Company. Starting 2010, Axtel has focused significantly on several last mile fiber optics technologies like GPON and FOM in order to provide convergent telecommunication services to its clients. Nonetheless, these deployments may be susceptible to delays or may not reach its expected capabilities, resulting in lower growth and consequently, affect adversely the operating results of the Company. Likewise, if any of the suppliers of optical fiber for FTTx or ICT services stops providing equipment and services, or if it does not allow necessary actions to assure the desired penetration and coverage, the Company may experience a negative impact on its results.

If the churn rate increases, the mass market segment could be negatively impacted

The cost of acquiring a new customer is much higher than the cost of maintaining an existing customer. Accordingly, customer deactivations or churn, could have a negative impact on the Company's operating income, even if Axtel is able to obtain one new customer for each lost customer. The average monthly mass market churn rate for FTTx connected customers during 2017 was 2.2%. Axtel believes churn rate mainly results from customer deactivations due to bill nonpayment and migration to cities or areas where we have no service coverage. If the Company experiences an increase in the mass market churn rate in the future, its ability to achieve revenue growth could be impaired. In addition, a decline in general economic conditions in Mexico could lead to an increase in churn due to nonpayment, particularly among residential customers.

The Company may not have sufficient insurance to cover future liabilities, including any litigation claims, either due to coverage limits or as a result of insurance carriers' denial of coverage of such liabilities, which, in either case, could have a material adverse effect on its business, financial condition and result of operations.

Axtel's third-party insurance coverage may not be sufficient to cover damages that it may incur if the amount of such damages surpasses the amount of the insurance coverage or the damages are not covered by the insurance policies. Such losses could generate significant unanticipated expenses resulting in an adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and operation results. In addition, insurance carriers may seek to rescind or deny coverage with respect to future liabilities, including from lawsuits, investigations and other legal actions against the Company. Such events could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and operations results.

The Company has a majority shareholder, ALFA, whose interests may not be aligned with the interest of Axtel or creditors.

Axtel is a subsidiary of ALFA, which indirectly owns 52.78% of its outstanding common shares. As such, ALFA has and will continue to have the power to control Axtel's affairs and operations, and may exercise its control in a way that differs from your interests. The interests of ALFA may be different from those of minority shareholders or creditors in material aspects, even with respect to, among others, the appointment of board members, the appointment of the CEO and the approval of mergers, acquisitions and other non-recurring transactions. In addition, ALFA and a group of shareholders that hold a portion of Axtel's capital stock have entered into a shareholders' agreement for the purposes of defining their relationship as shareholders, as well as placing certain restrictions on the shares transference between ALFA and such shareholders. Such shareholders' agreement contains, among other provisions, rules for the appointment of board members, provisions concerning matters that require a qualified majority at shareholders' meetings and preemptive rights provisions. Although each of ALFA's subsidiaries determines its own business plan according to the industry in which it operates, ALFA can exert significant influence in Axtel's business strategy, administration and operations. Consequently, any business decision or changes in the majority shareholder's global strategy could adversely affect Axtel's business, financial condition and results of operations.

Axtel enters into transactions with related parties and affiliates, which could result in conflicts of interest.

Axtel has entered into and will continue to enter into transactions with ALFA and several entities directly or indirectly owned or controlled by ALFA. Specifically, we have entered into certain service contracts with our affiliates in exchange for certain fees. Mexican law applicable to public companies and the Company by-laws provide for several procedures, including obtaining fairness opinions and favorable opinions from Axtel's internal committees, designed to ensure that the transactions entered to, with or among our subsidiaries and its parent company do not deviate from prevailing market conditions, including the approval of the board of directors for some of these transactions. Axtel is likely to continue engaging in transactions with ALFA and its subsidiaries and affiliates, and Axtel's subsidiaries and affiliates are likely to continue engaging in transactions among themselves, and no assurance can be given that the terms that the Company considers to be "substantially on market conditions" will be considered as such by third parties. In addition, future conflicts of interest between Axtel and ALFA or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates, may arise and may not be resolved in favor of Axtel. See section 4.2) *Certain Relationships and Related Transactions*.

1.4.2) Risks relating to indebtedness and possibility of bankruptcy

The current level of indebtedness of Axtel may affect its flexibility in operating and developing its business, and its ability to fulfill its obligations

As of December 31, 2017, Axtel had Ps. 20,423 million of total consolidated debt, including accrued interests. The level of indebtedness may have significant implications for investors, including:

- limiting the ability to generate sufficient cash flow to satisfy the obligations regarding the Company's indebtedness, particularly in the event of a default under one of its other instruments;
- limiting the cash flow available to fund Axtel's working capital, capital expenditures or other general corporate requirements;
- increasing the Company's vulnerability to adverse economic and industry conditions, including increases in interest rates, foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations and market volatility;
- limiting Axtel's ability to obtain additional financing to refinance its debt or to fund future working capital, capital expenditures, other general corporate requirements and acquisitions on favorable terms or at all;
- limiting Axtel's flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in the business or industry; and
- limiting the Company's ability to incur additional financing to make acquisitions, investments or take advantage of corporate opportunities in general.

To the extent that the Company incurs additional indebtedness, the risks outlined above could increase. In addition, cash requirements in the future may be greater than expected. Axtel's cash flow from operations may not be sufficient to repay all the outstanding debt as it becomes due, and the Company may not be able to borrow money, sell assets or otherwise raise funds on acceptable terms or at all, to refinance its debt.

Axtel might not be able to obtain funding if a deterioration in the credit and capital markets or reductions in its credit ratings were to occur, which could hinder or prevent the Company from meeting its future capital needs and refinancing its existing indebtedness when it comes due.

A deterioration of capital and credit markets could hinder the Company's ability to access these markets. In addition, adverse changes in Axtel's credit ratings, which are based on various factors, including the level and volatility of its earnings, the quality of its management, the liquidity of its statement of financial position and its ability to access a broad array of funding sources, may increase its cost of funding. If this were to occur, Axtel cannot be certain that additional funding for its capital needs could be obtained from credit and capital markets, on acceptable terms or at all. In addition, the Company might be unable to refinance its existing indebtedness when it comes due, on terms that are acceptable or at all. If the Company is unable to meet its capital needs or refinance its existing indebtedness, it could have a material adverse effect on its business, financial condition and results of operations.

Axtel may require additional financing, which could aggravate the risks associated with its debt.

The Company may, in the future, require additional financing to finance its operations which would increase its leverage. To the extent that Axtel incurs additional indebtedness, the above risks could be increased.

Axtel operates in a capital-intensive industry and expects to make investments in the years to come as it enters into new technologies and expands the capacity and coverage of its existing network to exploit market opportunities and maintain its network infrastructure and facilities accordingly with the needs of the market. In addition, it operates in a highly regulated industry and faces the risk of having the mandate of government agencies to increase capital investments or incur other expenses that are not currently contemplated. There can be no assurance that there will be sufficient resources available to make these investments or to cover potential expenditures requested by government agencies and that, if required, there is funding available or with terms and conditions acceptable to Axtel. In addition, the power to obtain additional financing will be limited to the terms and conditions of existing credit agreements or those entered into the future.

Adverse and volatile conditions in the domestic or international credit markets, including higher interest rates, reduced liquidity or a decrease in interest by financial institutions in granting Axtel a credit, have increased in the past and could increase in the future the cost of funding or the possibility of refinancing the debt maturities. This could have adverse consequences on the financial situation or results of operations. There can be no assurance that the financial resources will be obtained to refinance the incurred debt or obtain proceeds from the sale of assets or the raising of capital to make payments for such debt.

The covenants on the syndicated loan contract signed on December 19, 2017, may restrict both the financial and operational ability of the Company.

The Syndicated credit agreement with HSBC México signed on December 19, 2017 limits, among other things, the ability to:

- incur additional indebtedness;
- pay dividends or make distributions to its stockholders;
- create liens to secure indebtedness;
- make loans or investments;
- enter into transactions with affiliates;
- sell or transfer assets;
- merge or consolidate where the Company is dissolved;
- enter in new lines of business; and
- perform operations with financial derivative instruments

Some limitations include financial ratios. The Company may not have the ability to maintain these ratios in the future. The affirmative and negative covenants may limit the Company's ability to finance its future operations, capital requirements, enter into a merger or acquisition or enter into other favorable business activities.

1.4.3) Risks Relating to the Mexican Telecommunications Industry

Axtel operates in a highly regulated industry.

As public service provider, the Company is subject to extensive regulation. The operation of telecommunications systems in Mexico is currently subjected to laws and regulations administered by IFT, provided to regulate and promote the efficient competition and development of the telecommunications industry and broadcasting network in Mexico. Such laws and regulations have been recently amended and may be amended from time to time in the future. Therefore, Axtel must implement changes and/or adjustments to its operation to adapt them to the current regulatory framework and comply with all obligation to avoid affecting the business. Adverse misinterpretations from the IFT can affect the business and the results of operations. See section 2.10.4) *Recent Reforms in Mexico's Telecommunication Sector*.

If the Mexican government grants more concessions or amends existing concessions, the value of Axtel concessions could be severely impaired.

The Mexican government regulates the telecommunications industry. Concessions granted to Axtel are not exclusive and the Mexican government has granted and has discretion to grant additional concessions to other competitors covering the same geographic regions. Axtel cannot assure that additional concessions to provide services similar to those it provides will not be granted or that existing concessions will not be modified and, therefore, cannot assure that the value of its concessions nor its competition position will not be adversely affected as a result.

Decreases in market rates for telecommunication services could have a material adverse effect on Axtel's results of operation and financial condition.

It is expected that the Mexican telecommunications market continue experiencing rate pressure, primarily as a result of:

- increased competition and focus by competitors on increasing market share; and
- recent technological advances that permit substantial increases in the transmission capacity of both new and existing fiber optic networks resulting in long distance overcapacity.

Continued rate pressure could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results if we are unable to generate sufficient traffic and increase revenues of the IT business to offset the impact of the decreased rates on its operating margin.

As a result of technological advances, regulatory changes and lack of enforcement, Axtel is facing additional competition from new entrants in the market, which may result in a reduction in prices for its services, reduced income margins and / or the loss of market share.

Derived from technological advances and regulatory changes, cable network operators entered the Mexican telecommunications market with converged services, which increased the level of competition. Several of the cable network providers have modified their concessions in order to offer telephony services. In addition to the above, and because the regulator has not been able to apply the regulations for the purpose of suspending the illegal provision of telecommunications services by entities that do not have the corresponding concessions, some of the companies providing telecommunications services at an international level are focusing on the Mexican market in order to offer and provide illegal telecommunications services.

The telecommunications market in Mexico is a highly concentrated market, characterized by the reduction of prices and margins. In the event that potential new entrants in the market actually enter the market, this could result in a price battle as Telmex, the most important player in the market, tries to maintain its dominant position. In the event that there are additional reductions in the price of telecommunications services in Mexico, Axtel would be required to react to such a reduction through similar actions or, in the absence thereof, would face the risk of losing part of its market share, all of which would adversely affect its business, financial condition and results of operations.

Fraudulent use of services could increase Axtel's operating costs.

The fraudulent use of telecommunications networks could impose a significant cost upon service providers, who must bear the cost of services provided to fraudulent users. Axtel may suffer a loss of revenue as a result of fraudulent use

and incur an additional cost due to its obligation to reimburse other carriers for the cost of services provided to fraudulent users. Although technology has been developed to combat this fraudulent use and Axtel has implemented it in its network, this technology does not eliminate the impact of fraudulent use entirely. In addition, as Axtel relies on other long-distance interconnection carriers to terminate its calls on their networks, some of which do not have anti-fraud technology, Axtel may be particularly exposed to this risk in its long distance service.

1.4.4) Risks Relating to Mexico and other global risks

Global and Mexican economic conditions may adversely affect business and financial performance.

Global and Mexican economic conditions may adversely affect the Company's business, results of operations or financial condition. When economic conditions deteriorate, the financial stability of customers and suppliers may be affected, which could result in lower demand for services and products, delays or cancellations, increases in uncollectible or breaches by customers and suppliers. It could also be more expensive or difficult to obtain financing to fund operations, investment or acquisition opportunities, or to refinance debt. If Axtel were not able to access debt markets at competitive rates or simply could not access them, the ability to implement its business plan and strategies, or to refinance debt could be adversely affected.

The global economic slowdown in general, the fall in the price of oil and the strong depreciation of the peso against the dollar have caused extreme volatility in credit and in the capital and debt markets. If the global economic deterioration or deceleration continues, or if the exchange rate of the Mexican peso against the US dollar depreciates considerably, Axtel could face a deterioration in its financial condition, a decrease in the demand for its services and an affectation to its customers and suppliers. The effects of the current situation are very difficult to predict and mitigate.

Weakness in the Mexican economy could adversely affect the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

Operations, results and financial condition of the Company are dependent partly on the level of economic activity in Mexico. Income in Mexico has a considerable dependence on oil, U.S. exports, remittances and commodities; these variables and factors are beyond the Company's control. External economic events could significantly affect Mexico's general economy and cause sudden economic shocks like those experienced in 2009 when Mexico's GDP declined 4.7%. Mexico's volatile economy could significantly affect our business and results of operations.

Political events in Mexico may affect Axtel's operation results.

Failure and delay of political and economic reforms, caused by the differences between the legislative and federal powers, different policy objectives of each parliamentary group and differences in priorities between the agendas of parties, have been common in Mexico in the last few years. The aforementioned has resulted in the reluctance of these political actors to build the agreements that Mexico require on the economic, industrial and security sectors, among others. The upcoming federal elections, which will occur in 2018, may result in uncertainties and a slowdown in economic activity in Mexico. The lack of political agreement on the material reforms required by Mexico and a potential deterioration in relations between the various political parties and between federal legislative powers could have an adverse effect on Mexico's economy and therefore affect the revenue and profit of our business.

Social and political instability as well as insecurity in Mexico or other adverse social or political developments affecting Mexico, could adversely affect our business, financial condition and result of operations. Furthermore, Mexico has recently experienced periods of violence and crime due to activities of organized crime. In response, the Mexican government has implemented various security measures and has strengthened its police and military forces. Despite these efforts, organized crime (especially drug-related crime) still exists Mexico. These activities, their possible escalation and the violence associated with them may have a negative impact on the Mexican economy or on our operations in Mexico in the future. Also, an earthquake with national impact recently affected Mexico and is likely to require that significant government funds are redirected to reconstruction efforts, which may impact other segments of the Mexican economy. These and other future developments in the Mexican political or social environment may cause disruptions to our business operations and decreases in sales and net income.

Mexican federal governmental policies or regulations, as well as economic, political and social developments in Mexico, could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Axtel is a Mexican *sociedad anónima bursátil de capital variable* and substantially all of its assets are located in Mexico. As a result, its business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects are subject to political, economic, legal and regulatory risks specific to Mexico. The Mexican federal government has exercised, and continues to exercise, significant influence over the Mexican economy. The impact that political conditions will have on the Mexican economy cannot be predicted. Furthermore, Axtel's business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may be affected by currency fluctuations, price instability, inflation, interest rates, regulation, taxation, social instability and other political, social and economic developments in or affecting Mexico, over which we have no control. Political events in Mexico may significantly affect Mexican economic policy and, consequently, the Company's business. It is possible that political uncertainty, especially in view of the upcoming presidential elections in 2018, could adversely affect Mexico's economic situation and our operations and financial condition.

Axtel cannot assure investors that changes in the future political environment, over which it has no control, will not have an adverse impact on its business, financial condition or results of operations and prospects. Axtel does not have a political risk insurance.

Developments in other countries could adversely affect the Mexican economy and Axtel's results of operations.

As is the case regarding securities of issuers from emerging markets, the market value of securities from Mexican companies is, at different scales, affected by economic and market conditions in other emerging market countries. Although economic conditions in these countries may differ significantly from economic conditions in Mexico, investors' reactions to developments in other countries may have an adverse effect on the market value of securities from Mexican issuers.

In addition, the direct correlation between economic conditions in Mexico and the U.S. has sharpened in recent years as a result of NAFTA and increased economic activity between the two countries. As a result of the economic deceleration in the United States and the uncertain impact it could have on general economic conditions in Mexico and the United States, Axtel's financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected. In addition, due to recent developments in the international credit markets, capital availability and cost could be significantly affected and could restrict our ability to obtain financing or refinance our existing indebtedness on favorable terms, if at all.

Furthermore, on June 23, 2016, the United Kingdom held an in-or-out referendum on the United Kingdom's membership within the European Union, the result of which favored the exit of the United Kingdom from the European Union ("Brexit"). On March 29, 2017, the country formally notified the European Union of its intention to withdraw pursuant to Article 50 of the Lisbon Treaty. A process of negotiation will determine the future terms of the United Kingdom's relationship with the European Union. The potential impact of Brexit on our results of operations is unclear. Depending on the terms of Brexit, economic conditions in the United Kingdom, the European Union and global markets may be adversely affected by reduced growth and increased volatility. The uncertainty before, during and after the period of negotiation could also have a negative economic impact and increased volatility in the markets, particularly in Europe.

Changes in U.S. government policies.

The results of the 2016 U.S. presidential and congressional elections have generated volatility in the global capital markets and have created uncertainty in the relationship between the United States and Mexico. This volatility and uncertainty, as well as changes in policies implemented by the new administration, may affect the Mexican economy and may materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. The current U.S. presidential administration has suggested that it is not supportive of NAFTA, which is currently undergoing renegotiation, and has suggested that it may even seek to terminate U.S. participation in NAFTA, or apply tariffs to protect the U.S. manufacturing sector. It has also suggested that it may implement changes with respect to U.S. policy regarding immigration from Mexico. It remains unclear what specifically the new administration will seek to do with respect to these matters and how Axtel's business may be affected. Any material change to U.S. trade policy, particularly any modification with respect to Mexico and NAFTA, could have a material adverse effect on the Mexican economy and the Company's business, results of operations and financial condition.

We face risks related to fluctuations in interest rates which could adversely affect our results of operations and our ability to service our debt and other obligations.

Axtel is exposed to fluctuations in interest rates. As of December 31, 2017, approximately 47% of its debt accrued interest at a floating rate. Changes in interest rates could adversely affect the cost of this debt. If interest rates increase, Axtel's debt service obligations on variable rate indebtedness would increase even though the amount borrowed would remain the same and the net profit and cash available for servicing its indebtedness would decrease. As a result, the Company's financial condition, results of operations and liquidity could be adversely affected. Furthermore, Axtel's attempts to mitigate interest rate risk by financing long-term liabilities with fixed interest rates and using derivative financial instruments, such as floating-to-fixed interest rate swaps, in respect of its indebtedness, could result in failure to realize savings if interest rates fall and could adversely affect its results of operations and ability to service its debt and other obligations.

Changes in the relative value of the Mexican Peso against the U.S. dollar could have an adverse effect.

While Axtel's revenues are almost entirely denominated in Pesos, most of its capital expenditures and 67% of its contracted debt as of December 31, 2017 are denominated in U.S. dollars. The value of the Mexican Peso has been subject to significant fluctuations with respect to the U.S. dollar in the past and may be subject to significant fluctuations in the future. In 2015, the Peso depreciated 14.5%, 16.7% in 2016 and appreciated 4.7% in 2017 against the U.S. dollar in nominal terms. Further decline in the value of the Peso may also result in the disruption of international currency markets. Such condition could limit the Company's capacity to transfer or exchange Pesos to U.S. dollars or other currencies, and adversely affect our ability to meet current and future U.S. dollar-denominated expenses and liabilities. Any change in the monetary policy, the exchange rate regime or the exchange rate itself, as a result of market conditions, could have a significant impact, whether positive or negative, on Axtel's business, financial condition, results of operations and perspectives.

Mexico could experience high levels of inflation in the future, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Mexico has a history of high levels of inflation and may experience high inflation in the future. Historically, inflation in Mexico has led to higher interest rates, Peso depreciation and the imposition of substantial government controls on exchange rates and prices, which has adversely affected income and operating margins of companies. The annual inflation rate for the last three years, as measured by changes in the National Consumer Price Index (*Índice Nacional de Precios al Consumidor*), as provided by INEGI, was 2.1% in 2015, 3.4% in 2016 and 6.8% in 2017. It cannot be asserted that Mexico will not experience high inflation in the future. A substantial increase in the Mexican inflation rate could adversely affect consumers' purchasing power and, consequently, the demand for our services, as well as increasing some of the costs, which could adversely affect the Company's business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Amendments approved to Mexican tax laws may adversely affect the Company.

On December 11, 2013, certain amendments to Mexico's tax laws were enacted, effective as of January 1, 2014. The tax reforms resulted in various modifications to corporate tax deductions, for example, the elimination of certain deductions that were previously allowed in relation to third-party payments related to foreign entities and reducing tax deductions on wages paid to employees. Corporate income tax, which had been programmed to be reduced, remained at 30%, among others. If Mexico's tax laws are amended in the future, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Axtel is subject to anti-corruption, anti-bribery, anti-money laundering and antitrust laws and regulations in Mexico and in other countries in which it operates. Any violation of any such laws or regulations could have a material adverse impact on its reputation and results of operations and financial condition.

Axtel is subject to anti-corruption, anti-bribery, anti-money laundering, antitrust and other international laws and regulations and are required to comply with the applicable laws and regulations of the countries in which it operates. In addition, Axtel is subject to regulations on economic sanctions that restrict our dealings with certain sanctioned countries, individuals and entities. There can be no assurance that its internal policies and procedures will be sufficient to prevent or detect all inappropriate practices, fraud or violations of law by our affiliates, employees, directors,

officers, partners, agents and service providers. Any violations by Axtel of anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws or sanctions regulations could have a material adverse effect on its business, reputation, results of operations and financial condition.

Natural disasters, health epidemics, terrorist or organized crime activities, episodes of violence and other geopolitical events and their consequences could adversely affect Axtel's business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Natural disasters, such as earthquakes, hurricanes, floods or tornadoes, have affected Axtel's business and its suppliers and customers in the past and could do so in the future. If similar events occur in the future, there may be business interruptions, which could adversely and materially affect the Company's results of operations. In addition, the business could be affected by epidemics or health outbreaks, disrupting business operations. Axtel has not taken any written preventive measures or contingency plans to combat any future outbreaks or any epidemics.

Terrorist attacks or the continuing threat of terrorism or organized crime in Mexico and in other countries, the potential for military action in this regard and the increase of security measures in response to such threats could lead to a significant impact in world level trading. These activities, their possible escalation and the violence associated with them could have a negative impact on the Mexican economy or our operations in the future. Additionally, some political events could lead to prolonged periods of uncertainty that would adversely affect business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

1.4.5) Risks Related to the CPOs

The Company cannot guarantee that there will always be an active market for the stock that will give the necessary liquidity to shareholders.

The Company cannot guarantee the liquidity of the CPOs or that the market price could not decrease significantly. Circumstances like variations in the results of operation in the present or future, changes or failures in achieving the estimations of revenues of the analysts, among others, could cause that the prices of the CPOs to decrease significantly.

Due to the low level of liquidity and the high level of volatility of the Mexican Stock Exchange, the market price or volume of operation of Axtel's CPOs could experience significant fluctuations.

The Company has listed its CPOs in the BMV, the only stock exchange brokerage in financial instruments and securities in Mexico. The Mexican stock market is substantially smaller in terms of trades, is less liquid and more volatile than most stock exchanges in the United States and other developed economies. These characteristics of the Mexican market could substantially limit the ability of shareholders to sell CPOs affecting its market price.

The price of CPOs may be volatile and investors may lose all or part of their investment.

The market price of CPOs may fluctuate considerably and may be higher or lower than the price paid. The price of CPOs may fluctuate due to different factors, some of which are beyond Axtel's control and may not be related to its operating performance. Some factors, listed but not limited, include:

- Investors' perceptions of Axtel's prospects;
- Differences between actual and expected results by investors and analysts;
- Axtel's operating performance and the performance of its competitors, as well as other companies providing similar services;
- the public's reaction to the Company's and its competitors' press releases or other public announcements;
- changes in general economic conditions;
- fluctuations in the exchange rate between the peso and the US dollar;
- changes in Axtel's rating by the main rating agencies;
- actions of its main shareholders regarding the sale of their shares;
- the arrival or departure of key personnel;
- acquisitions, divestitures, strategic alliances and/or joint ventures involving Axtel or its competitors; and
- other developments affecting Axtel, the industry or competitors.

Future issuances of Shares may result in a decrease of the market price of the CPOs.

Future sales by existing shareholders of a substantial number of Axtel Shares, or the perception that a large number of Shares will be sold, could depress the market price of the CPOs.

Preemptive rights may be unavailable to certain holders of ADSs and CPOs, which may result in a dilution of such ADS and CPO holders' equity interest in the Company.

Under Mexican law, subject to limited exceptions, if Axtel issues new shares for cash as part of a capital increase, Axtel generally must grant preemptive rights to its shareholders, giving them the right to purchase a sufficient number of shares to prevent dilution. However, the CPO Trustee will offer holders of CPOs, whether directly or through ADSs, preemptive rights only if the offer is legal and valid in the CPO or ADS holders' country of residence. Accordingly, Axtel may not be legally permitted to offer non-Mexican holders of ADSs and CPOs the right to exercise preemptive rights in any future issuances of shares unless:

- it files a registration statement with the Securities Exchange Commission ("SEC") with respect to that future issuance of shares; or
- the issuance qualifies for an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

At the time of any future capital increase, Axtel will evaluate the costs and potential liabilities associated with filing a registration statement with the SEC, the benefits of enabling U.S. holders of ADSs and CPOs to exercise preemptive rights and any other factors considered important in determining whether to file a registration statement. However, Axtel has no obligation to file a registration statement and it is possible that it will not file one. As a result, the equity interests of U.S. holders of ADSs and CPOs would be diluted to the extent that such holders cannot participate in future capital increases.

In addition, although the deposit agreements permit the ADS depositary, if lawful and feasible at the time, to sell preemptive rights and distribute the proceeds of the sale to entitled ADS holders, sales of preemptive rights are not currently permitted in Mexico.

Non-Mexican holders of Axtel's securities forfeit their shares if they invoke the protection of their government.

Pursuant to Mexican law, the Company's bylaws provide that non-Mexican holders of CPOs may not ask their government to interpose a claim against the Mexican government regarding their rights as shareholders. If non-Mexican holders of CPOs violate this provision of the bylaws, they will automatically forfeit the shares underlying their CPOs to the Mexican government.

Non-Mexican holders of the Company's securities have limited voting rights.

Holders of ADSs or CPOs who are not Mexican nationals will have limited voting rights. Voting rights with respect to the Series B Shares held in the CPO Trust on behalf of holders of CPOs who are non-Mexican investors will be voted in the same manner as most of the Series B Shares that are held by Mexican investors and voted at the corresponding shareholders assembly.

Holders of ADSs and CPOs may face disadvantages when attempting to exercise voting rights as compared to an ordinary shareholder.

Shareholders may instruct the Depositary or CPO Trustee on how to exercise their voting rights, if any, pertaining to the deposited Series B Shares underlying their securities. If requested, the Depositary or CPO Trustee will try, as far as practical, to arrange the delivering of voting materials. Axtel cannot assure shareholders will receive the voting materials in time to ensure they can give timely instructions as to how to vote the Series B Shares underlying their securities. If the Depositary or CPO Trustee does not receive shareholders' voting instructions in a timely manner, it will provide a proxy to a representative designated by the Company to exercise their voting rights or refrain from representing and voting the deposited Series B Shares underlying their securities, in which case, those securities would be represented and voted by the CPO Trustee in the same manner as the majority of the Series B Shares that are held by Mexican investors and voted at the relevant assembly. This means that shareholders may not be able to exercise their right to vote.

Minority shareholders may be less able to enforce their rights against Axtel, its board members or its controlling shareholders in Mexico.

Under Mexican law, the protections afforded to minority shareholders are different from those afforded to minority shareholders in the United States. For example, because Mexican laws concerning fiduciary duties of directors are not well developed, it is difficult for minority shareholders to bring an action against directors for breach of this duty, as it is permitted in most jurisdictions in the United States. The grounds for shareholder derivative actions under Mexican law are extremely limited, which effectively bans most of these kinds of lawsuits in Mexico. Procedures for class action lawsuits do not exist under Mexican law. Therefore, it may be more difficult for minority shareholders to enforce their rights against Axtel, its directors or its controlling shareholders than it would be for minority shareholders of a U.S. company.

Any actions shareholders may wish to bring concerning the Company's bylaws or the CPO Trust must be brought in Mexican court.

Pursuant to the Company's bylaws and the CPO trust documents, shareholders will have to bring any legal actions concerning bylaws or the CPO Trust in courts located in Monterrey, Nuevo Leon, México, regardless of their place of residence. Any action the shareholder may wish to file shall be governed by Mexican law. As a result, it may be difficult for non-Mexican national shareholders to enforce their rights as shareholders.

Axtel's bylaws contain certain provisions restricting takeovers which may affect the liquidity and value of the Shares representing the Company's capital stock.

Axtel's bylaws establish several provisions pursuant to prevent change in control of Axtel, including provisions regarding alienation, sale, acquisition or transference of shares representing Axtel's capital stock, such as (i) any person that individually or together with other persons wishes to acquire shares or beneficial ownership of shares, directly or indirectly, in one or more transactions, resulting in such person holding, individually or together with other persons, shares representing certain threshold amounts from 5% to 45% of Axtel's outstanding capital stock, and (ii) any competitor that wishes to acquire shares or beneficial ownership of shares, directly or indirectly, representing 3% or more of Axtel's outstanding capital stock, must obtain the prior approval of Axtel's Board of Directors and/or of its shareholders. Persons that acquire shares in violation of the antitakeover provision will not be recognized as owners or beneficial owners of such shares under the Company's bylaws, will not be registered in its stock registry and will be required to transfer such shares to a third party who has been approved by the Board of Directors or by the general shareholders meeting. Accordingly, these persons will not be able to vote such shares or receive any dividends, distributions or other rights in respect of these shares. This restriction does not apply to transfers of shares by inheritance. These provisions of the bylaws will operate in addition to, and not affect, if any, the obligations to conduct public offerings and to disclose transfers of shares representative of Axtel's capital, established in the applicable legislation and the general regulations issued by competent authority.

This provision could discourage possible future purchases of CPOs and, accordingly, could adversely affect the liquidity and price of the CPOs. See Section 4.4) *Company's Bylaws and Other Agreements – Measures to prevent the change of control in Axtel.*

1.5) Other Securities

- a) At the date of the Annual Report, the Company has a total of 20,249'227,481 ordinary shares, with no par value, of Class "I" Series "B", fully subscribed and paid representing the fixed part of its capital stock; and
- b) The Company is listed on the BMV through non-amortizing CPOs issued under the Trust of CPOs, each one representing 7 Series "B" Class "I" Shares of Axtel's capital stock.

Since its listing in the BMV, the Company has delivered in complete form, the reports referred to by the LMV and by the Circular Única regarding relevant facts and periodic information required by these.

1.6) Significant Changes to the Duties of the Shares Registered in the Record Book

Not applicable.

1.7) Use of Proceeds

Not applicable.

1.8) Public Domain Documents

This Annual Report, as well as the quarterly reports and the press releases regarding relevant events, are available in Axtel's web page at: www.axtelcorp.mx.

Any clarification or information can be requested by sending a letter to the Company's address at Blvd. Díaz Ordaz Km 3.33 L-1, Col. Unidad San Pedro, San Pedro Garza García, Nuevo León, 66215, to the attention of Adrian de los Santos, or by e-mail to ir@axtel.com.mx

2) THE COMPANY

2.1) History and Development of the Company

The Company was incorporated under the name of Telefonía Inalámbrica del Norte, S.A. de C.V., by means of the public deed 3,680, dated July 22, 1994, formalized before the Lic. Rodolfo Vela de León, Notary Public number 80 of the city of Monterrey, Nuevo Leon. These articles of incorporation were registered at the Public Registry of the Property and Commerce of Monterrey, Nuevo Leon under number 1566, folio 273, volume 417, Book 3, Second Part of Mercantile Companies, Section of Trade on August 5, 1994. On 1999, the Company changed its name to Axtel S.A. de C.V., and due to the implementation of the changes incorporated by the LMV in December 2006, the Company became a *Sociedad Anónima Bursátil*, and its corporate name today is Axtel, Sociedad Anónima Bursátil de Capital Variable or Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.

On June 1996, the Mexican government granted the Company a permit to install and operate a public telecommunications network to offer local and long distance telephone services in Mexico for an initial period of 30 years. In 1998 and 1999, the Company won several radio-electric spectrum auctions, including for 60 MHz at 10.5 GHz for point-to-multipoint access, for 112 MHz at 15 GHz for point-to-point backhaul access, for 100 MHz at 23 GHz for point-to-point last mile access and for 50 MHz at 3.4 GHz for fixed wireless access, which together allow it to service the entire Mexican territory. In June 1999, we launched commercial operations in the city of Monterrey.

With the intention to continue with our sustained growth and in order to enhance the position of leadership of Axtel in Mexico, on October 25, 2006, the Company entered into a contract with Banamex and Tel Holding, former controlling shareholders of Avantel, to purchase substantially all of the assets of Avantel Infraestructura, S. de R.L. de C.V., and the equity interests of Avantel Concesionaria, and Avantel Infraestructura, S. de R.L. de C.V. for an estimate of US\$516 million (including the acquisition of net passives of US\$205 million). Following receipt of all required approvals from Axtel's shareholders and government regulators, we completed the acquisition on December 4, 2006.

Along with the acquisition of Avantel, in January 2007, the Company issued 246,542,625 new Series B Shares (represented by 35,220,375 CPOs). Of this amount, Tel Holding subscribed and paid 246,453,963 Series B Shares and other shareholders of the Company exercising their right of first refusal, subscribed and paid 88,662 Series B Shares through the CPO Trust. The new Series B shares were subscribed and paid at a price of Ps. 1.52 each.

With the acquisition of Avantel, we became the second largest fixed-line integrated telecommunications company in Mexico, providing local and long distance telephony, broadband Internet, data services, web hosting, information security services, virtual private networks, and a wide range of integrated telecommunications services and pay television.

Avantel was legally acquired on December 2006. Avantel Infraestructura and Avantel Concesionaria were incorporated as a 55.5%-44.5% joint-venture between Banamex (through Promotora de Sistemas) and MCI Telecommunications Corp. On June 30, 2005, several capitalizations in related debt and/or transfer of stocks were made resulting in a dilution of MCI Telecommunications Corp. participation, to 10% in both companies. On June 30, 2005 Avantel Infraestructura and certain subsidiaries as "Asociados", together with Avantel Concesionaria, as "Asociante", entered into a "Asociación en Participación" agreement, with the intention for Avantel Concesionaria to provide services and operate a public telecommunications network of Avantel Infraestructura, and therefore Avantel Infraestructura provided as "Asociado" the above said telecommunications network, and the "Asociados" provided the agreements with clients, support services and human resources.

The integration of Avantel brought to Axtel valuable spectrum in various frequencies, approximately 390 kilometers of metropolitan fiber optic rings, 7,700 kilometers of long-distance fiber optic network, a robust IP backbone and connectivity in 200 cities in México, among others.

On October 1, 2015, the Company, Alfa, Onexa and Alestra signed a memorandum of understanding to merge Axtel and Alestra, creating an entity with a stronger competitive position in the Mexican telecommunications industry. On December 3, 2015, Alfa, Onexa, Alestra and Axtel signed the definitive agreements, subject to corporate and

regulatory approvals, to merge Axtel and Onexa. On December 15, 2015, the Company published an memorandum in the BMV, through which it made official the intention to carry out a merger agreement between Axtel, as a merging company, with Onexa, as a merged company. On January 15, 2016, Axtel and Onexa held Extraordinary Shareholders' Meetings where the merger was approved and the members of the Board of Directors, the CEO and the Audit and Corporate Practices Committees were appointed. After completing the legal, operational and financial reviews, and obtaining authorizations from the authorities, the transaction became effective on February 15, 2016, date as of which ALFA became the majority shareholder of Axtel, the merged company becoming extinct and only the merging company subsisting under its current name Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. Therefore, as of that date, Alestra became a 100% subsidiary of Axtel. This merger created a new entity with a stronger competitive position and better capabilities to offer information and communication technology services to enterprise customers and triple-play services based on FTTx to the high-end mass market segment.

Alestra began operations in 1997 under an investment agreement between ALFA, AT&T and BBVA Bancomer, SA, Institución de Banca Múltiple, and became a leading provider of IT and telecommunications services focused on the business segment with a portfolio of solutions including managed networks and IT services, such as security, systems integration and cloud services. Alestra merged into Axtel, as of May 1, 2017.

Subsequently, on July 21, 2016, the shareholders of the Company during an Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting resolved, among other matters, the rectification of the number of shares outstanding and shares held in the treasury previously approved by the Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting dated January 15, 2016, in which, among other acts, the merger between Axtel, as the merging company, and Onexa, as a merged company was approved, the latter being dissolved, in which it was stated that the pertinent modifications and adjustments would be reflected in the capital stock derived, among others, from the conversions exercised by the holders of the convertible bonds into shares, issued in accordance with the resolutions adopted by Axtel on January 25, 2013. Therefore, the cancellation of 182,307,349 ordinary nominative Class "I" Series "B" shares without expression of nominal value, representing the capital stock in their fixed minimum part of Axtel, not subscribed nor paid, which had been deposited in the treasury of the Company in order to support the conversions of the bonds, whose holders did not exercise their respective conversion rights was approved; as a result, the reduction of the capital stock was resolved, in the amount of Ps. 92'398,010.82; due to the cancellation of the 182'307,349 shares. Additionally, it was resolved to consolidate the integration of Axtel's capital stock in a single series, by converting all Series "A" shares in circulation representing the Company's capital stock, into Series "B" shares, of the same characteristics.

Finally, on March 10, 2017, by means of an Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting, the shareholders of the Company resolved to reduce the capital stock in its fixed minimum amount in the amount of Ps. 9,868,331.650.99 to remain the fixed minimum amount in Ps. 464,367,927.49. in order to partially absorb the negative balance of the account called " Cumulative losses", having previously applied the balance as of December 31, 2016 of the "Shares Issuance Premium" account.

The Company's life shall be unlimited and its corporate domicile is based in the municipality of San Pedro Garza García, Nuevo León, and its corporate offices are located on Blvd. Díaz Ordaz Km. 3.33 L-1, Colonia Unidad San Pedro, San Pedro Garza García, N.L., México, CP 66215. Its telephone is +52 (81) 8114-0000 and its web page is www.axtelcorp.mx.

2.2) Business Overview

2.2.1) General

Axtel is a Mexican an information and communications technology company that offers solutions of Information and Communication Technologies (ICT) to the enterprise segment, composed of corporate, medium and large companies, financial institutions and wholesale clients or carriers, and government segment.

Axtel's portfolio of services for the business and government segments includes advanced solutions for managed networks and information technology (IT) such as hosting, data centers and managed security, among others. In addition, Axtel offers one of the fastest symmetrical broadband services for the mass segment, including micro and small businesses and high consumption residential customers. For this segment, Axtel offers double and triple play

services through its fiber optic network, or FTTx (for its acronym in English, "Fiber-to-the-home or business"), which include symmetric high speed internet services, telephony and pay television.

Axtel considers it has the second largest fiber network in Mexico, with an infrastructure of approximately 42,397 kilometers of fiber (including 11,995 kilometers of capacity) and 7,270 square meters of certified data center space held to the highest industry standards, which can provide coverage to more than 90% of the Mexican market. The Company has concessions to offer local and long distance telecommunications services throughout Mexico. The Company provides its services through an extensive wireless and wireline hybrid local access network designed to optimize capital investments. Current options for last mile access to the Company's customers include FTTx network, point-to-point and point-to-multipoint wireless technologies, copper laying and direct links to our metropolitan fiber optic rings.

Axtel's vision is to be the best option for customers in their digital experience creating value through innovation. The strategic objective of the Company is to become a leader in select areas of differentiated IT and Telecommunications services oriented to the enterprise and government segments. Additionally, through its FTTx fiber network, provide differentiated services to micro-small businesses and high consumption residential customers. Consistent with this objective, six business strategies were defined: (1) drive growth through convergent telecom and IT service solutions for the enterprise segment; (2) leverage Axtel's existing expertise and network to expand the customer base to improve profitability in the operation of its assets; (3) participate in public sector opportunities with select government entities and a particular emphasis on continuing existing services; (4) compete based on quality of services and innovative product offerings; (5) reorient the Company's culture towards innovation and (6) focus on high speed broadband in the mass market segment, increasing presence in micro and small businesses.

Axtel's future growth is expected to come from value-added IT and telecommunications services as customer needs continue to evolve into more sophisticated data and communication systems and applications that require the convergence of telecommunications and information technologies.

As of December 31, 2017, for the mass market segment, the Company had 461 thousand lines in service and 363 thousand broadband subscribers that represented 379 thousand customers. With regards to the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2017, Axtel generated revenues, operating income and EBITDA for the amounts of Ps. 15,513 million, Ps. 1,406 million and Ps. 5,451 million, respectively. The EBITDA eliminating non-recurring expenses derived from the merger with Alestra and profit from the towers sale was Ps. 5,060 million. In 2017, 19% of revenues came from mass market clients (residential and micro-companies), of which 14% came from clients connected with FTTx and 5% from clients connected with wireless technologies; 17% of revenues came from the government segment and 64% from medium and large companies and financial institutions.

2.2.2) Competitive Strengths

a) Leading independent provider of mission critical solutions for the Mexican enterprise market.

Axtel is a more solid company as a result of the merger with Alestra, becoming the only player in the Mexican ICT market with emphasis on the business and government segments, including corporate, medium and large companies, financial institutions, government entities and wholesalers or carriers. The more than 18,000 clients in this segment represented approximately 81% of the company's total revenues in 2017. The rapidly changing needs of customers for information, connectivity, security and services in the cloud, among others, position Axtel as a provider of essential services for the operation of its clients, with confidence and the technical support of the utmost importance for the satisfaction of the client. With a focus on business services, Axtel has positioned itself as a brand that has the experience, infrastructure and leading services to boost the ICT industry and contribute to the birth of a new generation of more innovative, efficient and competitive companies in Mexico. The above, backed by strong alliances with leading technology partners worldwide and a service philosophy based on excellence. The Company has experience and recognition in the market and aspires to provide the highest standards of services required by the most important companies in the Mexican economy. The focus on the business segment distinguishes Axtel from other telecommunications companies in Mexico and its experience providing ICT value-added services to this segment gives it a solid and competitive advantage.

b) Sustainable competitive advantage: Second largest fiber network in Mexico.

Axtel has an extensive cutting-edge network consisting of high capacity fiber optic lines and wireless concessions. The structure of the fixed local hybrid network (wired and wireless) of Axtel, which includes 1,665 sites nationwide for fiber connectivity and microwave radios, allows it to penetrate new markets quickly and effectively, increasing the revenue base in a cost-effective manner. It can provide coverage to more than 90% of the Mexican market through the extensive network, consisting of approximately 42,088 km of optical fiber, including approximately 23,117 km of long distance network, approximately 12,771 km of metropolitan rings and 6,200 km of network of FTTx. In addition, Axtel provides its next-generation services using its world-class Data Centers built per international standards. Currently, Axtel has six Data Centers with approximately 7,270 square meters of capacity, with ICREA (International Computer Room Experts Association) certifications from Level 3 to Level 5.

c) Long-term contracts and high renewal rates that translate into cash flow visibility and sustainability.

A significant proportion of the business (approximately 93% of revenues in 2017) consists of contracts with monthly recurring revenue. In addition, given the nature of the services and the high quality of our enterprise customers, Axtel has a loyal relationship with customers with stable recurring revenues. Losses due to uncollectible accounts have historically been very low, with a marginal rate of uncollectible accounts.

d) Disciplined financial strategy committed to reinforcing Axtel's balance sheet position.

Approximately 70% of Axtel's capital expenditures in 2017 were directly related to specific customer sales and represent investments in access connections, equipment and network directly related to the customer's specific requirements. Thus, these investments generally carry a lower risk, with relatively more predictable returns. This gives the company significant visibility with respect to the income flow derived from this proportion of capital investments and reaching an adequate level of indebtedness.

e) Unrivalled technical expertise combined with a disciplined investment management approach.

The senior management team has an average of 21 years of experience in the industry, providing experience and continuity in the implementation of the business strategy. During their tenure, the management team has transformed the company from a long-distance company into a sophisticated provider of IT and telecommunications solutions with a broad portfolio of value-added services. Additionally, ALFA, which indirectly owns 52.78% of Axtel, is a leading conglomerate in Latin America with an established culture of operational excellence, human resource development, prudent corporate governance and reliability as a partner. These values form the core of the business.

2.2.3) Business Strategy

The strategic objective of the Company is to strengthen its position as a leader in select areas of integrated information technology services, with differentiated services oriented to enterprise customers with more sophisticated information and communication technology requirements, such as multinational entities, corporations, financial institutions and government entities. In the mass market segment, Axtel intends to provide the best internet-based service experience to micro and small businesses and residential customers in the "A", "B" and "C+" socioeconomic segments located in ten of the largest metropolitan areas in Mexico. The key elements of the business strategy are the following:

a) Drive growth through convergent telecom and IT service solutions for the enterprise segment.

Axtel intends to capitalize on continued growth in demand for information technology services from the Mexican enterprise segment. As a result of the Alestra Merger, Axtel consolidated a robust service portfolio, which combines the enterprise telecommunications strengths and IT capabilities of both companies to offer integrated value-added information technology solutions, becoming an important market differentiator. Axtel focuses its efforts on strengthening its expertise in a number of services, including managed converged networks, cloud services, security, data centers, systems integration solutions and managed services, among others. These services are offered in an integrated manner along with traditional telecommunication services such as dedicated links, VPNs and Ethernet, among others. For small and medium enterprises, a series of standardized offers are commercialized, while the design of solutions for large corporate accounts is adapted to the needs of each customer.

Axtel seeks to increase IT revenues within its portfolio of services, focusing on serving enterprises with information technology solutions that make a notable difference for their businesses, whether in terms of productivity, efficiency, availability or security, as well as supporting their strategies in order to reduce costs and/or generate new revenues. In line with this strategy, in November 2014, Alestra acquired S&C Constructores de Sistemas, a Mexican company with a broad portfolio of information technology services. S&C, a key player in the creation of Axtel's IT Commercial area, provided resources and processes for the sale, design and delivery of IT services. In May 2015, Alestra acquired 51% of Estratel, and in July 2016, Axtel acquired the remaining 49%, making it a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. Estratel is a Mexican firm specializing in the integration of IT solutions for the enterprise and government sectors and collaborates closely with Axtel to enable both companies to take advantage of each company's technical capabilities and expertise in certain brands and technologies. In August 2013, Alestra also acquired GTel, a company that provides integrated services for voice, data and video solutions for medium and large companies, contributing technological capabilities, services, procedures and people. The Company will continue to seek opportunities through acquisitions or partnerships to strengthen its portfolio of IT services. In addition, Axtel intends to continue seeking and evaluating non-strategic asset divestment opportunities that will allow it to continue investing in strategic enterprise and government segments or reduce its debt. To this end, Axtel has engaged financial advisors to evaluate and, if necessary, execute such divestments, such as the telecommunication tower sale announced in July 2017, and the administrative separation and potential total or partial divestment of the mass segment.

b) Create a unique customer experience providing value-added managed and IT Services.

The end-to-end infrastructure of Axtel, its Data Centers, and its broad portfolio of services are commensurate with the telecommunications needs of its customers, including data, connectivity, managed networks, local and long distance voice services, IT services (including cloud services), security, data centers, systems integration, contact centers and managed services, among others, which allow for the combining of multiple solutions, meeting complex requirements that its customers value. Axtel is well positioned to take advantage of the growing demand for IT and managed services, as the needs of its customers continue to evolve towards more sophisticated convergent solutions, which require superior technical capabilities, cutting-edge technology and reliability supported by Axtel's end-to-end managed network. The comprehensive portfolio of services enables Axtel to build strong, long-term relationships with its customers, reducing the number of disconnections and increasing the return on investments in its network infrastructure. The strategy includes extensively developed Data Centers, which are designed with the highest standards, representing one of the best and most complete alternatives in the market and one of the most advanced and reliable in Mexico and Latin America.

c) Leverage our existing expertise and network to expand our customer base and improve profitability in the operation of its assets.

The fiber optic network allows the Company to have infrastructure through which it can offer a greater number of IT and telecommunication services, thus meeting the growing demand of the market. To increase the efficiency of the deployment of the network, Axtel has developed customized service offerings to attract new customers and maintain existing ones. It also evaluates opportunities to expand the network in order to strengthen its ability to gain large customers with multi-regional needs resulting in higher revenues and margins, as well as increasing the return on investment in its network infrastructure. To achieve the selective expansion of services and network coverage, Axtel may participate in strategic transactions with other value-added service providers.

Axtel's commercial efforts and investments are focused on delivering a wide array of services to the enterprise segment, incorporating selected IT solutions, such as cloud services, security and systems integration, among others, that leverage its existing network. These services are offered in an integrated manner with conventional or infrastructure-based telecommunications services by adapting the solutions to the customers' needs.

With respect to the mass market segment, Axtel is focused on being the leading provider of high-speed broadband and video services, thus differentiating itself from the competition by quality of service. According to the Netflix ISP Speed Index carried out from January 2016 to September 2017, Axtel is the best high-speed broadband internet service provider for the mass market segment in Mexico. Axtel believes that bundling services to provide comprehensive solutions for its customers allows it to generate higher revenues per customer and greater loyalty, resulting in greater profitability for each Peso invested in its access infrastructure and increasing the productivity and profitability of its network.

d) Continue to selectively approach the micro and small businesses and high value residential customers within the mass market segment.

Axtel has reinforced its position in the mass market segment by establishing direct end-to-end symmetric fiber optic service to the home or business (FTTx) in ten of the main cities in Mexico and achieving a 14% growth in FTTx broadband subscribers in 2017. Axtel maintains a particular focus on providing solutions to help micro and small businesses to become more productive. In 2017, Axtel expanded its FTTx network in three key cities (Mexico City, Monterrey and Guadalajara), in the five cities inaugurated in 2013 (Puebla, Querétaro, San Luis Potosí, Aguascalientes and León), and in the two cities it entered in 2015 (Ciudad Juárez and Toluca), covering more than 1.4 million economic units passed and 263 thousand customers installed with FTTx, complementing its capacity to deliver convergent services with speeds up to 200 symmetric Mbps.

e) Participate in public sector opportunities with select government entities and a particular emphasis on continuing existing services.

Regarding the government segment, Axtel concentrates its efforts on the renewal of existing contracts to reduce acquisition costs, offering new services to existing customers and targeting new projects with a select group of federal, state and local government entities. Axtel believes that limiting the number of government entities it serves allows it to optimize the financial resources dedicated to this segment and maximize efforts of its sales force to a group of clients that have a proven record in terms of bidding and acquisition processes and subsequent after-sales, requirements and collection efforts. Axtel believes this strategy is beneficial in terms of creating stable and recurrent revenues, improved profitability and cash flow generation.

f) Compete based on quality of services and innovative product offerings.

Axtel serves a sophisticated customer base which has demanding customer service requirements, values quality and reliability, and incurs significant costs and risks when switching IT and telecommunications providers. As such, Axtel considers that its customer base provides a stable source of revenue through long-term commercial relationships and contracts. The end-to-end administration of its core network, as well as certain leased circuits used for customer access, is essential to assuring the quality of the service. Axtel intends to continue to make additional investments to expand its network, mainly to extend last mile access facilities to additional customer locations. This approach will incrementally enhance its ability to ensure network reliability, while also reducing costs for leased infrastructure.

Axtel has been widely recognized as the technological partner of the Mexican business sector because of its efforts in pioneering cloud services in Mexico with some of the most innovative Data Centers in Latin America, with an Innovation Center to promote disruptive innovation and continuous improvement, with NAVE as the first business accelerator, and above all, with a broad portfolio of services which is strengthened year after year with the incorporation of new products aligned to global technological trends. These innovations are offered to the different market segments and industries, which fosters the adoption of these new services, seeking to close the digital gap in such a way that the enterprise segment comes to use technology as a key element in the development of its business. The Company aims to continue growing its network with new and improved technologies and to adapt its existing network infrastructure according to the market and customers' needs with the goal of actively participating in the technological convergence of voice, data, cloud, mobility and video.

g) Focus Axtel's culture towards innovation.

In an industry, such as information and communications technology, where the speed at which change occurs is constant, Axtel believes that innovation is a way to maintain its leadership and differentiate itself in the market by capitalizing on emerging trends. Recognizing this, since 2007, Axtel has implemented and developed an innovation program that focuses on generating value for its customers, shareholders and the organization, creating a culture that challenges the status quo at the Company. Initiatives such as continuous improvement, which uses crowdsourcing and collaborative tools to involve everyone in the organization in the generation of new ideas, have resulted in more than \$ 85 million dollars in savings in operating expenses and investments. Additionally, Axtel has the NAVE project accelerator, through which approximately 400 projects were observed and evaluated, accelerating 6 companies associated with technologies relevant to Axtel, such as Big Data, artificial intelligence, mobility, internet of things and security, which has allowed it to develop new capabilities and explore disruptive technologies for the market. Another key element in the program is the Innovation Hub in Monterrey, a flexible and collaborative space that was developed with the objective of generating value initiatives for Axtel and its clients, using methodologies such as the

implementation of design thinking, lean startup and foresight methodologies. The Innovation Hub helps the Company with the creative process and the implementation of new projects and fosters collaboration with external parties, including business partners and universities.

h) Focus on high speed broadband in the mass market segment, increasing presence in micro and small businesses.

Axtel has consolidated its "Axtel X-tremo" product offering, which includes high-speed internet, telephony and pay television services offered through the FTTx network. In line with the needs and expectations of its customers, the objective is to provide triple-play services with qualities and speeds that competitors are not able to offer, satisfying the growing demand for this type of services. The goal is to increase penetration in the micro and small business segment where, in addition to triple-play offerings, Axtel can provide value-added cloud-based solutions increasing the revenue obtained per customer.

2.3) Business Activity

Axtel is a Mexican company that offers integrated services of information and communication technologies and solutions of Information and Communication Technologies (ICT) to the enterprise segment, composed of corporate, medium and large companies, financial institutions, wholesale clients or carriers, and government segment. In addition, Axtel offers one of the fastest symmetrical broadband services for the mass market segment, including micro and small businesses and high consumption residential customers.

To analyze revenues, we track the following three categories:

- (i) *Enterprise Segment:* The Company provides *Telecom* and *IT* services to the enterprise segment, including medium and large companies, corporations, financial institutions and carriers.
 - a. *Telecom:* The main services offered are:
 - *Voice:* Local and international long distance calls to fixed and mobile telephones, international traffic (transportation or termination of calls originated outside of Mexico), 800 number services and voice over IP, among others.
 - *Data and Internet:* Private lines, dedicated links and dedicated internet.
 - *Managed Networks:* Includes managed services, VPN, Ethernet and collaboration, among others.
 - b. *Information Technologies ("IT"):* The Company provides IT services to the enterprise segment, such as system integration, hosting, managed applications, security and cloud services, among others.
- (ii) *Government Segment:* The Company provides the same *Telecom* and *IT* services described above to federal, state and municipal government entities.
- (iii) *Mass Market:* The Company generates revenues by providing connectivity to residential and small business customers through its infrastructure, either fiber network or wireless network, through which voice, data and video (pay-tv) services can be offered. The services are offered in commercial packages or, in some cases, as independent or complementary services.
 - a. *Fiber to the home or business ("FTTx"):* Voice, data and video services offered through the fiber network, with symmetrical speeds from 20 Mbps up to 200 Mbps.
 - b. *Wireless:* Voice and data services offered through the Wireless network, primarily WiMax, with speeds from 0.5Mbps to 2Mbps. Given the low competitiveness of this technology, clients connected with Wimax and similar technologies have been decreasing and it is expected that these clients will voluntary or involuntary disconnect within the next few years.

The products and services offered by the Company are, among others:

Mass Market (Residential and Small Business)	Enterprise and Government Segment	
	<u>TELECOM</u>	<u>IT</u>
TRADITIONAL TELEPHONY <i>Telephone lines</i> <i>Telephony services (National and international)</i> <i>800 Service (national)</i>	VOICE <i>800 Services</i> <i>Digital Link</i> <i>IP Links</i> <i>Telephone lines</i> <i>Smart Lines</i> <i>VoIP</i>	HOSTING SYSTEM INTEGRATION <i>System Integration</i> <i>IT Equipment Sale</i>
IP TELEPHONY <i>AXTEL Connigo</i>	DATA AND INTERNET <i>Direct Access</i> <i>Domestic and International Private Lines</i> <i>Dedicated Internet</i> <i>Broadband</i>	CLOUD SERVICES <i>Infrastructure Services</i> <i>Software Services</i> <i>Hybrid Cloud</i>
VOICE, INTERNET AND TELEVISION PACKAGES <i>Axtel X-tremo</i> <i>Axtel TV</i> <i>Axtel Mi Negocio</i>		SECURITY <i>IT Managed Security</i> <i>Network Managed security</i>
VALUE ADDED SERVICES <i>Specialized Support</i> <i>Axtel Expert</i> <i>Axtel Expert Plus</i> <i>Axtel Membership</i> <i>SME Assistance</i> <i>Smart Home and Business</i> <i>Lifesaver</i> <i>Public Wifi</i>	MANAGED NETWORKS <i>VPNs</i> <i>Ethernet</i> <i>Managed Services</i> - <i>MS Routers</i> - <i>Managed LAN</i> - <i>Equipment Sales</i> - <i>Structured Cabling</i> <i>Collaboration</i> - <i>Unified Communications</i> - <i>Integrated Videoconferencing</i> - <i>Global Conference</i> - <i>Meeting room</i> - <i>Contact Center</i> - <i>Equipment Sales</i>	MANAGED APPLICATIONS <i>Service Desk</i> <i>Managed Applications</i>
OTT SERVICES <i>Axtelplay</i>		SOFTWARE FACTORY MEANS OF PAYMENT PROCESSING ADAPTIVE NETWORKS FUNCTIONAL CONSULTING

2.3.1) Enterprise and Government Segments

Axtel has been characterized as a technological partner of the Mexican business sector, supporting clients with its IT and Telecommunication services helping them have a more efficient and productive operations and promoting the use of technology as an element of value in the transformation of their businesses. Part of Axtel's strategy is to increase revenues from its IT services within the revenue mix. For this reason, the IT Commercial area was created to focus on serving the Mexican business market through Information and Technology solutions that provide a differentiator to the customers' business, whether in terms of productivity, efficiency, availability or security. These solutions are aimed at corporations and multinational corporations, as well as small and medium sized companies with strong presence in the manufacturing, financial, retail, logistical, health and education industries. The IT Commercial area, which is further subdivided into Strategy, Sales, Architecture, Delivery, and Operation of Services divisions, offers these market segments solutions based on data centers, cloud services, systems integration, and application management, as well as a wide range of security services that protect a company's applications and internet portals.

Axtel has a comprehensive Data Center strategy, designed with the highest standards, which represents one of the most complete alternatives in the market, positioning itself among the most advanced and reliable service providers in Mexico and Latin America. The Company offers solutions that make use of six world-class Data Centers, with a capacity of more than 7,270 square meters, which provide Mexican companies with some of the best technologies

with the highest innovation. The data centers are backed by the best practices in security, energy, communication and refrigeration systems, which provide customers with the certainty that their operations will not be interrupted. During 2017, the construction of the second Data Center called "Alestra Green Data Center" in the city of Querétaro was completed, inaugurating the first 600m2 data hall, designed to house 3,600m2 of white floor capacity which will be enabled based on the demand from customers.

Highlighting some achievements in 2017 from a commercial point of view, penetration in the financial sector increased through Wireless LAN and Collaboration in the Cloud solutions. IT services continue to grow in their market share through DRP (Disaster Recovery Plan) solutions, supporting customers in guaranteeing the availability of their businesses. Likewise, in 2017, there was significant double-digit growth in the adoption of cloud services. In addition, the portfolio of Information Security services continues with a strong adoption of the Mexican business market. Through the subsidiary Estratel, it was possible to sell a Super Computing solution for a university, being one of the first of its kind nationwide.

During the second half of the year, Axtel consolidated strategic agreements with the 2 largest public clouds in the world, seeking to become the first MultiCloud Service Provider in Mexico offering integrated solutions using the cloud hosted in its data centers with dedicated telecommunications links towards these public clouds, offering the most robust service portfolio in the market. Also, the Company continued to grow the cloud services portfolio with its technology partner Cisco, earning the "Cloud and Managed Services Partner of the year" award.

Additionally, Axtel has a mobility services strategy based on its active participation in the ALTÁN Redes project, a consortium that obtained the exclusive right to create a wholesale network in Mexico, known as Red Compartida. Throughout 2017, contracts were signed as an ALTÁN provider to support them in their initial population coverage goal for March 2018, providing infrastructure and capacity including metropolitan ring connectivity, fiber capacity, placement services and data centers. In addition to its role as a provider, Axtel seeks to become a client of the Red Compartida, which will allow it to strengthen its portfolio of solutions for business customers with the mobility service, strengthening its competitive position by offering clients access to a full range of its applications in a highly reliable and secure mobile environment.

The following are the key solutions available to our customers in these segments:

Telecom:

Voice/Telephony:

These solutions include services such as local calls, international long distance, Smart lines (which allows customers to assign authorization and call filtering codes), 800 service with national or international coverage and prepaid and postpaid phone cards. Additional services include digital phone lines and telephone lines over IP protocol.

Data and Internet

- Data: Direct Access, or last mile access and digital private lines with national or international reach.
- Internet: Axtel has a broad portfolio of internet solutions, from 1 Mbps links to high capacity connections of up to 10 Gbps. In addition, it offers protection for the internet link against cyber threats through mechanisms called Clean Pipes. It also offers internet on demand, which offers high capacity links with rates that vary depending on the requested use. Broadband internet is available to medium sized companies in "best-effort" mode through the FTTx infrastructure.

Managed Networks

- Networks: Axtel has a wide portfolio of network connectivity solutions that allow customers to connect their offices point-to-point or point-multipoint either nationally or internationally. In the family of network connectivity services are VPN and Ethernet services. All these options allow the secure transmission of voice, data or video information simultaneously.
- Managed Services: Axtel has a portfolio of managed networks services, such as Managed Reuters, LAN switches and managed WLAN. With these solutions, Axtel's customers receive the following benefits

through a monthly fee: design, implementation, support, maintenance, operation and management of equipment.

- Collaboration: With these types of products Axtel seek the integration of various communication tools that allow people to interact and collaborate more effectively and efficiently, facilitating the management and integration of various channels of voice, data, video, networks, systems and business applications. Some of the services that make up the collaborations solutions are:
 - videoconference and telepresence services that facilitate collaboration between geographically distant rooms, providing flexibility and connectivity coverage;
 - unified communication solutions that allow the use of instant messaging, voice, mobility and applications for call centers, which are accessed through the cloud so the customer does not have to invest in the purchase of equipment;
 - conference solutions which allow customers to have voice communication between a group of people which can share content and interact with the information safely; and
 - cloud solutions that allow collaboration through new workspaces that help people work from anywhere and on any device.

IT:

System Integration

This service consists of customized solutions for special products that integrate infrastructure, applications, connectivity, security and management of several different technologies and manufacturers in a holistic model where Axtel becomes the only point of contact for its customers. This service includes critical solutions such as DRP (Disaster Recovery Plan), high availability platforms, private and hybrid clouds and environmental migration.

Cloud Solutions and Data Centers

Axtel offers state of the art technology through cloud access, which includes infrastructure, applications, technical support and solutions, which offer unlimited capacity, universal accessibility, flexibility and savings by circumventing the need to invest in equipment. This is backed by the security and availability of Data Centers, whose mission is to ensure that information and applications are available anywhere and under any circumstances. These solutions include but are not limited to:

- Services that offer virtual or physical servers through the cloud.
- Services that offer the customer the option to acquire on-demand computing resources, flexible server configurations, RAM and storage, which can be provisioned by the client via the web.
- Access to ERP (Enterprise Resource Planning) “All in One” version of SAP across a cloud service scheme that allows the customer to obtain savings by not having to purchase the system.
- Comprehensive infrastructure management services that include the design, implementation and operation of complex computing solutions in high availability environments prepared to handle natural disasters (“DRP”).
- Corporate e-mail, a platform that offer customers personalized and accessible e-mail addresses from fixed and mobile devices.
- Open platform for streaming (without interruption) digital audio and video for mass distribution of media (audio, video and images) through the web.
- Learning management service based on the Learning Management System platform in the cloud, which enables companies and educational institutions to improve, optimize and automate their processes, ensuring alignment with their business strategies.

- The swift generation of server backups that allows the information to be secured through a platform available under an “as a service” scheme.
- Storage as a service for hosting and the execution of applications under an “on demand” scheme.
- Cloud BackUp for safe, periodic, and automated backups.
- Virtual desktops to remotely access your desktop and applications from any device.
- Public Cloud Services (IaaS, PaaS, SaaS) based on two of the largest public clouds on a global level in a managed service format.
- Hybrid cloud solutions combining functions from the cloud in Axtel’s Data Centers with the public clouds outside of Mexico, including the building of dedicated links to guarantee the security and efficiency of the solutions.
- The Help Desk Service, which is a single point of contact for users that manages incidents, problems, or issues that are related to IT services.

Hosting

Dedicated, co-located and virtual hosting services allow the customer to host their servers in a secure space, with energy redundancies and links to the internet and VPN networks, as well as capabilities for rapid growth, system monitoring, administration and management.

Security Solutions

The security portfolio provides solutions that allow for the protection of computer equipment, networks and systems from threats and computer attacks by providing, operating, managing, and monitoring the entire information security infrastructure the client requires. Some associated services include Vulnerability Analysis that offers a diagnosis of the level of exposure the critical infrastructure of a network has in the event of an attack that would affect its operation. Other services include Security Consulting, Intruder Detection and Intruder Prevention Services, Web Filtering and Managed Firewall Services, which are designed for businesses requiring controlled Web access, comprehensive and multi-layer protection and all in one security that provides, controls, detects, mitigates and monitors secure perimeter access. The service is offered through the Security Operation Center (SOC), where the security of services is monitored 24/7, as well as the threats worldwide so that preventive actions can be taken to safeguard the information of the clients.

Managed Applications

Solutions that provide specialized management of IT services accompanied by a complete operational model of monitoring and management based on the best practices of the industry. With this solution, customers delegate the operation of their critical applications in such a way as to provide an outsourcing service for operation, monitoring, incident management, problems and changes of business applications such as ERP, CRM, databases, among others.

2.3.2) Mass market

Axtel's portfolio of services to the mass market, consisting of residential customers and micro and small businesses, includes voice, data and video services. The offers are aligned to the needs of entertainment and security of the customers. Axtel X-tremo's double or triple-play offerings include voice services, broadband from 20 to 200 symmetric megabytes and video or Axtel TV provided through the fiber optic network to the home or business ("FTTx"). Axtel's strategy within the mass segment is to grow FTTx business and profitability by offering the best quality in service and customer experience and increasing penetration in the micro/small business market. Additionally, different value-added services are offered, such as:

- *Axtel Smart Home and Business*, an alarm, video and home and business automation service;
- *Axtel Lifesaver*, a cloud computer back-up service;
- *Axtel Experto*, an online advice and technical assistance for computers, smartphones and other devices;

- *Axtel Experto Plus*, complements the services of *Axtel Experto* with a perimeter security service for small businesses;
- *Specialized Support*, which provides technical advisory in the field; and
- *Axtel Connigo*, an application that allows customers to receive calls to their landlines on their mobile devices.

Axtel continues to be a leader in the high-speed internet market complemented by its pay television service. Axtel has achieved significant growth in the fiber optic business reaching 265 thousand high-speed internet accounts, Axtel X-tremo, and 122 thousand television or video accounts at the end of 2017, resulting in a 15% growth in revenues. In the wireless business, aggressive efforts to reduce expenses were continued, as well as sales actions to commercialize low-cost broadband services, to maximize the flow generated by these technologies.

In addition, the mass market strategy has a differentiated approach in helping small and micro businesses to professionalize their communication platforms. In 2017, the offer was consolidated to the small business segment with three different solutions that provides customers telephony, internet and basic IT services at attractive costs with the option to customize the solutions. Likewise, differentiated channels have been created to offer a more specialized customer service.

In addition, Axtel is continuing efforts to improve the customer experience and optimize costs, we have implemented cloud tools for 360-degree management of traditional and digital service channels through Oracle Cloud Service – Righnow service and have implemented the operation of in field crews of installation and repairs through the Oracle Field Service Cloud – TOA service. The Company has also worked with suppliers to optimize the cost of products such as television content and value-added services.

In order to obtain new subscribers, the Company actively promotes attractive packages and offers which generate recurring monthly payments such as *Axtel X-tremo* or *Axtel TV*, which may include unlimited local calls, long distance calls to the U.S. and Canada, broadband internet and pay TV. Once a customer decides to subscribe to Axtel's services, the Company focuses on satisfying his or her needs and offer benefits, rather than low prices, in order to maximize the customers' retention rate. An example of this is the promotion of free trials of value-added services we offer to *Axtel X-tremo* customers, created with the goal of gaining their eventual subscription of these services. Likewise, Axtel give the customer a greater bandwidth than the one they signed up for free for the first 30 days in order for them to experience the speeds and reconsider their package. In the micro and small business segment, Axtel's prices are among the most competitive in the market since, unlike the competition, Axtel has the same price for these services and residential offers.

2.4) Advertising and Sales

Enterprise and Government Segment:

For business customers and government entities, Axtel offers solutions through the "Alestra" brand that help customers optimize their businesses, increase their productivity, and reduce the technological investment in ICT services, thus enabling them to concentrate on their core business. Axtel implemented a consultative sales method where it provides added value and bring access to cutting-edge technological trends to its customers. The services offered are grouped into two lines of business: telecommunications and IT.

To promote the products in the enterprise and government segments, Axtel uses a variety of communication and commercial tools, among which are the launching events for new products, publications in specialized magazines, experience centers or "Centro Sperto", participation in forums, online communication and direct promotion with the support of presentation tools.

Mass Market Segment:

The Company uses various means of advertising to the mass market segment through the "Axtel" brand, such as advertisements sent through the mail (both special delivery and contained in account statements), online advertising, and telemarketing which serves to both create awareness about our brand and to sell new services to existing

customers. Likewise, Axtel creates brand awareness through outdoor media, whether it be with billboards or print media, including newspapers and magazines. The Company also uses radio and television advertisements to promote its products, as well as sponsorships in local news programs. The Company's brand promotion strategy is to combine an attractive and modern image that reflects an emotional and human profile.

2.4.1) Sales Channels and Strategies

Advertising campaigns are complemented by sales objectives aimed at specific market segments using various sales channels.

Enterprise and Government Segment:

Axtel's Enterprise and Government Segment model is based on sales teams that include a Sales Consultant, a Customer Service Representative, a Solution Design Engineer and a Service Delivery Representative. Accounts are grouped into categories depending on the revenues and business potential of the customer. Resources are allocated according to the block prioritization scheme described in the below diagram. Sales Consultants can be either Axtel employees or ICT Integrator Indirect Channel representatives.

Category	Segment	Channel
Premier Experience	Medium-sized Enterprise Customers	Sales Consultants Indirect Channels
Premier Plus Experience	Large Enterprise Customers with Managed Services	Sales Consultants
Select Experience	Primarily Corporates with Managed Services	
Elite Experience	TOP Customers from the Financial, Corporate and Wholesale Segments	

Promotion efforts through Centro Sperto and focused events, such as the annual Business Technology Summit, are key to the market's understanding of Axtel's differentiators. Axtel has three experience centers called Centro Sperto, located in Monterrey, Mexico City and Queretaro, with international recognition by the Association of Briefing Program Managers. These centers are world class spaces designed to foster the experience of the services that are on the cutting-edge of technological innovation. The aim is to offer Axtel customers a forum to converge their communication challenges with Axtel's high-tech experience and services with the goal of promoting the design of precise information technology solutions required by the companies. During 2017, there were more than 470 sales opportunities recorded in this event representing a monthly rent of about \$2.4 million USD.

In addition, since 2010, Alestra SummIT has been recognized as one of the most important technological forums across the nation. It is carried out in five of the most important cities of Mexico and is attended by various decision makers, leaders, businessmen and entrepreneurs in the field of IT. During 2017, Querétaro, Guadalajara, Mexico City, Monterrey and Tijuana were part of this experience, with the participation of global technology leaders such as Avaya, Broadsoft, Cisco, Microsoft, Fortinet, Hewlett Packard, Huawei, NetApp, Oracle, Aspect, Audiocodes and CA. Alestra SummIT 2017 brought approximately 3,800 attendees.

Mass Market Segment:

The main sale methods used by Axtel in the Mass Market segment are:

- **Telemarketing.** Sales executives of the company receive telephone calls or contacts from potential customers as a result of the demand generation efforts made in both digital media and traditional media. In addition, to Axtel's existing customers, telephone efforts are made to offer value-added services or to grow their existing offerings.

- **Personal Business Sales.** Sales executives focused on small business potential customers, who are responsible for prospecting and meeting customer requirements. They carry out consultative work to offer products, services and packaged solutions focused on customers in this segment.
- **Online Sales.** Some services can be directly purchased through our online platform.
- **Sales Points.** The sales agents are strategically located at sales points where potential customers go shopping.
- **MAPs (Service and Payment Modules).** Axtel seeks sales through its service offices, which are strategically located in cities where the Company provides its services.
- **Indirect Channels (Sales Distributors).** Certain companies are authorized to engage in activities on behalf of Axtel. These companies focus on sectors in which they have a certain influence. For the Enterprise segment, we work with companies specializing in IT services that integrate our products with a global solution that is provided to the customer; this method allows us to approach new enterprise customers.

The efficiency of sales is measured in relation to the cost of subscriber acquisition. During the past three years, there has been a reconfiguration of the sales channels, where online sales has increased in importance in line with the tendencies observed in our consumers' behavior, who use digital means to investigate and evaluate offers. For this purpose, a platform was implemented during 2017 that allows integrating the activities of the sales executive with the actions of digital demand generation, which allows a greater effectiveness and optimization of the demand generation and sale efforts.

For the small business segment, Axtel uses a specialized telemarketing, through which the agents call customers and prospects to give advice and timely follow-up according to the specific needs of each customer and offer tailor-made solution.

2.4.2) Customer Service

A key element of Axtel's competitive strategy is to consistently provide reliable, responsive customer service. In order to achieve this goal, Axtel has established a 24/7 customer service center staffed by highly trained personnel. The Company has implemented a comprehensive training, testing and certification program for all staff that directly interacts with customers.

Axtel provides post-sales service on a nationwide basis through the following teams:

- Customer Service, which provides post-sales customer support ranging from general information to additions and changes resulting from billing inquiries and technical support.
- Operator Service 24 hours a day, which includes wake-up calls, time of day, emergency calls and assistance for placing domestic and international long distance calls.
- Advanced Services Center, which is for customers with advanced services that require high availability. This is a monitoring center that proactively seeks to maintain optimal service for these customers.
- Repair Calls, consisting of service executives that address and manage customers' reports and provide on-line technical support and analysis.
- Local Testing, which analyzes and tests all reports that are not resolved on-line by repair calls. This team is accountable for routing these reports to our repair dispatch.

Both the Repair Calls and Local Testing areas work together with the network maintenance center in order to monitor and repair network failures.

The Holistic Operation Center is the center that brings together best practices, processes, tools and experts from our Network Operation Center (NOC), Security Operation Center (SOC), Managed Service Operation Center (MS NOC), IT Service Management Center (CASTI), Help Desk and Systems Support (HD) and Business Service Center (CAE).

2.4.3) Billing and Collection

The Company believes its billing and collection processes are an important aspect of its competitive advantage. Axtel's billing team receives and validates the detailed log of consumption, recurring and non-recurring charges. The customer typically receives the printed invoice at home, within 14 days following the end of the billing period. If requested, the customer also receives its electronic invoice (CFDI) via email within the following five days after the end of its billing period. A payment reminder is sent 7 days before the payment due date if payment has not yet been submitted.

To ensure the quality of the bills and as a last validation filter, a statistical process of Quality Control Post-Billing and Pre-delivery is performed on a representative sample, verifying the following: amount charged, tax information, complete shipping information, proper allocation of messages or advertising (messages or inserts), valid emails and changes in different sections of the bill due to new offers and products.

An ongoing revenue assurance process, which consists of reviewing the billing stream, payments and adjustments, as well as fraud detection and control, has become part of our regular billing operation. This process has contributed to minimizing fraudulent activity and risks.

In regard to the enterprise segment, Axtel has proactive billing care processes, which ensures that customers receive an accurate invoice on time. Every enterprise customer has an assigned Customer Care Agent who is responsible for providing a high quality personalized service. The Customer Care Agent is responsible for reviewing billing requirements and ensuring that the customer receives the correct invoice in a timely manner, and to meet any other particular need the customer requires (for example, elaboration of customized service and billing reports).

For high-end enterprise customers, such as multinational, financial and governmental entities as well as large corporations, our Customer Care Agents carry out proactive invoice validations and have regular face-to-face meetings with their customers to efficiently address any requests or provide clarifications with regard to billing. The collection process for these customers is also personalized; these collection cases are validated internally and then discussed personally with the customer. The Company has policies in place to avoid blocking services to such customers before all negotiation efforts have been exhausted.

The most common payment method for enterprise customers is bank transfers, which streamlines the collection of payments. In addition, Axtel has developed a number of payment reception channels to facilitate the reception of payments and make the payment process convenient for customers. These channels include convenience stores, banks (cashiers, web page, automatic cash dispensers and cell Sales and Payment Points), MAPs Axtel, internet webpage, ATMs, automatic charges to credit cards (upon customer approval), automatic debits from checking accounts, and by telephone with customer service or self-service charged directly to credit card. These channels provide easy and fast options for customers to select the most suitable and convenient alternative for a prompt payment.

Axtel has implemented preventive collection procedures to encourage customers from the mass market segment to pay on time, such as payment reminders and payment delay notifications. It also has an automated system that makes calls to delinquent customers requesting payment of overdue invoices.

Once a customer goes past the grace period for payment, Axtel executes corrective collection procedures, including partial or total suspension of services and visits to customers. In parallel, accounts are turned over to external collection agencies 180 days after their due date, to exhaust all possible resources to negotiate payment. With the goal of keeping the customer whenever possible, throughout the collection process Axtel's collections team provides customers with guidance and proposes alternative solutions and payment programs, which may include reconnecting a customers' service under a prepayment scheme or agreeing with the customer to a payment schedule for the outstanding balance or both.

2.5) Patents, Licenses, Trademarks, other Contracts and Certifications

2.5.1) Company's Concessions

Axtel, Avantel and Alestra Comunicacion (hereinafter collectively known as "Axtel"), certain concession licenses granted by the Federal Government, which have a duration of 20 to 30 years and which are generally renewable for the same period originally granted. All requests for extensions of concessions have been requested in time to the authority. Such concession licenses allow us to provide the following telecommunications services nationwide:

- a. basic local telephony service and national and international long distance telephony;
- b. the sale or lease of network capacity for the generation, transmission or reception of signs, signals, writings, images, voice, sounds or other information of any nature;
- c. the purchase and lease of network capacity from other carriers, including the lease of digital circuits;
- d. operator services;
- e. data, video, audio and videoconference services;
- f. message delivery service (SMS);
- g. point to point and point to multipoint links
- h. restricted television, continuous music services or digital audio services;
- i. public telephone services.

Axtel has the Concesión Única or Single Concession, which has the following advantages: it confers the right to converge all types of public telecommunications services or broadcasting; it is not necessary to have a Public Telecommunications Network Concession (RPT); the consolidation of all RPT titles, which simplifies administrative procedures and compliance with any concession obligations; prior to commencing operations of any public telecommunication service that is technically feasible, a request must be submitted to the IFT for registration in the Public Concessions Registry; the concession is valid for 30 years and may be extended for additional 30-year terms; and economic savings (e.g., payments of rights and payments for bonds).

On May 1, 2017, the merger between Axtel and Alestra became effective. Alestra's concessions of the public telecommunications network were consolidated into the Concesión Única or Single Concession and the frequency band concessions that Alestra had were assigned in favor of Axtel.

The following is a summary of the concessions:

TYPE OF CONCESSION	COVERAGE	TERM	GRANT	EXPIRATION
Concesión Única or Single Concession for Commercial Use	National	30 years	Jan 29, 2016	Jan 29, 2046
Provision of capacity for the establishment of point-to-multipoint microwave links.	Region 1-9	20 years	Apr 1, 1998 Sep 28, 1998	Apr 1, 2018 Sep 28, 2018
Fixed and mobile wireless access through the RPT	Region 1-9	20 years	Oct 7, 1998	Oct 7, 2018
Provision of capacity for the establishment of point-to-point microwave links	National	20 years	Jun 4, 1998 Aug 1, 2000	Jun 4, 2018 Aug 1, 2020
Concession to install, operate and operate a public telecommunications network for the provision of basic national and international long distance telephone service	National	30 years	Sep 15, 1995 Nov 8, 2000	Sep 15, 2025 Nov 8, 2024

Concession to install, operate and operate a public telecommunications network for the provision of local basic telephone service	National	30 years	Apr 12, 1999	Apr 12, 2029
Concession to install, operate and operate a public telecommunications network for the provision of point-to-multipoint service	National	20 years	Apr 1, 1998	Apr 1, 2018
Provision of capacity for the establishment of point-to-point microwave links	Reg. 1, 3, 4, 6, 9	20 years	Jan 25, 2000	Jan 25, 2020

2.5.2) Main Trademarks

Axtel owns a number of registered trademarks that are used to market the products and services offered by the Company. In 2018, Axtel has 23 expiring brands that, according to the need, necessary procedures will be carried out to conserve them. Among others, Axtel has the following most important registered trademarks:

TRADEMARK	REGISTRY NUMBER	EXPIRATION	HOLDER
AXTEL (Red design)	1,662,027 1,668,825 1,661,624	Apr 7, 2026	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V.
AXTEL (Blue design)	1,662,025 1,668,824 1,662,026	Apr 7, 2026	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V.
Alestra	511,656	Nov 1, 2025	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V.
Alestra SmartIP	1,113,027	June 18, 2019	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V.
Alestra SmartIPComm	1,113,029	June 18, 2019	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V.
Alestra Smart Email	1,113,026	June 18, 2019	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V.
Alestra SmartBusiness	1,112,259	June 18, 2019	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V.
Axtel*	584,421	July 13, 2018	Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
Axtel. Su Acceso a las Telecomunicaciones	17,076	March 4, 2019	Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
Soluciones Axtel	625,940	July 2, 2019	Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
AXTEL	871,511	July 2, 2019	Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
AXTEL.NET	638,715	Nov 30, 2019	Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
Unified Communications	44,352	Sept 13, 2017	Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
Comunicaciones Unificadas	44,353	Sept 13, 2017	Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
Axtel TV	1,361,372	Jan 23, 2023	Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
Axtel Unico	1,147,431	Dec 2, 2019	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V.
Axtel Conmigo	1,130,301	Oct 29, 2019	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V.
Axtel Comunícate Mejor	55,994	Dec 2, 2019	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V.
Acceso Universal	1,188,054	Oct 29, 2019	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V.
AXTEL X-TREMO	1,195,317	Oct 15, 2020	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V.
Axtel Acceso Universal Axtel X-tremo	1,195,315	Oct 15, 2020	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V.
Axtel Único Oficina Virtual	1,204,031	Nov 3, 2020	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V.
Mejor Comunicación, Mejores Negocios	62,437	Nov 17, 2020	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V.
AXTEL SOPHTPHONE	1,245,261	May 27, 2021	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V.

ZONA AXTEL	1,250,250	July 13, 2021	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V
EXPERIMENTA EL FUTURO	87,685	Feb 17, 2025	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V
CONTACTO IP	1,642,058 1,642,057	Jan 18, 2026	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V

* Note: To be renewed. Pursuant to article 133 of the industrial property law, any trademark may be renewed 6 months prior its expiration or within 6 months after expiration.

2.5.3) Interconnection

The Company has established interconnection agreements necessary for the exchange of different types of traffic, which are:

- a. Fix-to-fix local traffic;
- b. Fix-to-mobile local traffic;
- c. Mobile-to-fix local traffic;
- d. Long distance traffic which includes different models such as the 800 collect calls.

Applicable rates.

Rates and conditions for interconnection, according to current regulations, are determined as follows:

- a. Agreement between the parties;
- b. Determined by IFT as a result of a process of Disagreement; or,
- c. Through the application of Non-Discriminatory Treatment, foreseen in the *Ley Federal de Telecomunicaciones y Radiodifusión* (LFTR)

For 2018, IFT has established the following interconnection rates for non-dominant operators:

- 1) For the Preponderant Economic Agent (AEP)
 - a) For termination in the AEP's mobile network for the local service for users under the "caller pays" scheme: \$0.028562 MXP
 - b) For short message termination services (SMS) in mobile users: \$0.007269 MXP per message.
- 2) For non-preponderant operators:
 - a) For traffic termination:
 - i) In fixed networks: \$0.002836 MXP.
 - ii) In mobile networks: \$0.112799 MXP.
 - b) For Origination: \$0.003092 MXP.
 - c) For Transit: \$0.003809 MXP.
 - d) For termination of short messages (SMS):
 - i) In fixed networks: \$0.016082 MXP.
 - ii) In mobile networks: \$0.017355 MXP.

Most interconnection agreements that have been signed are in force, and they are updated based on the resolutions passed by the IFT, or across direct negotiations between operators, either because its term has not finalized yet or by the application of the conditions of continuous application.

Preponderance

Derived from the telecommunications reform, since 2015, the preponderant operators (Telmex, Telnor and Telcel) are obliged to make available to the other dealers the following:

- a. Sharing fix and mobile passive infrastructure (e.g. poles, ducts, rights of way and towers);
- b. Leasing of dedicated links;

- c. Resale and unbundling of all the services provided through Telmex's local network;
- d. Resale of mobile services, voice, data and SMS, as a Mobile Virtual Network Operator (MVNO); and
- e. The agreements of national and international visiting user (roaming) that Telcel has signed with other operators.

As of the end of 2017, the Company had signed the following agreements with Telmex and Telcel respectively:

- a. Agreement for sharing passive infrastructure of Telmex's network;
- b. Agreement for the unbundling of the local loop of Telmex's network; and
- c. Agreement for leasing dedicated links from Telmex

The prices and conditions for these services are the ones established by Telmex and Telcel respectively, but may be modified by IFT by filing disagreements under the Preponderant Guidelines and the LFTR, using the cost methodology such as "avoided costs" or "long-term incremental costs", depending on the type of service.

2.5.4) Technological Certifications

As of the date of this Report, the Company has the following technological certifications:

- | | |
|--|--|
| - ISO 9001:2015 | - Aspect – Channel Sales Agreement |
| - ISO/IEC 27001:2013 | - AudioCodes Platinum VAR |
| - ISO 20000-1:2011 | - Avaya Diamante Partner |
| - ICREA Level 3,4 y 5 | - Avaya DevConnect |
| - Tier III Design Documents - Uptime Institute | - Blue Coat Partner Premier Soluciones de Seguridad |
| - CEEDA Silver and Bronze Level | - Checkpoint Pure Advantage Partner specialized in solutions CCSP |
| - PCI Data Security Standard | - CISCO, Gold Certified Partner |
| - SSAE-18 | - CISCO, Advanced Collaboration Architecture Specialization |
| | - CISCO, Advanced Enterprise Networks Architecture Specialization |
| | - CISCO, Advanced Security Architecture Specialization |
| | - CISCO, Advanced Data Center Architecture Specialization |
| | - CISCO, Cloud and Managed Services Master |
| | - CISCO, Cloud Services Reseller |
| | - CISCO, Telepresence Video Master Authorized Technology Provider (ATP) |
| | - CISCO, Identity Services Engine Authorized Technology Provider (ATP) |
| | - EMC Silver Partner |
| | - Fortinet Platinum Partner en Mexico con Servicios Administrados |
| | - HPE Silver Partner |
| | - Huawei Commercial Agreement VDI Solution Data Center Project Agreement |
| | - Microsoft Hosting Partner |
| | - Oracle Gold Partner |
| | - SAP Partner Managed Cloud |
| | - SUSE Cloud Services Provider Agreement |
| | - Symantec Platinum Partner |
| | - Trustwave Partner Autorizado |

In 2017, 60 of our collaborators obtained 85 certifications in different tools and knowledge from institutions such as Alcatel, Avaya, Axelos, Blue Coat, Cisco, Commscope, Danta Center Dynamics, EC-Council, Exin, Fortinet, HPE, Isaca, ISCA, LRQA -IRCA, PMI, PROSCI, SCRUM Study, The Open Group, VmWare and Westcon.

2.5.5) Research and Development

To carry out research and development activities, Axtel has an Innovation program with different enablers that allows the generation of new strategies, products and services.

- Innovation Hub: Space created to practice innovation with collaborators, clients, partners and entrepreneurs.
- Foresight: Methodology with which we analyze how trends will evolve and impact the industry in the next 5-10 years. This area constantly researches trends and identifies those that will impact Axtel and its clients to establish future scenarios and opportunities.
- Axtel Labs: It is Axtel's laboratory for research and testing of new technologies located in our Innovation Hub. Based on foresight results, Axtel Labs has technologists specialized in testing new technologies aligned to the priority trends for Axtel
- NAVE: It is Axtel's business accelerator, which seeks and selects technology entrepreneurs aligned with foresight trends. It has a process that develops quickly and structured to early stage technology companies with the potential to create new lines of business, new products and new business models for Axtel. In 2017, the second NAVE generation was successfully completed, receiving 150 applications of which 10 entrepreneurial projects were pre-selected in Big Data, Internet of Things, Social Networks, Security, Mobility and Artificial Intelligence technologies. This second edition was concluded with two companies selected to collaborate in a commercial alliance with Axtel and one to initiate pilots for the internal digitization of the company.
- Insight: Continuous improvement platform, where collaborators feed ideas, comment, enrich and vote on them. In 2017, initiatives were developed that resulted in an annualized benefit of Ps. 315 million in operating expenses and capex.

2.6) Main Customers

Citibanamex and affiliated companies in Mexico accounted for 6% of Axtel's total revenues for 2017, while AT & T Global Services of Mexico ("AGNS Mexico") represented 7%. The top five customers in 2017 represented 19% of total revenues.

In relation to this, the Company signed a renewable five-year contract in 2011 for another five years to satisfy all existing and future telecommunications requirements by Citibanamex and its affiliated companies in Mexico. Additionally, in May 2013, Axtel signed a new five-year contract with Banamex to provide cloud-based voice management services and collaboration applications to its offices and branches in Mexico. Previously, AGNS México was a shareholder of Alestra and currently only rents bonds to provide its multinational clients with services in Mexico and also acquired several Mexican companies from what was formerly Grupo Iusacell and NII Digital (formerly Nextel) that have concessions that allow them to provide both fixed and mobile service.

No other client represented more than 5% of the company's revenues for 2017.

2.7) Applicable Legislation and Tax Situation

2.7.1) Applicable Law in the Telecommunications Industry

General

In June 2013, substantial reforms were enacted in the Mexican Constitution to overhaul the Telecommunications

industry's regulatory framework; these reforms are detailed in section 2.11.3) Recent reforms in the Mexican telecommunications industry. The telecommunications industry in Mexico is primarily regulated by the LFTR which became effective on August 13, 2014, and the 2013 Constitutional Reform endowed the IFT with far-reaching authority over the telecommunications and broadcast industries. In addition, there are several administrative provisions governing the industry.

Under the LFTR, the IFT is responsible for regulating the Mexican telecommunications industry on policy, anti-trust, administrative and operating matters. The IFT is an autonomous and independent public entity tasked with regulating and promoting competition and overseeing the efficient development of the telecommunications and broadcast industries in Mexico. The IFT is responsible for, among other things, the creation of policy and supervision of the use, development and exploitation of the radio spectrum, orbital resources, satellite services, public telecommunications networks, as well as the provision of broadcasting and telecommunication services, and regulating access to active and passive infrastructure and other essential resources

The IFT is the highest authority in telecommunications and has the authority to grant and revoke concessions and permits, including the allocation of spectrum frequencies, granting, transferring, renewing or revoking concessions, setting interconnection rates and applying penalties for infringements. The IFT makes the final decision regarding the governance of these issues, and once a final decision is made, its resolutions can only be revoked through injunctive action (*amparo indirecto*), without the possibility of a provisional suspension while the injunction is resolved.

Broadly and by virtue of changes in the legal framework, the authority previously granted to the Cofetel is now granted (and expanded) to the IFT.

Concessions

As part of the 2013 Constitutional Reform, the requirement of a Public Telecommunication Network concession (an "RPT"), as a general framework for providing any telecommunications services was removed. Instead, a "single concession" modality was implemented. The LFTR oversees the single concession recipient entity, which has advantages such as:

- Conferring the right to provide all kinds of public telecommunications or broadcast services, provided that the concessionaire is in compliance with the obligations and fee payments established by the IFT. In essence, if the use of the radio spectrum or orbital resources is required, it shall be obtained in accordance with the LFTR and granted by the IFT under the relevant concession;
- allowing the consolidation of all concession titles under the RPT, thereby simplifying administrative procedures for the satisfaction of obligations
- requiring the registration of, among others, the concession titles granted, the authorizations granted and the associated services permitted. Before starting operations on any public telecommunication services, the relevant company must request the registration of the corresponding concession title in the Public Registry of Concessions
- an extended term of 30 years of validity per concession title, with the option to be extended by equal terms. Concessions for the use of the radio spectrum or orbital resources are granted for a term of 20 years, with the option to be extended for equal terms

Under applicable law, there is a possibility to encumber assets that form part of a public telecommunications network that has been installed and is operated, but the ability to foreclose on the relevant security interest is limited, as an approval from the IFT is required for a third party to acquire rights with respect to the relevant public telecommunications network.

In addition to concessions, pursuant to Article 170 of the LFTR, the IFT may also grant permits and authorizations for, among others:

- establishing and operating a telecommunication services marketer;
- installing, operating or exploiting ground stations for the transmission of satellite signals; and
- installing and operating cross-border telecommunications and satellite systems.

Furthermore, the authorized marketers have the authority to:

- access wholesale services offered by concessionaries; and
- commercialize their own services or provide telecommunications services as reseller

Legally, there is no statutory maximum term mandated for these authorizations unless specifically stated in the relevant authorization.

Transfer. Concessions are transferable three years after the concession is granted. The IFT must approve the transfer of the concession title if the assignee agrees to comply with the terms of the concession and such a transfer does not violate the foreign ownership requirements of the LFTR and the Mexican Foreign Investment Law.

Termination. A concession or a permit may be terminated pursuant to the LFTR upon the following events:

- Expiration of its term;
- Resignation by the concessionaire;
- Dissolution or bankruptcy of the concessionaire; or
- Revocation by either of the following events:
 - I. Failure to exercise the rights of the concession within the established time period;
 - II. Perform actions in contravention of applicable law or that affect the rights of other concessionaires;
 - III. Failure comply with the obligations or conditions established in the concession title;
 - IV. Refusal to interconnect other concessionaires, partially or totally disrupting or hindering interconnection traffic, without justifiable cause;
 - V. Failure to comply with the obligation to retransmit television signals of restricted networks, free of charge and on a non-discriminatory basis;
 - VI. Refusing to retransmit broadcast content;
 - VII. Change in the nationality of the concessionaire or initiating action to request of protection from a foreign government;
 - VIII. Assignment, lease, or transfer of the concession or authorization, the rights conferred by them, or the assets used for the exploitation of the concession or authorization in contravention of applicable law;
 - IX. Failure to pay the Federal Treasury any amounts due as fees owed to the Federal Government;
 - X. Failure to comply with the basic obligations that were offered for the granting of the concession
 - XI. Not providing the guarantees or assurances established by the IFT;
 - XII. Change the location of the broadcast station without prior authorization from IFT;
 - XIII. Change the assigned bandwidth frequencies without authorization from IFT;
 - XIV. Suspension, in whole or part, of telecommunication services in more than fifty percent of the covered area, without justification and without authorization from the IFT for more than 24 hours or up to three calendar days in the case of broadcasting;
 - XV. Failure to comply with resolutions issued by the IFT in cases of behaviors related to monopolistic practices;
 - XVI. Any case of dominant or preponderant economic agencies that benefits directly or indirectly from the free retransmission rule of television signals through other operators;
 - XVII. Failure to comply with resolutions or determinations of IFT regarding the accounting, functional or structural separation;
 - XVIII. Failure to comply with the resolutions or determinations of IFT regarding the local network unbundling, divestiture of assets, rights or necessary equipment, or asymmetric regulation;
 - XIX. Use of the concession granted by IFT, for purposes other than those requested, or profit from actions prohibited for the relevant type of concession; or
 - XX. Any other provision set forth under applicable law.

The IFT shall immediately revoke the concessions and authorization for violations of sections I, III, IV, VII, VIII, X, XII, XIII, XVI, and XX above. In other cases, IFT may revoke the concession or authorization if it had previously sanctioned the respective holder at least twice arising from any of the grounds provided in these sections, except in the case provided in section IX.

Rescue. In addition to the foregoing, concessions may also be terminated by rescue (rescate). The Mexican government has the statutory right to permanently terminate any telecommunications concession and claim any related assets for reasons of public interest. Under Mexican law, the Mexican government is obligated to compensate the owner of such assets. The amount of the compensation is to be determined by appraisers. If the party affected by the rescue disagrees with the appraisal amount, such party may initiate judicial action against the government. In such a case, the relevant judicial authority will determine the appropriate amount of compensation to be paid. We are not aware of any instance in which the Mexican Government has exercised its rescue rights in connection with a telecommunications company. There are uncertainties with respect to the timing and amount paid in compensation.

Temporary seizure. The Mexican Government, may also temporarily seize all assets related to a telecommunications concession or permit in the event of a natural disaster, war, significant public disturbance, threats to internal peace or for economic reasons or for other reasons related to national security. If the Mexican Government temporarily seizes such assets, except in the event of war, it must indemnify the concession holder for all losses and damages, including lost accrued revenues. We are not aware of any instance in which the Mexican Government has exercised its temporary seizure attributions in connection with a fixed or mobile telecommunications services company.

Rates for telecommunications services. Under the LFTR, rates for telecommunications services (including fixed, local and mobile services) are now freely determined by the providers of such services, in terms that allow the provision of services in satisfactory conditions of quality, competitiveness, security, retention and non-discrimination.

In accordance with the LFTR, a company must register through the IFT's Registration of Electronic Systems and Tariffs, prior to providing services.

In case of disagreement over interconnection tariffs or conditions, the IFT has the authority to determine rates, quality and service requirements. Additionally, asymmetric measures can be applied to those companies declared as preponderant economic agents (agentes económicos preponderantes) or which have substantial market power in accordance with the LFTR and other applicable regulations. All rates for telecommunications services (other than value-added services) must be registered before the IFT prior to becoming effective.

In March 2014, the IFT declared that America Movil (Telcel) is a preponderant economic agent, imposing an asymmetric regulation upon them, including measures such as zero mobile termination rates for traffic terminating on their networks, requiring Telcel to allow other service providers to use its infrastructure.

Tax Laws. Congress approved an addition to the special tax on production and services, which came into force on January 1, 2010, which increased the tax rate applicable to telecommunications services to 3%, with the exception of interconnection services of public telecommunications networks, internet services, public telephone services, and reformed rural telephony services.

As of the date of this Annual Report, the Company has substantially complied with its obligations under the legislation applicable to the telecommunications industry.

2.7.2) Limitation on Capital Stock Investments by Foreign Shareholders (Foreign Investment Law)

The holding of stock by non-Mexicans in Mexican Companies that participate in certain sectors is regulated by the Foreign Investment Law (Ley de Inversión Extranjera) published in the year of 1993, and by the Rules that apply to the Foreign Investment Law and the National Registrar of Foreign Investment (Reglamento de la Ley de Inversión Extranjera y del Registro Nacional de Inversiones Extranjeras) published in the year of 1998. The National Commission for Foreign Investments applies the regulations prescribed by the Foreign Investment Law and the Rules

that Apply to the Foreign Investment Law. Mexican Companies must comply with the restrictions regarding foreign possession of their equity. Before the reforms mentioned hereunder in the following paragraph, this regulation included companies in the telecommunications sector. Mexican companies, normally restrict possession of certain classes of their stock, exclusively to Mexicans. It is an administrative usage of the National Commission for Foreign Investments, to consider as Mexican a trust created for the benefit of foreign investors, that meet certain requirements that neutralizes foreign vote, and that is approved by the National Commission for Foreign Investments, and such is the case of the CPOs Trust.

By virtue of the constitutional and legal reforms published in (i) the Decree by which various provisions of articles 6, 7, 27, 28, 73, 78, 94 and 105 of the Mexican Constitution were amended and added, regarding telecommunications industry dated June 11, 2013, and in (ii) the Decree by which the Federal Telecommunications and Broadcasting Law and the Public Broadcasting System Law were issued; and various provisions on telecommunications and broadcasting were amended, added and repealed, dated July 14, 2014, the restriction for telecommunications sector companies to allow the participation of foreigners in their capital stock was eliminated.

As a consequence of the above, and per the request of the CNBV, the pertinent modifications were made to the CPOs trust agreement as well as to the issuance act formalized on December 1, 2005, to reflect the elimination of the limitations established for foreign holders of Axtel's CPOs, who will now have the same corporate rights as the Mexican holders, in order to equalize the corporate rights among the holders of CPOs, without distinction as to their nationality.

On March 26, 2018, the signing of a Modification and Re-expression Agreement of the Irrevocable Trust Agreement No. 80471 called Axtel CPO's was signed, in order to modify, among others, the elimination of the restrictions on corporate rights to foreign holders; however, the process of updating the registration of the CPOs with the CNBV is in process, so once such authorizations have been granted, the relevant amendments to the CPOs issuance act formalized on December 1, 2005 will be subsequently made as well as the exchange of the CPOs, this in order to equalize the corporate rights among the holders of CPOs, without distinction as to their nationality.

2.7.3) Income tax (IT)

The Company is subject to the legislation applicable to variable capital corporations. As of this date, the Company is in compliance with all fiscal obligations under its charge and it does not enjoy any specific tax benefit, being a taxpayer of federal and local taxes in accordance with the taxation regimes provided for by the applicable legal provisions. The Company was subject in 2017, 2016 and 2015 to the ISR, the rate was 30% for the aforementioned years.

2.8) Human Resources

During the year ended December 31, 2017, Axtel had 7 thousand 044 employees, of whom 572 were temporary employees. For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, Axtel had 7 thousand 584 employees and 7 thousand employees, respectively.

As of December 31, 2017, certain employees, excluding executives and managers, were members of the *Sindicato Nacional de Trabajadores de la Industria de Telecomunicaciones de la República Mexicana* (the Workers' National Union of the Telecommunications Industry in Mexico), representing 13% of total employees. Under the collective bargaining agreement, Axtel is required to negotiate salaries on a yearly basis and other benefits every two years. There are no other workers or employees of the Company that are members of other unions. The Company considers that it has a good relationship with its employees and the aforementioned union.

2.9) Environmental Performance and Social Responsibility

Operating under a sustainability framework means continuously attending to and improving the social, environmental and financial aspects of the company. After a few years of working in key areas in favor of sustainable development, Axtel defined a business approach that allowed it to take actions, establish indicators and evaluate its performance on

an annual basis, adopting the best practices to continuously address and improve social, labor, environmental and financial aspects of the company.

Axtel's operations are subject to local, state and federal environmental protection regulations in force in Mexico. We comply with the provisions of the General Law on Environmental Protection, General Law on Climate Change, General Law for the Prevention and Management of Waste, Federal Law on Environmental Responsibility and National Water Law, as well as their respective regulations, as part of our sustainable commitment by acting beyond compliance with legal requirements and other environmental requirements that we voluntarily adopt.

For the tenth consecutive year we received the *Empresa Socialmente Responsable* Award from the Mexican Center for Philanthropy (CEMEFI), we continue to join the UN Global Compact, the largest Social Responsibility initiative in the world, and are part of the Sustainable IPC BMV Index for the fifth consecutive year. Additionally, in 2017 we joined the Dow Jones Sustainability Index.

This focus is defined in our global sustainability strategy: *Contribute to a more sustainable future with our labor and environmental practices by proposing, in an honest, ethical and responsible way, innovating solutions to make information and communication technologies available to the society.*

This strategy is the framework for all the efforts to continuously improve the performance of the company and is reflected in the Sustainability Model, which is based on five fundamental themes: operation efficiency, innovation and digital culture, social involvement, labor welfare and environmental conscience.

2.9.1) Operation Efficiency

At Axtel, we manage economic and financial resources honestly, efficiently and in a balanced manner in order to be able to attract new business opportunities and boost growth of the markets we serve. One year after the merger between Axtel and Alestra, we have managed to improve some business systems, successfully meet the needs of our customers and generate important changes that, together, have brought benefits for the Company and for its stakeholders.

We integrate the best practices of corporate governance to ensure adequate financial management that guarantees the sustainability of Axtel and allows us to generate economic development in our society and country. Therefore, the behavior of Axtel's collaborators is based on the highest standards of personal and professional integrity, complying with the policies, procedures, guidelines, and laws that underpin its operation.

The current Code of Ethics is governed by 16 principles that include the behavior that is expected by Axtel from its employees, suppliers and allies, seeking a productive work environment with respect for human rights, diversity and harmony, avoiding situations of conflict of interests, bribery, corruption, discrimination and harassment; as well as defining the guidelines of conduct in our relationships with investors, clients, creditors, suppliers, competitors, government and authorities.

The members of the Board of Directors are aligned with the provisions of the applicable legal provisions, including the duty of diligence and the duty of loyalty.

ALFA's Transparency Mailbox is a tool permanently available to employees, customers, suppliers, shareholders, investors, community and other stakeholders to ensure the correct application of the Code of Ethics. It is possible to report on issues related to accounting, finance, internal control, conflict of interest and corruption or bribery, with which we seek to promote a climate of transparency, integrity and ethics within and outside the company. Complaints can be made anonymously and confidentially via email and a toll-free telephone line and are reviewed by ALFA's Audit Department.

2.9.2) Innovation and Digital Culture

Our business requires us to maintain high standards of quality and efficiency in Information and Communication Technologies, as well as to guarantee the security of the information of Axtel and our clients. To ensure this and strengthen the supply of products and services, we developed a culture of innovation within the company, analyzed megatrends and developed programs and initiatives for continuous improvement.

As part of the portfolio of innovation services, in 2017 we developed the Foresight Workshop with the purpose of generating strategic foresight capabilities to explore opportunities based on a methodology and action-focused tools. In addition, we created the Foresight Observatory, an internal intelligence base to develop and monitor different initiatives worldwide on megatrends: Mobility, Cybersecurity, Internet of Things, Artificial Intelligence, Big Data and Blockchain.

During 2017, 40% of the employees participated in the Innovation Program, either with new ideas or strengthening existing ones using the Innсайт Platform, developed strategic initiatives with Design Thinking in the Innovation HUB or supported teams as mentors within the NAVE accelerator, generating an economic benefit for Axtel of Ps. 315 million (47 ideas had an impact on EBITDA of Ps. 241 million and 10 ideas had an impact on Capex of Ps. 74 million).

NAVE expanded to Latin America and Asia with more robust and aligned registration requirements, receiving more than 150 applications, of which six projects were chosen: two from Mexico, two from Chile, one from Argentina and one from Malaysia. Also during this year, NAVE's second generation concluded with six accelerated startups, of which three commercial alliances will be formalized in 2018 contributing to the digital transformation.

During 2017, we received 54 customer visits to learn about Axtel's Innovation Program, its services and ways of collaborating. In addition, we held 14 external events such as Lean Startup Week, HUB Nights, Demo Day NAVE and Week I of the *Tec de Monterrey*, among others, with the participation of customers, universities, foundations, entrepreneurs and technological partners.

2.9.3) Social Involvement

In accordance with Axtel's mission to "enable organizations to become more productive and bring people closer to improve their quality of life", in 2017 Axtel promoted different actions in our operations centers to help those affected by the earthquakes that devastated our country.

We organized a campaign for the collection of food and hygiene items at a national level where we invited our employees and others to deliver food and hygiene and construction items to be sent to Chiapas, Oaxaca, Mexico City, Morelos and Puebla. We implemented a transfer operation between the collection centers of Mexico City to Puebla and Morelos. We delivered a total of 7 tons in goods.

After the earthquake of September 19, we activated the campaign *#Ipe\$ovale2* where our collaborators could give voluntary contributions via payroll. For each peso donated, *ALFA Fundación* delivered the same amount to support Axtel's employees affected by the earthquakes.

In December we carried out a Christmas Campaign, which featured several fundraising activities, including clothing and toys to be delivered to children with cancer in the city of Monterrey, the community from El Carmen, Nuevo León, as well as in Mexico City.

Likewise, we allocated 736 hours of volunteer work in different initiatives, benefiting more than a thousand people. Six volunteers gave classes in *ALFA Fundación*'s Educational Project focused on parents of high school students with whom volunteers promote the development of a healthy and comprehensive family contributing to improving their psychological well-being and quality of life.

2.9.4) Labor Welfare

One of Axtel's basic premises is to provide optimal safety and hygiene conditions for the development of its collaborators in their facilities, as well as offer the tools for their development, training and equal opportunities.

During 2017, the Human Resources area oversaw consolidating Axtel's new organizational culture, evolving towards a more efficient, productive company that attracts and retains talent, while at the same time establishing trusting relationships with its stakeholders.

All this generated cost efficiencies and elimination of redundancy of functions, with which we managed to maximize the efficiency and productivity of the teams, as well as retaining the best talent in the organization. During 2017 we were able to successfully migrate the payrolls of the personnel into a consolidated SAP, changed to a single corporate name and a single savings system, as well as identified key personnel with high potential for succession plans.

As we do every year, in 2017 we celebrated Axtel's National Family Day with the participation of 4,713 employees and 10,183 family members.

In addition, the Sustainability Week was held with the participation of approximately 600 people in Mexico City, Guadalajara and Monterrey. Another activity carried out for the first time was the Axtel Summer Camp, in Monterrey, where the children of our collaborators could learn with experts in environment, safety, health, hygiene, citizenship and social bonding, as well as participate in recreational activities.

In the area of Industrial Safety, in 2017 we registered 1.75 accidents for every 100 workers, below the national average of the Ministry of Labor and Social Security (STPS), which is 2.17. On the other hand, in the severity index, the national average is 57 subsidized days for every 100 workers and in Axtel we register 40 days.

During 2017 there were no cases of occupational diseases, 123 employees had work accidents, equivalent to 23 days lost due to an accident and no fatalities.

2.9.5) Environment

The conservation of the environment is a fundamental part of Axtel's business and community development strategy. Axtel has institutionalized its actions in an Environmental Management System, which includes an environmental policy, energy saving, efficient use of water and management and final disposal of wastes, thus mitigating our impact to the environment. We adhered to the Clean Transportation Program and GEI Mexico Program, and reported to Carbon Disclosure Project (CDP), as a demonstration of our commitment to reduce our gas emissions.

In 2016 we began measuring our environmental performance as a new company, identifying the environmental aspects derived from our operations, from which we have implemented different initiatives to reduce their impacts. The consumption of electrical energy and the generation of electronic waste are a priority because of their magnitude. Complementary to the high energy efficiency of our processes, we supply wind generated energy to 18 different buildings, geothermal energy in 69 sites and an efficient cogeneration system in our Data Center in Queretaro, which represents 22% of the total energy consumed from clean sources. With these measures, during 2017 we avoided the emission of 9,818 tons of CO₂e into the atmosphere.

In 2017, our fuel consumption in the fleet and power plants decreased 10%, derived from our savings initiatives, improvements in facilities and replacement of obsolete equipment. In addition, we developed a plan for the proper final disposal of wastes.

Due to the Electronic Billing program that started in 2011, in 2017 we stopped printing 3'327,697 electronic invoices, 10,496 more invoices than in 2016, which represented a total of 30.7 tons of sheets, the equivalent to 430 trees.

Three of our six Data Centers have been awarded for their energy efficiency. The Data Center in Queretaro is classified as one of the most efficient worldwide according to ICREA (International Computer Room Experts Association) due to best practices in energy and cooling, generating a balance between operational efficiency and environmental commitment. Likewise, it was certified by CEEDA (Certified Energy-Efficient Datacenter Award) together with the Data Center of Apodaca, also for its energy efficiency, sustainability and performance.

2.9.6) Environmental and Sustainability Certifications

- Dow Jones Sustainability Index
- *Empresa Socialmente Responsable* (Socially Responsible Company)
- *Transporte Limpio* (Clean Transport)
- *IPC Sustentable BMV* (Sustainable IPC Index from BMV)

2.10) Market Information – Mexican Telecommunications Industry

2.10.1) Markets

The Company's commercial operations began in June 1999 in the City of Monterrey, Nuevo Leon. Axtel offers voice, data, internet, managed networks and information technology services for the enterprise and government segments. In addition to telephone, internet and television services for the mass market segment. It has a long distance telecom network with which it can offer services in more than 200 cities in México. Additionally, Axtel has fiber optic technology for the mass market in 10 of the country's main cities: Monterrey, Guadalajara, Mexico City, Querétaro, San Luis Potosi, Puebla, Aguascalientes, León, Juarez and Toluca. Axtel's coverage and capacity is in the largest metropolitan areas, the Company believes that these cities represent the largest revenue opportunity in the telecommunications industry in Mexico.

Axtel is a company focused on the Mexican ICT market with an emphasis on the enterprise and government segments. Approximately 80% of the company's revenues come from these sectors. With a high focus on convergent managed services of Telecom and Data Center, it has positioned itself as a brand that has the experience, infrastructure and leading services to energize the ICT industry, and contribute to the development of a new generation of more innovative, efficient and competitive companies. This is backed by resilient partnerships with leading technology partners and a service that strives for excellence.

The Company has the necessary experience and reputation of providing highest standards of service required by corporations and companies in the most significant sectors of the Mexican economy. Axtel currently has ongoing contracts with most of the international and domestic financial groups in the country, which emphasized Axtel's important positioning within the financial sector, as in many others. Approximately 78% of total revenues come from the high-end enterprise segment (multinational, corporate, financial and government sectors).

Axtel has a comprehensive Data Center strategy, designed to the highest standards, that represents one of the best and most complete alternative in the market, by positioning itself among the most advanced and reliable service providers in Mexico and Latin America. Axtel offers solutions which include six world-class Data Centers, with a capacity of 7,210 square meters, which provide Mexican companies with one of the best technologies and market accessibility. The Data Centers are supported by the best practices in security, power, communication and cooling systems, which give customers the certainty that their operations will not be interrupted.

As part of the strategy for residential market, Axtel has triple-play offers that include high speed internet, telephony and television. The offers are aligned to the entertainment and security needs of the customers. In addition, Axtel's strategy has a distinct focus in helping small businesses professionalize their communication platforms and help information technologies systems become more productive.

Enterprise market penetration by service

Service	Market Penetration (%)
Telecom	18%
Managed Networks	15%
Data and Internet	26%
Voice	18%
Information Technologies	7%
Data Centers and Cloud Services	14%
Security	13%
System Integration	5%

* Company estimates with information from third parties including industry analysts, such as Gartner, Frost&Sullivan, Pyramid Research, Kable, IDC and 451 Research.

2.10.2) Market Size and Projected Growth

According to industry analysts, including Gartner, Frost & Sullivan, Pyramid Research, Kable, IDC and 451 Research, the Mexican telecommunications market generated Ps. 476 billion in 2017, with an annual growth of 3.7%. Year 2018 is expected have a similar annual growth of 4%.

In 2017 a positive performance was seen in the enterprise segment (critical segment for the Company). This market generated Ps. 86.4 billion, a 5% growth compared to 2016, and is expected to grow at 7% annual growth rate over the next 5 years.

In the telecom enterprise market, a subset of services including long distance, private lines and frame relay are in their exit stage, and declined around 8% in 2017, which had a negative impact on the total market. However, value-added services such as dedicated internet, Ethernet, managed services and collaboration are relevant to today's market and have an accelerated growth of around 6%. The telecom enterprise market reached a total of Ps. 56.7 billion in 2017.

According to industry analysts, the enterprise information technology market reached a total of Ps. 29.7 billion in 2017, which represents a 13% growth compared to 2016. The services with the highest growth in this market are cloud services with 29% growth, Data Center Services with 13%, Security with 16%, as well as Application Management with 11% and System Integration with 9% growth. The annual expected growth rate for the next 5 years grow is 14%.

In the residential fixed segment, positive performance is expected due to the stabilization of fixed telephony prices and the increase in fixed broadband (BAF) lines. The market is expected to grow 2.8% in revenues. Analysts estimate that in 2018 the sector will continue its upward momentum, driven by the hiring of BAF; however, analysts estimate a slower growth rate for mobile services of 3.5% due to the continued reduction in prices as a result of the increase in users and traffic.

The cable and satellite television segment will present a growth of 3% in revenues with respect to the previous year.

Analysts predict a favorable forecast for 2018 regarding the benefits generated by the descending price ramp experienced by Mexican telecommunications industry, the injection of greater infrastructure resources, the reconfiguration of the competitive ecosystem, as well as the increase in consumption and supply of services.

2.10.3) Competition

The main competitors in the enterprise and government segments are: Telmex (Triara), Grupo Televisa (Bestel), Grupo Salinas (enlace TP) and KIO Networks as well as other international players such as Amazon Web Services, Rackspace, Inc. and IBM. In the residential segment competitors are Telmex, Grupo Televisa (Cablevisión, TVI, Cablemás, Telecable and Cablecom), Grupo Salinas (TotalPlay), Megacable and Maxcom.

Telmex. Axtel's main competitor, was formerly the state-owned telecommunications monopoly; today Telmex is a subsidiary of America Movil. It has the largest nationwide infrastructure covering the full spectrum of the market (enterprise, government, residential, telecom, IT, OTT), additionally America Movil participates in the mobile market business through Telcel. Its revenues come mainly from the residential market. In 2015, Telmex was declared a preponderant economic agent under the new telecommunications reform, because of its market power and focus on providing local telephony and internet services.

Televisa Telecom. Televisa, the largest Spanish-speaking media company in the world, is the majority owner of Cablevisión, TVI, Cablemás, Telecable and Cablecom. By leveraging its position in the media sector, as well as its strong capitalization, Televisa has entered the telecommunications industry and has quickly become the second most relevant operator in the consumer market. Televisa is also the majority owner of SKY (58.7%), DTH (Direct to Home) operator and leader in pay television services in the country. Televisa offers CATV services, broadband internet and telephony services through double-play and triple-play packages. In November 2014, Televisa rebranded its cable service as "Izzi Telecom". Televisa also currently offers its "Blim" service, an OTT platform that competes with Claro Video and Netflix, and provides mostly domestic content. In January 2017, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) of the United States authorized Televisa to acquire 40% of Univisión.

Bestel. Bestel has more than 15 years of experience and is part of Grupo Televisa since 2007. The company provides voice, network, internet, information technology, managed services for the business and government segments.

Megacable. Megacable provides internet services, pay television and fixed telephony to the residential and business segments. In addition, it owns Metrocarrier, MCM, Hola and PCTV, providing value-added services that include managed services, equipment and content. In 2016, Megacable entered into agreement with Maxcom to acquire its voice, data and video business for mass market customers in Querétaro, Tehuacán and Puebla.

Maxcom. Maxcom began operations in 1999 and is focused on residential and small business customers in the cities of Puebla, Mexico, Querétaro, San Luis Potosí and Tehuacán. Maxcom provides local and long distance voice services, data, public telephony, IP-based television. It also provides mobile services through its MVNE/O business leasing infrastructure from Telcel. Maxcom leaves the residential triple-play business in 3 cities to focus on the business segment.

Group Salinas. In January 2015, AT&T completed the acquisition of Iusacell, the third mobile operator in Mexico, from Grupo Salinas for U.S. \$2.5 billion. As a result of the divestiture, Grupo Salinas will continue to offer fixed telephony, pay TV and broadband internet services using FTTx technology under the Totalplay brand for the residential segment and Enlace TP for the enterprise segment.

2.10.4) Reforms in Mexico's Telecommunication Sector

In June 2013, important amendments to the Mexican Constitution aimed at reforming Mexico's telecommunications sector became effective (collectively, the "Reforms"). The purposes of the Reforms were: (i) to guarantee the right to access information by establishing that telecommunications and broadcasting services are to be considered as a public service; and (ii) to promote a legal framework capable of stimulating competition in both sectors.

The Reforms created a new industry regulator known as *Instituto Federal de Telecomunicaciones* (IFT) which regulates the telecommunications and broadcasting sectors and has enforcement powers. IFT serves as the exclusive antitrust authority in the telecommunications and broadcasting sectors pursuant to Article 28 of the Mexican Constitution and has authority to grant and revoke all forms of concessions and licenses, as well as to impose fines and sanctions and ensure greater competition in the industry.

On August 13, 2014, the *Ley Federal de Telecomunicaciones y Radiodifusión* (LFTR) became effective. The LFTR empowers the IFT to undertake any and all duties and responsibilities set forth in the Federal Law of Economic Competition (*Ley Federal de Competencia Económica*) (LFCE) in respect to the telecommunications and broadcasting sectors, including, among others, (i) analysis of concentrations; (ii) opinions in bidding processes; (iii) investigation of anticompetitive or monopolistic practices; and (iv) application of sanctions.

The LFTR authorizes the IFT to regulate competition in the telecommunications and broadcasting sectors using a variety of regulatory mechanisms, including:

Determination of the Existence of Preponderant Economic Agents. The IFT may declare, at any time, the existence of a "preponderant agent" in the telecommunications and broadcasting sectors. The LFTR considers a preponderant economic agent to be any person who, directly or indirectly, owns more than fifty percent of the subscribers, users, audience, traffic on their networks, or capacity used on such networks, measured on a national basis, in the provision of broadcasting or telecommunications services.

Asymmetric Regulation. The IFT may impose "asymmetric regulation." Any economic agents that are declared by the IFT to be preponderant economic agents shall be subject to asymmetrical regulation as determined by the IFT, which could be applied in respect to rates, information, quality of services, exclusivity, divestiture of assets, among others. The IFT must verify, on a quarterly basis, compliance with any asymmetric regulation that was issued, and apply any appropriate sanctions. In such process, the IFT may be aided by an external auditor. If the IFT determines that the conditions of effective competition have been restored in a market where an entity was declared as a preponderant economic agent, then the provisions of the asymmetric regulation shall cease to apply. Similarly, if the

IFT determines that an entity no longer accounts for more than fifty percent of the subscribers, users, audience, and traffic on their networks, or capacity used on such networks, considering the national participation of such entity, such entity shall be deemed to no longer be a preponderant agent. The LFTR also provides that any entity declared a preponderant economic agent may submit to the IFT a plan with actions it proposes to take in order to stop being considered a preponderant economic agent.

The LFTR sets forth, among others, the following asymmetric regulations, some of which are applicable to Telmex and Telcel, the current preponderant economic agents in the telecommunications sector:

- to provide annually, and for the approval of the IFT, a public offer in connection with interconnection matters, including a proposed form of agreement to be entered with other operators, disaggregation of its network and share of infrastructure matters, roaming and resale of wholesale services;
- to submit for approval of the IFT, the rates offered regarding services to the public and intermediary services to other concessionaries;
- to provide annual information regarding its wired, wireless and broadcast network, including its development and modernization plans, as well as its infrastructure;
- to allow other operators, disaggregated access to its network and infrastructure on a basis of nondiscriminatory rates, and which do not exceed those rated authorized by the IFT;
- to allow other operators to resell its services;
- to not discriminate between the interconnection traffic of its own network and the interconnection traffic of other concessionaries;
- provide its services observing the minimal quality standards set forth by the IFT;
- to not establish obligations, penalty fees or restrictions of any kind that may result in the inhibition of the consumers;
- provide to the IFT detailed accounting information, separated by each service offered;
- offer and provide services to the other concessionaries, in the same terms, conditions and quality as offered to itself; and
- abstain from establishing technical or any kind of barriers that may block the development of infrastructure of other concessionaries.

Determination of the Existence of Dominant Agents. The IFT may declare, at any time, the existence of a “dominant agent” in the telecommunications and broadcasting sectors and, similarly to the asymmetric regulations which may be imposed on preponderant economic agents in order to avoid any distortion to the process of free competition, the IFT has the authority to impose specific obligations in order to limit agents with substantial economic power, with respect to information, quality of services, rates, commercial offers and billing.

Consolidation without Notice. Consolidation between economic agents which are holders of concessions may occur without the need to notify the IFT provided that, among other requirements, there is a preponderant economic agent in the market where such transaction takes place and such preponderant economic agent is not one of the parties to the consolidation.

Interconnection Rates. While there is a service provider that is considered a preponderant economic agent, the preponderant economic agent, as of 2018, must charge other concessionaires rates for the termination of calls in their network based on a cost and asymmetric methodology with respect to those charged by other concessionaires. The other service providers (excluding the preponderant economic agent) shall freely negotiate among themselves the applicable rates and, if no agreement is reached, the tariffs shall be determined by the IFT in accordance with the costing methodology determined by the IFT. When there is no longer a service provider considered as a preponderant economic agent, the service providers shall maintain mandatory reciprocal compensation agreements, by means of which payments for termination of traffic shall be avoided.

Functional separation of Telmex. The IFT has ordered Telmex to carry out the functional separation so it will have to create, within two years from 2018, a subsidiary of Telmex, which offers only local wholesale services, both to competitors and to other divisions of Telmex, but must operate independently of the latter.

Must Carry and Must Offer. The LFTR recognizes the “must carry” and “must offer” rules under which, the television broadcasters must offer their signals free of any charge, to the pay television service providers, and, the pay television service providers must transmit such signal, in each case with the limitation that pay television service providers shall not charge their subscribers for these benefits. These obligations also apply to DTH service providers.

Competitive Neutrality. Public entities are permitted to obtain titles or concessions for commercial purposes. Therefore, and in order to protect the dynamics of competition, the LFTR determines that the state owned service providers shall act as private enterprises and shall not create distortions to the market because of the fact that they are public entities.

Sanctions. The IFT is authorized to impose sanctions on the entities or individuals involved in practices that violate the LFCE in the telecommunications and broadcasting sectors. In this regard, the IFT may apply, among others, the following sanctions: (i) fines on the sanctioned operators of up to 10% of their accrued income and, in case such violation is repeated, for up to twice of the amount set forth by the original corresponding sanction; (ii) fines on individuals who participated in monopolistic practices; and (iii) prohibitions on individuals who participated in monopolistic practices, restraining them from serving as directors or business managers.

Other. In addition to the above, the LFTR effects the following important changes:

- elimination of charges for national long distance calls, effective January 1, 2015;
- opening of the mobile telephony market to new service providers, through the Mobile Virtual Network Operator figure;
- opening of the industry to foreign investment of up to 100% in telecommunications and 49% in broadcasting activities;
- access to advertising in an equitable and non-discriminatory basis;
- introduction of certain rights to the users through the participation of the *Procuraduria Federal del Consumidor* (Federal Consumers Agency) as authority;
- confers rights to disabled users to access telecommunications services;
- confers rights to audiences;
- introduction of rules to cooperate with the authorities in the field of justice; and the
- introduction of the National Single Emergency Number 9-1-1.

As a means to address the telecommunications reform’s objectives of providing near-universal access to telecommunication services, the Mexican government conceived two infrastructure projects:

Red Compartida Project. This project is intended to enable access to the most advanced 4G-LTE technologies to at least 92.2% of the country, ensuring these services in areas where traditional operators either presently do not reach, or where providing to these areas, is not profitable. Through a Public-Private Partnership (“PPP”), the Mexican government provides the radio spectrum and the use of the developed backbone network by the Federal Electricity Commission (the “CFE”) and a private entity will be responsible for the design, installation, operation and upkeep of this network to facilitate the provision of current and future telecommunication services.

Red Troncal Project. On July 17, 2017, the SCT issued preliminary general guidelines for the Red Troncal Project. The general guidelines state that the Red Troncal Project will be a wholesale network, allowed to render services only to concessionaires and resellers. A PPP will be signed with a winning bidder, which will receive rights to use a pair of fiber optic strands owned by CFE and rights-of-way. This private entity will expand the network and be bound to, among others: (i) pay a fee to the Mexican government; (ii) provide all studies, analysis, properties, rights, infrastructure, equipment and other material and manpower that may be required for the project; (iii) pay maintenance fees for the rights of use of the illuminated optic strands; and (iv) obtain any permit or authorization to use the passive infrastructure and additional rights-of-way required to install, deploy and operate the project.

2.11) Corporate Structure

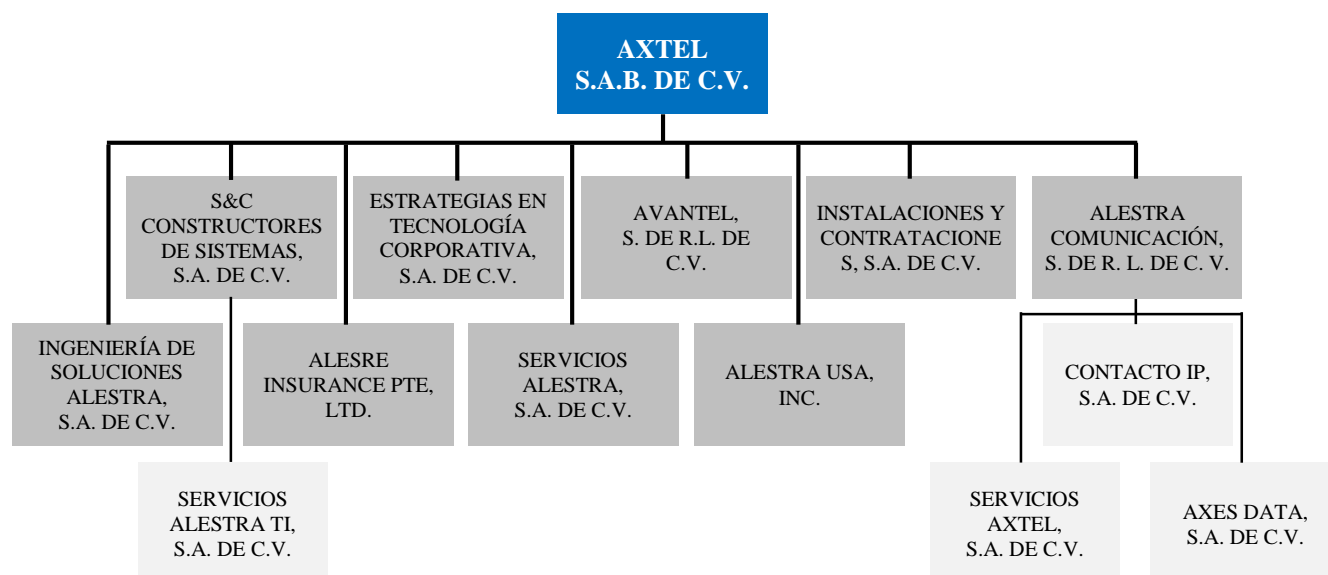
Axtel is a subsidiary of ALFA. Axtel, S.A.B. of C.V. is a holding company that directly or indirectly owns the capital stock of the following companies incorporated in Mexico, with the exception of Alestra USA, Inc., a subsidiary incorporated in the United States, and Alesre Insurance Pte, Ltd., a subsidiary incorporated in Singapore.

The only significant subsidiary, that is, representing more than 10% of the total assets or consolidated revenues of the Company, is Avantel, S. de R.L. de C.V., which provides network interconnection services to Axtel, S.A.B. of C.V.

On April 27, 2017, a merger agreement was signed for incorporation between Alestra, S de R.L. of C.V. with Axtel, S.A.B. of C.V., said merger was effective as of May 1, 2017, and has no impact on the operation at the consolidated level of the Company.

Below is the percentage of Axtel's shareholding in its subsidiaries as of December 31, 2017 and the main activity performed by each of them.

NAME	MAIN ACTIVITY	%
Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. (Holding Company)	Telecommunication Services to the mass market (residential and micro businesses), enterprise and government segments.	
Avantel, S. de R. L. de C. V.	Telecommunication Services to the enterprise and government segments.	100%
Servicios Axtel, S.A. de C.V.	Administration Services	100%
Alestra Comunicación, S. de R. L. de C. V.	Telecommunication Services	100%
Axes Data, S.A. de C.V.	Administration Services / No operations	100%
Contacto IP, S.A. de C.V.	Administration Services / Call Center	100%
Instalaciones y Contrataciones, S.A. de C.V.	Administration Services	100%
Servicios Alestra, S.A. de C.V.	Administration Services	99.98%
Ingeniería de Soluciones Alestra, S.A. de C.V.	Administration Services	100%
Alestra USA, Inc.	Leasing of equipment and infrastructure / Without primary operations	100%
S&C Constructores de Sistemas, S.A. de C.V.	Telecommunication Services	100%
Alesre Insurance Pte, Ltd.	Without primary operations	100%
Estrategias en Tecnología Corporativa, S.A. de C.V.	Telecommunication Services	100%
Servicios Alestra TI, S.A. de C.V.	Administration Services	99.90%



2.12) Description of Main Assets – The Company’s Network

2.12.1) Facilities

All of the Company's properties are located in Mexico. Its headquarters are located in San Pedro Garza Garcia, Nuevo León, Mexico. The Company's corporate office has 39,779 square meters. The lease of this property expires in 2023. Additionally, the Company owns and leases properties in different cities of the country which are used for offices, workcenters or warehouses, switches, data centers, call centers, etc. The buildings of more than 2 thousand square meters of surface, excluding base stations, are detailed as follows:

Name	Use	Location	Area in m2	Property	Contract Ending Date	Contract Start Date
Corporativo Monterrey	Administrative	Monterrey	39,779	Lease	10/31/2023	05/26/2000
CIC,CDA and Voice Center Apodaca	Operating Center	Monterrey	16,423	Lease	03/30/2019	11/02/2009
Switch 1	Technology Facility	Guadalajara	5,550	Axtel	-	-
Reforma Building	Administrative	Mexico	4,162 502	Lease	31/12/20	03/01/2008
Call Center Culiacán	Operating Center	Culiacan	3,067	Lease	08/31/2019	09/01/2010

2.12.2) Telecommunications Network

The Company has a network infrastructure of approximately 42,397 kilometers of fiber (including 10,999 km of IRU capacity) and more than 7,270 square meters of space in Data Centers. Axtel provides network transport using a national fiber optic network combined with a local hybrid access designed to optimize capital investments through the deployment of equipment to access the network, based on the specific needs of each customer. The Company's access options include fixed wireless, last mile fiber optic, point-to-point, point-to-multipoint, and copper, all connected through 13,900 kilometers of metropolitan fiber optic rings.

The Company’s wireless network uses microwave radios, TDM switches and next generation switches (Softswitch)

and other types of infrastructure provided by recognized providers including Motorola, Nokia, Ericsson, Genband, among others. Axtel's internet platform is based on Cisco routers with Hewlett Packard servers and software applications developed by Microsoft Corporation. Local fiber networks or metropolitan fiber optic rings use OFS Optical Fibers of Mexico, Samsung, Huawei and AFL and optical transmission equipment from Ciena, Alcatel-Lucent, Nokia and Huawei. The combination of these components allows the Company to offer network reliability, which is superior to the network used by other providers. With the network of last mile fiber optic (FTTx), Axtel provides converged data, voice and video at speeds up to 200 megabits per second in symmetric mode.

Axtel's new generation services are provided using world-class Data Centers built in accordance with international standards. Axtel currently owns six Data Centers.

In general, the ability to access advanced technologies directly increases the cost of the solutions. The capacity of our local hybrid access allows the Company to:

- Provide a variety of IT and Telecom services;
- Meet demand quickly;
- Penetrate specific markets, and
- Size the deployed infrastructure to meet the market demand and the individual needs of customers.

This network infrastructure enables Axtel to meet the needs of various market segments while pursuing investment efficiencies.

Access Connectivity

The last-mile connectivity portion of Axtel's network is comprised of a mix of wireless technologies as well as fiber optics for customers within its metropolitan fiber optic rings.

The access technology to be used is determined based on a cost-benefit analysis, based on customers' needs and service availability.

With the GPON technology used in the last mile fiber optic network (FTTx), Axtel provides converging services of data, voice and TV with speeds of up to 200 megabits per second in symmetric mode to residential customers and to small and medium sized businesses. Using the FOM technology with last mile fiber optic services, Axtel also provides advanced data and voice services with high security standards to large companies and financial institutions.

Axtel's point-to-point access is used for customers requiring digital trunks or dedicated private lines. The Company also uses hybrid solutions or combines multiple technologies to reach more customers by expanding service using digital fiber solutions and specific technologies for buildings.

Axtel has contracts with Telefonica Data de Mexico, a subsidiary of Telefonica, pursuant to which Axtel acquired the right to use capacity in Telefonica's long haul fiber infrastructure which is located between the northern border of Mexico and Mexico City. Pursuant to such contracts, Telefónica Data de Mexico has the right to use a pair of dark fibers in a portion of Axtel's metropolitan fiber rings. Axtel also maintains a similar agreement with Telereunión to use approximately 600 kilometers of long distance fiber optic network in the Gulf of Mexico region.

Local Network

As of December 31, 2017, the transportation infrastructure of the network was 13,900 kilometers of metropolitan fiber optic rings in the cities where it provides services. The network is made up of various technologies, including wireless fixed access, WiMAX, point-to-point, point-to-multipoint and fiber optic technologies to connect residential and business customers.

The following table summarizes Axtel's local infrastructure as of December 31, 2017:

City	FWA sites	Symmetry	WiMAX	PMP sites	PTP links	Switches	FTTx (km)
Monterrey	42	4	90	41	2,427	9	1,613
Guadalajara	26	5	52	28	1,474	7	908
México	51	11	169	83	4,638	11	2,330
Puebla	18	3	41	10	611	2	284
Toluca	6	2	25	9	625	1	166
León	12	2	27	8	418	1	196
Querétaro	2	1	18	7	605	-	286
San Luis Potosí	3	2	32	6	520	-	240
Saltillo	7	1	20	7	412	-	-
Aguascalientes	8	4	26	5	333	-	186
Cd. Juárez	7	2	24	7	263	-	165
Tijuana	-	-	25	12	391	1	-
Torreón	7	3	31	6	281	1	-
Others	15	25	445	89	4,412	1	-
TOTAL	204	65	1,025	318	17,410	34	6,374

Long Distance Network

Axtel's long distance transport network is approximately 22,121 kilometers in length, comprising 11,122 km of its own infrastructure and the rest consisting of access through irrevocable right-of-use contracts that support digital hierarchical synchronization ("SDH") and shipping technology through simultaneous channels through different wavelengths ("DWDM - dense wavelength division multiplexing"). SDH allows the implementation of bi-directional ring architecture, a system that allows instantaneous redirection of traffic in case of equipment failure or a fiber cut. DWDM technology allows a large transmission capacity in the same physical infrastructure by the installation of additional electronic equipment. Axtel's transport network connects 76 cities through its own infrastructure and 148 additional cities through leased infrastructure. The network covers strategic cities in Mexico and the United States in order to provide customers with critical cross-border connectivity services through 10 international border crossings.



Voice Switching

The Company uses 14 Genband digital switching centers called the DMS-100. Ten of these centers route traffic in 18 cities. Four of these centers specialize in receiving and sending long distance traffic from the country's 397 service areas and international traffic from the United States and the rest of the world. Axtel also uses six Genband Call Server

2000 Next Generation (Softswitches) switches to route traffic from the rest of the cities (53 cities). It also has four Ericsson AXE TL4 Digital Switching Centers for local service, two located in Mexico City, one in Monterrey and one in Guadalajara covering 22 cities. Finally, the Company has two new generation digital switches (Softswitches), SoftX3000 Huawei Softswitches, that provide local services to 11 cities and commute all international voice over IP traffic. Additionally, the Company also has 4 5ESS stations that provide local service to 7 cities, as well as 4 Sonus SoftSwitch that route traffic from 47 cities. Axtel also has the Brodsoft platform that gives local service to the 32 cities for the average market SIP Lines.

DMS switches have the capacity to handle approximately up to 110,000 lines and the CS 2000 handles up to 180,000 lines. Both models work on modular bases and provide analog lines, E1 digital lines, high-speed digital data services, centrex services and operator assistance services. In addition, the CS 2000 model can provide multimedia capabilities by supporting multiple Next Generation Protocols. Both switch models can provide clear-channel digital private lines, data transmission and value-added services such as four-digit dialing, tripartite conferences, caller ID, call waiting, automatic dialing and smart lines, among others. Sonus SoftSwitch provides voice over IP services.

Data Centers

Axtel's new generation services are provided using the world-class Data Centers built in accordance with international standards. Axtel currently owns six Data Centers with more than 7,270m² of capacity nationwide with ICREA (International Computer Room Experts Association) level 3 through 5 certifications; 2,979 m² in Monterrey, 106 m² in Guadalajara, 400 m² in Mexico City and 3,788 m² in Queretaro, including 600 m² inaugurated in 2017. The Data Center in Querétaro is the first in Latin America with an energy cogeneration system, and has obtained the ICREA 5 certification.

The following table details the main characteristics of the Data Centers as of December 31, 2017:

Data Centers	Total Area (m²)	Available Area (m²)	ICREA Certification
Monterrey	2,979	581	3 & 4
Guadalajara	106	62	No
Mexico City	408	53	4
Queretaro 1	3,208	780	3 & 5
Queretaro 2	580	580	3
Total	7,273	2,056	---

Network Administration

Axtel has six centers of monitoring and administration of national network, five located in Monterrey and another one in Guadalajara. Our centers supervise the correct operation of connections and equipment. The monitoring occurs 24 hours a day, seven days a week. When there is an inappropriate performance of the network, the centers initiate the process to correct any fault and notify the affected areas of such fault.

Information Technology Systems

Axtel has an information technology architecture that is based upon Siebel, a customer relationship management system, SAP software for enterprise resource planning, Comverse Technology Inc. software for billing and Net Boss for network management and monitoring. These systems enable us to perform on-line sales and service provisioning, manage customer requests, generate accurate bills and produce timely financial statements. These systems allow us to respond to customer requests with speed, quality and accuracy.

2.12.3) Other topics related to the Company's assets

At the date of this report, Axtel's assets are free of encumbrances.

Axtel's main assets comply with the industry's own environmental and maintenance safety standards. The telecommunications network was built and operated based on international standards of reliability, redundancy and restoration.

Axtel is insured against three categories of risks: (i) assets; (ii) transportation and (iii) civil liability. The all-risk policy insures assets from hurricanes and other weather conditions, earthquakes, equipment failures and other disasters. Transportation policies provide coverage for all import and export equipment, whether shipped by air, land or sea. There are also liability policies, which provide coverage for damages to third parties and insure assets, products and people, including advisors and managers. In addition, as required, insurance policies are contracted to comply with local regulations or specific needs, such as commercial automobiles, workers' compensation and employee practices.

Axtel considers that the insurance coverage is reasonable in amount and consistent with industry standards, and do not anticipate having any difficulties in renewing any of its insurance policies.

2.13) Judicial, Administrative and other Legal Proceedings

Interconnection Disagreements with other Mobile Operators.

a) Radiomóvil Dipsa, S.A. de C.V. (Telcel).

- i. The Company (Axtel and Avantel) signed Telcel transaction agreements in 2015 that covered the period from January 1, 2005 until April 4, 2014, agreeing to terminate disputes related to mobile interconnection rates generated during that period.
- ii. The tariffs for the mobile interconnection services provided by Telcel to the Company as of April 5, 2014 and to date are subject to the conditions of gratuity imposed by article 131 of the Federal Law of Telecommunications and Broadcasting (" LFTR "). Telcel challenged that same condition that is pending the Supreme Court of Justice of the Nation.

Therefore, as of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, and from August 14 to December 31, 2014, the conditions of gratuity prevailed based on the resolutions obtained in favor of the Company, with no contingencies for such years. to the detriment of the company.

In January 2018, the Company was notified of a motion filed by Telcel against the rates resolved in 2017 for the 2018 period by the IFT in compliance with the judgment resolved by the Second Division. In this sense, the Company and its advisors consider that the rates will prevail based on the resolutions obtained in favor of the Company, for which reason it has recognized the cost based on these rates and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.

b) Grupo Telefónica.

- i. The Company (Axtel and Avantel) signed transaction agreements with Telefónica Group in 2015 covering the period from 2005 to 2011, agreeing to terminate disputes related to mobile interconnection tariffs generated during that period.
- ii. For the 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015 periods, the Federal Telecommunications Institute (IFT) resolved interconnection disagreements with the Company by reducing interconnection fees for termination services for mobile users. In light of the results of other litigation procedures on interconnection charges in the mobile network, in February 2016, the Telefónica Group and Company signed the agreements for termination of disputes over interconnection fees between the parties.

In the case of the subsidiary Alestra, it entered into settlement agreements with Grupo Telefónica for the period from January 1, 2007 to July 31, 2016, and it is still pending to define in court the period from August 1 to December 31 2016. The rates used for the payment of consideration for

this period are those that IFT has resolved in other cases, and based on the results of the litigation processes, no change is expected.

Therefore, as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company and its advisors consider that the rates will prevail based on the resolutions obtained in favor of the Company, for which reason it has recognized the cost based on said rates and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.

In January 2018, the Company was notified of a motion of proceeding brought by Telefónica against the rates resolved in 2017 for the 2018 period by the IFT in compliance with the judgment resolved by the Second Division. In this sense, the Company and its advisors consider that the rates will prevail based on the resolutions obtained in favor of the Company, for which reason it has recognized the cost based on these rates and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.

c) Grupo Iusacell (today AT&T).

- i. For the 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015 periods IFT resolved interconnection disagreements with the Company by reducing interconnection fees for termination services for mobile users.
- ii. The Company (Axtel) signed transaction agreements in 2015 for the periods mentioned above, except for the years 2012 and 2013, because the resolution of the IFT that fixed the rates, is under litigation in the specialized courts. During these years, the Company obtained a favorable favorable judgment in July 2016, by which the Second Specialized Collegiate Court confirmed the rates set by the IFT.
- iii. Grupo Iusacell challenged the resolution of the IFT for the 2015 period and in July 2016 the Company (Axtel) obtained favorable judgment of first instance confirming the tariffs. A new review appeal filed by Iusacell before the Specialized Collegiate Court is currently pending.
- iv. Subsidiary Alestra has litigation for interconnection fees with Iusacell for the years 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015 and with ATT for 2015 and 2016, which are currently being processed by specialized courts.

Therefore, as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company and its advisors consider that the tariffs of the IFT resolutions will prevail, for which it has recognized the cost based on said rates and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.

d) Interconnection disagreements with Telmex & Telnor.

- i. For the period 2009 to 2014, the Company (Axtel) obtained final favorable decisions confirming the Company's long-distance termination rates for Telmex, which had been set by the Federal Telecommunications Commission ("Cofetel"). Telmex for the years 2009, 2012, 2013 and 2014 filed litigation procedures to challenge the rates set by Cofetel.
- ii. In addition, there is a disagreement between Telmex and the subsidiary Avantel related to the long-distance termination rates that Cofetel resolved in favor of Avantel for 2009, approving a reduction in tariffs. Telmex challenged this decision before the Court, and said trial was closed at the time of instruction for judgment.
- iii. In May 2011, Cofetel also approved a reduction in long-distance termination rates for 2011. Telmex challenged this resolution before the SCT, but the appeal was dismissed. Telmex has challenged before the Federal Court of Administrative Justice, and the trial is pending judgment.

- iv. In August 2015, the IFT established interconnection rates that Telmex will pay to the Company for local origination. Telmex obtained a first instance ruling under the Twentieth Transitory of the Federal Law of Telecommunications and Broadcasting (LFTR) (for two different rates per period). Telmex filed a Revision which was sent to the Supreme Court of Justice of the Nation to determine the constitutionality of said transitory article.
- v. For the period 2015, the IFT established interconnection rates that Telmex will pay to the Company for fixed termination. Telmex challenged that resolution and the gratuity imposed by article 131 of the LFTR in the termination in its network, which is pending the Supreme Court of Justice of the Nation.
- vi. The subsidiary Alestra is involved in litigation with Telmex for interconnection fees applicable for 2008 to 2013, except 2009, as Telmex challenged the reduction of rates set by Cofetel. There is a trust with BBVA Bancomer (as trustee) to guarantee the payment of fixed interconnection services on the dispute applicable to 2008. This trust agreement was modified to include the disputed amounts for 2009 and 2010. In April 2013, Alestra Obtained a favorable decision for the year 2009 and obtained the return of the amount deposited in the trust for that year, plus interest, for a total of \$ 290.6 million pesos, leaving a balance as of December 31, 2016 of \$ 153.0 million.
- vii. Since April 2012, Alestra and Telmex have restarted negotiations and given the most recent and reliable information and market conditions, resale interconnection rates have changed prospectively based on the analysis and judgment of the Alestra Administration. Alestra continues its negotiations with Telmex and is expected to reach an agreement in the near future.
- viii. In April 2015, the IFT fixed Alestra interconnection rates for long-distance termination in the Telmex network applicable for the 2013 and 2015 financial years. Telmex challenged in an amparo suit. Alestra obtained a firm favorable judgment for the year 2015 and the judgments relative to the other years are about to be resolved.
- ix. Under the Federal Law of Telecommunications and Broadcasting ("LFTR"), from August 13, 2014 and until December 31, 2017, the Preponderant Economic Agent (AEP) in the telecommunications sector, Telmex and Telcel are prohibited from collecting the interconnection rates for termination of calls that end in your network. Telcel and Telmex challenged that same condition that was resolved by the Second Chamber of the Supreme Court of Justice of the Nation, by means of the judgment contained in file 1100/2015, declaring the article unconstitutional without ordering the application of retroactive payments to the detriment of the company. Only the aforementioned Telcel protection has been resolved.

Therefore, as of December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015 and from August 14 to December 31, 2014, the free conditions prevailed based on the resolutions obtained in favor of the Company, without there being any contingencies for such years in prejudice of the company.

- x. During 2016, the IFT initiated a process to review the preponderance measures imposed on América Móvil as a holding company of Telmex and Telcel. From this revision was issued the agreement P / IFT / EXT / 270217/119 through which the full IFT modifies and adds the measures imposed to the AEP in 2014 which tend to generate a sector where competitive conditions exist in the telecommunications sector . As of December 31, 2017, the preeminent agent status of Telmex, Telnor and Telcel was not modified.

At the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements, the Company and its advisors consider that the rates of the resolutions of the IFT and Cofetel will prevail based on the resolutions obtained in favor of the Company, for which it has recognized the cost based on

said rates and there are no provisions in books associated with this contingency. Likewise, the process of reviewing the preponderance measures continues in process.

e) Litigation between Axtel and Solution Ware Integracion, S.A. de C.V. ("Solution Ware")

Axtel and Solution Ware participated in seven projects with the Government of Nuevo León, Secretariat of Labor and Social Welfare, Ministry of Social Development, National Registry of Population, National Forestry Commission, Monterrey Insurance and the Government of Tamaulipas. To date, Solution Ware has filed several ordinary mercantile lawsuits in which it claims Axtel to pay for some purchase orders for managed services, as well as interest, damages and expenses as well as legal costs as of the date of these consolidated financial statements. Solution Ware has required the payment of Ps. 91,776 thousand pesos and US \$ 12,701 thousand dollars.

At present, only the judgment regarding the contract of the Ministry of Labor and Social Welfare has been resolved in the first instance, which acquitted Axtel of the benefits claimed.

As of the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements, the Company and its advisors consider that there is no real likelihood that these companies will prosper and, therefore, there are no provisions in books associated with this contingency.

While the results of the disputes cannot be predicted, as of December 31, 2017, the Company does not believe that there are actions pending or threatened, lawsuits or legal proceedings against or affecting the Company that, if determined in a manner adverse to it, would significantly damage individually or generally your financial situation and / or result of operation

f) Other Contingencies

The Company is involved in a number of lawsuits and claims arising from the normal course of its operations, which are expected to have no material effect on its financial position and future results and to record book provisions associated with these contingencies.

2.14) Capital Stock

Subscribed and Paid in Capital

In accordance with the provisions of the LMV, Axtel may issue different series of non-voting shares, limited voting shares and other restricted corporate rights. The shareholders' meeting that decides on the issuance of said series of shares shall determine the rights that will correspond to the new series of shares.

Since the Company is a public stock company with variable capital, its capital stock must be made up of a fixed part and may have a variable portion. To date, the capital stock of Axtel, being the fixed minimum with no right to withdrawal is the amount of \$ 464,367,927.49, represented by 20,249,227,481 ordinary shares, nominative, without expression of nominal value, of Class "I" Series "B", fully subscribed and paid; and it does not have shares issued or subscribed in its variable part. Axtel and its subsidiaries may not own shares representing the capital stock of Axtel, notwithstanding the foregoing, in certain cases, the Company may repurchase its own Shares. (See "Repurchase of Shares" below).

Capital Stock Variations, Preference Rights and Stock Amortization

The fixed portion of Axtel's capital stock can be increased or decreased by means of a resolution issued by Axtel's Shareholders in a General Extraordinary Meeting. The variable portion of Axtel's capital stock could be increased or decreased by means of a resolution issued by Axtel's Shareholders in a General Ordinary Meeting. Increase or decrease in the capital stock, must be registered in the Company's capital stock variation book. According to the terms of the LGSM, Axtel's By-laws state, that modifications to the variable portion of Axtel's capital stock, do not require an amendment to the By-laws or to be registered at the Public Commerce Registry to be valid. It is not possible to issue new stock until the previously issued stocks are fully paid.

For the case of an increase in capital (in the fixed or variable part), stockholders have certain preferential rights to subscribe stocks issued by the Company, pro rata to the number of stock they own, unless:

- Stocks are issued in relation to the capitalization of subscription premiums, retained profits and other capital reserves and accounts in favor of stockholders, pro rata to their stock holding;
- stocks issued by means of a public offering, when this issuance is approved by the shareholders in a general extraordinary meeting, and only if such offering complies with the requirements mentioned in article 81 of the LMV, including previous authorization in writing issued by the CNBV (amendments to the LMV made as of December 2006, eliminate the right of preference for the case of stocks issued for a public offering);
- stocks issued due to a merger;
- stocks issued as treasury stocks related to the issuance of convertible bonds in accordance with the terms of article 210 bis of the “LGTOC”; and
- the sale of stock owned by the company as a result of a re-acquisition of stock through the BMV.

The period of time at which the preferential rights must be enforced, must be determined by the stockholders meeting in which the capital increase is approved, nonetheless, such period of time could never be shorter than 15 days from the publication of the corresponding notice at the electronic system established by the *Secretaría de Economía*, and in case it is not working, in one of the widely distributed newspapers of the Company’s domicile. In accordance with applicable law, preference rights cannot be waived in advance, transferred or represented by a third person via a title that can be negotiated independently, separated from the title.

The Shares, which represent the Company’s capital stock, could be amortized in the case of (i) capital stock reductions and (ii) the amortization of retained earnings that should be approved by the shareholders. In terms of the reduction of capital stock, the amortization should be pro rata among all the shareholders, or if, it is related to the variable portion of capital stock, the amortization will be done according to what was established in the corresponding shareholders meeting. In any case, the amortization of the shares will be for an inferior book value of the shares, in accordance with the last approved balance at the general shareholders meeting. In the case of the amortizations against retained earnings, the amortization will take place by (i) a purchase offer through the BMV, in accordance with the LGSM and the bylaws of the Company, or (ii) a pro rata among the shareholders.

Variable Capital

In accordance with the LGSM and the bylaws of the Company, if the Company issues Shares representative of the variable portion of the capital stock, these shares could be reimbursed to the shareholders who decide to exert their right of withdrawal with respect to these Shares and so they express it in a written request to the Company. The price of the reimbursement should be equivalent to the lesser amount between (i) 95% of the average price, during which the Shares traded in the BMV for the last 30 days prior to the amortization, or (ii) the book value of these Shares at the end of the fiscal year in which the amortization has its effects. The reimbursement of the Shares will be paid once the financial statements of the previous year are approved by the ordinary general meeting of shareholders. In accordance with the LMV, the representative stockholders of the variable capital will not have the rights of withdrawal before described.

Repurchase of Shares

Pursuant to what is established in the LMV, the bylaws of the Company establish the possibility that Axtel may acquire its own Shares in the BMV at the market price of that moment. The Repurchase of Shares will be on the account of the capital stock of the Company if the Shares stay in the possession of Axtel, or on the account of the capital stock, if the repurchased Shares become treasury stock. The ordinary general meeting of shareholders will have to approve the total amount destined for the purchasing of own Shares for each exercise, amount which shall not exceed the total amount of net income of the Company, including the retained earnings. The Board of Directors will have to designate the responsible people to carry out this repurchase of Shares, as well as their sale. The repurchased Shares shall not be represented in the meetings of shareholders. The repurchase of Shares will be carried out, and will be reported and disclosed in accordance with what the CNBV establishes.

Cancellation of the Registry in the RNV

In case Axtel decides to cancel the registry of its Shares in the RNV or in case the CNBV orders the cancellation of this registry, the shareholders who are considered the shareholders of “control” will have, prior to the date the cancellation is effective, to carry out a public purchase offer with respect to the Shares owned by the minority stockholders at a price equivalent to the amount that is superior between (i) the average price in the market of these Shares in the BMV for the 30 days prior to the public purchase offer, during which the Shares have traded, or (II) the book value of these Shares according to the last presented quarterly financial information to the CNBV and the BMV. In agreement with the applicable legislation and the bylaws of Axtel, in case the shareholders cannot acquire these Shares through the public purchase offer, they will have to form a trust to which they will contribute the amount necessary to acquire, at a price equivalent to the offered one by the Shares in the public purchase offer, the Shares that have not been acquired in this offer. This trust will have to be maintained for at least 6 months. The control shareholders will not have to do this public purchase offer in case of the cancellation of the registry of the Shares is approved by at least 95% of the shareholders, and the number of Shares that will be bought by the general investor is equivalent to less than to 300.000 Units of Investment, or UDIS. In agreement with rules of the CNBV, control shareholders are considered those who own the majority of Shares Series A and Series B, and have the ability to impose decisions in the meetings of shareholders or have the ability to designate the majority of the members of the Board of Administration.

The LMV establishes that in case of cancellation of the registration of the Shares in the RNV and the BMV (or by the Company’s decision or by order of the CNBV), the Company (and not the shareholders that exerts the control of) will have to carry out a public offer to acquire the Shares which are property of the minority stockholders, and will have to constitute a trust with a maturity of six months and to contribute to this trust the necessary amount to acquire the full amount of the Shares not acquired through the said offer. In accordance with the LMV, the shareholders who exert the control of the Company will be shared in common responsibility for these obligations. The purchase price of these Shares is the same price established in the LMV.

In the event the CNBV orders the cancellation of the registration of the Shares, the offer indicated above will have to take place within the 180 days following the cancellation. In accordance with the LMV, the cancellation of the registration of the Shares by decision of the Company must be approved by at least 95% of his shareholders.

Registry of Shares and Transmission of Shares

The Shares of Axtel are registered in the Special and Securities Sections of the RNV maintained by the CNBV. The Shares of Axtel are represented by securities of registered stock. The shareholders of the Company can hold their Shares directly, as titles, or indirectly, by means of registries in stock broker houses, banks and other intermediary financial organizations or authorized by the CNBV that maintains accounts in Indeval (“Depository of Indeval”). Indeval will send confirmations under the shareholder name who therefore asks for it. Axtel maintains a record book of Shares. Only the shareholders who appear registered in this book as stockholders, or directly or through an Indeval Depository will be recognized as shareholders by the Company. The transferring of Shares will have to be confirmed in a registry book that will be maintained for such effect. The transferring of Shares deposited with Indeval will be registered in accordance with the established in the LMV.

In accordance with our bylaws and the title of concession of public telecommunications network to offer basic telephony services at nationwide, in case of any assumption of subscription or transfer of shares in one or several events, that represent the ten (10%) percent or more of the amount of the capital stock of the Company, must observe the following regime:

- (i) The Company will have to give a notice to the SCT of the intention of the interested ones in carrying out the subscription or transfer of Shares, having to accompany the warning notice with the information of the people interested in acquiring the Shares;
- (ii) The SCT will have a term of 90 calendar days, from the presentation of the warning, to object in writing and by justified cause the operation in question
- (iii) If the term to object the operation by the SCT expires, it will be understood as approved

Only the operations that have not been objected by the SCT will be able, where appropriate, to be recorded in the book of shareholders of Axtel, notwithstanding the authorizations from other authorities which may be required according to the applicable provisions. Axtel shall not be required to present the notice referred to in this paragraph, when the subscription or transfer refers to representative Shares of neutral investment in terms of the Law of Foreign Investment, or when it makes reference to capital stock increases to be subscribed by the same shareholders, as long as the pro rata portion of the participation of each of them in the capital stock is not modified. In case the interested one in subscribing or acquiring the Shares is a legal entity, the notice referred in this paragraph, will include, the necessary information so that the SCT knows the identity of the people who have patrimonial interests larger than the ten percent of the capital of this legal entity.

Variations in the Capital Stock of the Company in the last three years

At the Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting held on March 10, 2017, the reduction of the Company's share capital in its minimum fixed part for a total amount of Ps. 9,868.3 million with the objective of absorbing the accumulated losses of previous years for a total amount of Ps. 10,513.0 million, having previously applied the share issue premium of Ps. 644.7 million. Said capital decrease was carried out without modifying or reducing the number of shares representing the Company's capital stock.

On July 18, 2017 and in accordance with the resolutions adopted at the Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting held on January 15, 2016 related to the merger of Onexa, SA de CV, in Axtel, 1,019,287,950 Class "I" shares were delivered to ALFA. "of Series" B ", which represent an additional property for ALFA of 2.50% in Axtel. The shares were previously held in Axtel's Treasury and their payment to ALFA canceled the previously recognized liability of Axtel as consideration for the merger.

After the events described above, the Company's capital stock as of December 31, 2017 is Ps. 464.4 million and is comprised of 20,249,227,481 ordinary shares, nominative, without par value, of Class "I" Series "B", fully subscribed and paid. As of this date, all 99% (ninety-nine percent) of total shares, representative of the capital stock of the Company, were deposited in the CPO Trust.

The movement of the number of ordinary shares of the Company during 2017 was as follows:

	Number of Shares
Initial Balance	19,229,939,531
Shares Issued to ALFA	<u>1,019,287,950</u>
Final Balance	<u><u>20,249,227,481</u></u>

In 2016, due to the merger with Alestra, the following were approved: (i) the cancellation of 287,141,239 Class "I" Series "B" Shares of the Company, (ii) the reissue of 287,141,239 Class "I" Series "B" Shares "Issued but not subscribed that were conserved in the treasury of the Company to be subscribed by conversion of bonds convertible into shares in terms of the resolutions adopted by the extraordinary general meeting of the Company dated January 25, 2013; (iii) the issuance of 97,750,656 Class "I" Series "A" Shares and 9,571,214,832 Class "I" Series "B" Shares, for a value of Ps. 3,464.3 million, which were subscribed by ALFA to be subscribed by the shareholders of Onexa, SA de CV pursuant to its shareholding in said company as part of the Consideration for the merger, the foregoing, when the merger took effect ;, and (iv) the issuance of 4,279,126 shares of Class "I" Series A and 1,015,008,824 shares of Class "I" Series "B", to be held in the Company's treasury, free of the pre-emptive subscription right as they are issued shares as part of the Consideration for the merger, to be delivered to ALFA.

The following is an analysis of the effect by merger in the stockholders' equity of the company:

<i>(in thousands of pesos)</i>	Capital Stock	Merger reserve	Total
Issuance of Shares	\$3,464,252	\$ 3,385,870	(*) \$6,850,122

Difference between fair value and the Shareholders' equity of Onexa (*)	-	(3,482,023)	(3,482,023)
Transfer to the reserve	(128,491)	128,491	-
Indemnification	-	(983,747)	(983,747)
Financial Liability	-	(246,396)	(246,396)
	<u>\$3,335,761</u>	<u>\$(1,197,805)</u>	<u>\$2,137,956</u>

(*) Corresponds to the fair value of shares issued for merger, considering the estimated unit price of the shares at the date of the merger, which amounted to Ps. 6,850 million.

Accordingly, by means of resolutions adopted at the Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting held on July 21, 2016, among others, the following amendments were approved: (i) any changes in the capital stock resulting from conversions exercised or, if not exercised, of bonds convertible into shares; (ii) the cancellation of 182'307,349 Class "I" Series "B" shares, unsubscribed or paid, which had been deposited in the treasury of the company to support the conversions of the convertible bonds, whose holders did not exercise the respective conversion right, and as a consequence, the reduction of authorized capital stock; and (iii) the consolidation in a single series of all shares currently forming part of the capital stock, by converting Series "A" shares into Series "B" shares, with the same characteristics as those currently in circulation. During 2016, the reserve that was held for the repurchase of shares for Ps. 90.0 million was cancelled. Likewise, during 2016 and 2015, conversion options were exercised for a total of Ps. 36.1 million equivalent to 104,833,887 shares and Ps. 133.6 million equivalent to 388,180,282 shares, respectively.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company suffered net losses of Ps. 3,599.3 million, had an accumulated deficit of Ps. 8,486.6 million and an excess of short-term liabilities over current assets of Ps. 1,532.5 million. As of December 31, 2016, the Company had lost more than two thirds of its capital stock and legally this is cause for dissolution, which any interested party may request to be declared by the judicial authorities. However, the main shareholder has expressed its intention to support the Company to allow it to continue operating. As of December 31, 2017, said situation no longer prevails in the Company considering the events described above.

As of December 31, 2015, the Company's share capital was Ps. 6,862.0 million and was composed of 9,456,140,156 shares subscribed and paid. The Company's shares were divided into two classes, Class "I" representing the minimum fixed share of the share capital, and Class "II", which represents the variable part of the share capital. The shares belonging to the two classes "I" and "II" offer their holders the same economic and corporate rights (with the only difference of those rights that may be conferred by the law applicable to the holders of shares forming part of the variable portion of a Société Anonyme Bursátil de Capital de Variable). Each of the classes had two series: Series "A" and "B"; both series were indistinct and provided the same corporate and economic rights of their holders. The shares had no face value. Of the total shares, 97,750,656 shares are Class "I" series "A" and 9,358,389,500 shares were Class "I" series "B". As of December 31, 2015, the Company had not issued Class "II" shares (either Series "A" or Series "B"). As of December 31, 2015, all series "B" shares issued by the Company were deposited the CPO Trust.

Derivative financial instruments whose underlying is shares or CPOs of Axtel

As of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company has entered into Over the Counter (OTC) transaction agreements with Bank of America Merrill Lynch (BAML) and Corporativo GBM, S.A.B. of C.V. (GBM) called "Zero Strike Call" or options at a price very close to zero. The underlying asset of these instruments is the market value of Axtel's CPOs. Contracts signed prior to October 2016 could only be settled in cash. From that date, the term of the contracts pending settlement was extended and, as a result of this negotiation, the settlement method can be in cash or in shares at the option of the Company. The original term of these contracts is 6 months and can be extended by mutual agreement between the parties; however, as it is an American option, the Company may exercise it at any time before the expiration date. For more information, see section 3.4.2) *Financial situation, liquidity and capital resources - Financial instruments.*

2.15) Dividends

The determination, amount and payment of dividends shall be determined by the majority vote of the Shares Series A and Shares of Series B in a shareholders meeting. In accordance with the Mexican legislation, the Company can solely pay dividends at the expense of retained profits when the losses of previous exercises have been covered.

The shareholders meeting of Axtel has not determined a specific policy of dividends, since the Company is restricted to pay dividends in accordance with its bylaws and pursuant to certain loan and debt issuance currently in place. The Company has the intention to retain future profits to finance the development and expansion of the business and therefore there is no intention of paying dividends in cash or in ADSs or CPOS in the near future and while the above mentioned, restrictions, continue to. Any declaration or payment of dividends in the future will be carried out in accordance with the Mexican legislation and will depend on various factors, including the results of operation, the financial situation, the needs of cash, future considerations of tax nature, projects and any other factors that the advice of management and the shareholders consider important, including the terms and conditions of loan agreements currently in place.

3) FINANCIAL INFORMATION

3.1) Selected Financial Information

On January 1, 2012, the Company adopted International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB") as its accounting framework to prepare and present its financial statements.

Some of the figures included in this Report were rounded to facilitate their presentation. The percentages included in this Report are not necessarily calculated based on rounded figures, but in some cases are based on non-rounded figures. For this reason, it is possible that some of the percentages included in this Report are different from those that would be obtained in the corresponding calculation based on the figures included in the financial statements. In addition, it is possible that some of the figures included in this Report do not equal the arithmetic sum of the corresponding items due to rounding.

The following table contains a summary of the consolidated financial information as of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 and for the years then ended, derived from the information contained in the audited consolidated financial statements attached to this Annual Report.

The merger between Axtel and Alestra took effect on February 15, 2016, the date from which Alestra is incorporated in Axtel's financial statements. For information and comparison purposes between years 2017 and 2016, unaudited pro forma figures are included for the year 2016, that is, consolidating Alestra's results as of January 1, 2016. Additionally, for information and comparison purposes between years 2016 and 2015, unaudited pro forma figures are included for the year 2015, that is, consolidating Alestra's results as of February 15, 2015.

The information presented below should be read in conjunction with "Management's Comments and Analysis on the Financial Situation and Results of Operations" and the Financial Statements and notes attached to the Annual Report.

	Years ended December 31,				
	2017	2016	2016 Pro forma ⁽¹⁾	2015	2015 Pro forma ⁽²⁾
<i>(in million pesos)</i>					
Income Statement:					
Revenues	15,513.1	13,937.3	14,718.1	10,150.4	15,602.1
Operating costs and expenses ⁽³⁾	(14,107.4)	(14,146.7)	(14,780.5)	(9,561.1)	(13,536.0)
Operating profit (loss)	1,405.7	(209.4)	(62.4)	589.3	2,066.1
Interest expense, net	(1,590.3)	(2,077.7)	(1,873.9)	(1,199.4)	(1,289.9)
Exchange gain (loss), net	648.3	(2,778.7)	(3,066)	(1,659.1)	(2,259.3)
Change in fair value of financial assets, net	27.0	-	224.3	163.7	163.7
Share of results in associates, net	—	(5.2)	(5.2)	—	(0.1)
Profit (Loss) before taxes	490.7	(5,071.0)	(5,231.8)	(2,105.5)	(1,319.5)
Income taxes	(428.5)	1,471.7	1,541.2	373.2	153.7
Net Profit (loss)	62.2	(3,599.3)	(3,690.6)	(1,732.3)	(1,165.8)
(Loss) per share:					
(Loss) per basic and diluted share	(0.003)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.1)
Weighted average of common outstanding shares (millions):	19,739.5	18,415.9	18,415.9	9,185.2	9,185.2
Dividends decreed per share	—	—	—	—	—
Other Financial information:					
Depreciation, amortization and impairment of assets	4,045.6	3,882.4	4,011.3	2,618.6	3,517.2
EBITDA ⁽⁴⁾	5,451.2	3,673.0	3,948.9	3,207.8	5,583.3
EBITDA as percentage of revenues	35.1%	26.4%	26.8%	31.6%	35.8%

- 1) The merger between Axtel and Alestra took effect on February 15, 2016, the date from which Alestra is incorporated in Axtel's financial statements. For information and comparison purposes between years 2017 and 2016, unaudited pro forma figures are included for the year 2016, that is, consolidating Alestra's results as of January 1, 2016.
- 2) The merger between Axtel and Alestra took effect on February 15, 2016, the date from which Alestra is incorporated in Axtel's financial statements. For information and comparison purposes between years 2016 and 2015, unaudited pro forma figures are included for the year 2015, that is, consolidating Alestra's results as of February 15, 2015.
- 3) Means cost of sale and services, plus administrative and selling expenses, plus depreciation and amortization, plus other operating income (expenses).

- 4) For the purposes of the Company, it has been defined as the result of adding to the operating (loss) profit, the depreciation and amortization and impairment of assets.

	Years ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
<i>(in million pesos)</i>			
Statement of Cash Flows:			
Net Cash Flow from			
Operating Activities	4,394.7	3,897.7	3,120.3
Investing Activities	(2,307.3)	(3,527.1)	(1,925.4)
Financing Activities	(2,347.2)	(1,675.0)	(1,565.0)
(Net decrease) Net increases in cash or cash equivalents	(259.8)	(1,304.5)	(370.1)

Mass Market Operational Data:

<i>(in thousands)</i>			
Lines in service	461.0	507.7	567.4
Internet subscribers	363.0	400.5	429.8
Video subscribers	122.0	124.5	108.6
Monthly disconnection average	2.2%	2.8%	2.5%

	As of December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
<i>(in million pesos)</i>			
Balance Sheet:			
Cash and equivalents	1,257.8	1,447.2	2,575.2
Net working capital ⁽¹⁾	(565.6)	421.0	284.7
Total assets	30,753.8	32,175.7	22,199.2
Total debt	20,422.7	21,514.4	13,526.8
Total liabilities	28,261.4	29,775.5	18,325.8
Total stockholder's equity	2,492.4	2,400.2	3,873.4
Net assets ⁽²⁾	18,710.2	20,040.5	13,500.9
Capital common stock	464.4	10,233.8	6,862.0
Shares outstanding (in millions)	20,249.2	19,229.9	9,456.1

-
- 1) Net Working Capital is calculated by subtracting Cash and Equivalents, Accounts Payable and Accumulated Liabilities, Payable taxes and other accounts payable from Current Assets.
- 2) Net Assets is calculated by adding Net Working Capital to Property, plant and equipment, net.

3.2) Financial Information per Line of Business

The Board of Directors and the CEO, evaluate the performance of the Company by tracking the following indicators:

(in million pesos)	2017				2016				2015			
	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q
TOTAL REVENUES	3,682.8	3,779.8	3,764.1	4,286.4	2,839.6	3,478.2	3,836.2	3,783.3	2,416.1	2,542.0	2,360.4	2,831.9
Enterprise:	2,388.2	2,462.5	2,482.4	2,612.3	1,630.9	2,271.7	2,430.6	2,450.6	928.1	1,012.5	1,098.8	1,202.8
Telecom	2,150.8	2,204.6	2,207.0	2,259.8	1,511.8	2,051.2	2,209.3	2,207.3	908.5	991.7	1,075.6	1,163.4
Voice	603.6	618.1	563.4	558.0	538.5	660.3	685.1	627.5	489.2	421.2	471.2	395.5
Data and Internet	830.7	832.7	887.0	936.1	476.1	760.1	769.8	832.5	157.6	165.1	172.1	174.1
Managed Networks	716.4	753.8	756.6	765.7	497.1	630.8	754.4	747.3	261.6	405.4	432.3	593.8
IT	237.4	257.9	275.4	352.5	119.1	220.5	221.3	243.3	19.7	20.8	23.2	39.3
Government:	522.9	568.3	539.7	940.6	438.2	400.1	628.1	557.5	632.0	695.2	439.9	825.1
Telecom	315.7	343.7	352.4	580.8	244.3	150.0	281.4	246.8	521.2	505.4	261.8	439.9
Voice	41.4	49.3	35.6	40.1	41.2	46.6	32.0	35.9	37.1	44.1	47.7	74.7
Data and Internet	83.2	87.6	99.8	102.9	72.5	89.3	88.2	100.1	56.3	66.1	59.8	59.7
Managed Networks	191.1	206.8	216.9	437.9	130.6	14.1	161.2	110.7	427.8	395.3	154.2	305.5
IT	207.2	224.5	187.3	359.8	193.8	250.1	346.7	310.8	110.7	189.7	178.2	385.2
Mass Market:	771.7	749.1	742.0	733.5	770.5	806.4	777.5	775.2	856.0	834.3	821.7	804.1
FTTx	547.5	554.9	566.3	576.1	446.6	493.6	498.7	520.4	391.5	415.4	427.3	437.3
Wireless	224.2	194.2	175.7	157.4	323.9	312.8	278.8	254.7	464.5	418.9	394.3	366.8
COSTS AND OPERATING EXPENSES. ⁽¹⁾	(2,467.5)	(2,570.4)	(2,541.4)	(3,012.6)	(1,986.4)	(2,314.0)	(2,512.2)	(2,602.4)	(1,632.7)	(1,738.8)	(1,579.7)	(2,088.3)
OTHER INCOME (EXPENSES)	(38.3)	297.6	94.7	176.0	(494.2)	(24.9)	(59.4)	(270.8)	730.4	(332.2)	26.0	(327.3)
Merger-related expenses ⁽²⁾	(37.9)	(50.3)	(104.6)	(235.8)	(471.6)	(28.2)	(59.4)	(278.4)	-	-	-	(303.9)
MASS MARKET												
Lines in service ⁽³⁾	496	478	467	461	546	532	529	508	637	612	592	567
Broadband Subscribers ⁽³⁾	390	377	368	363	418	408	406	401	474	456	444	430
Video Subscribers ⁽³⁾	124	122	121	122	116	119	123	124	98	99	103	109
Customers ⁽³⁾	424	403	388	379	494	476	467	440	581	556	537	514
ARPU ⁽⁴⁾	638	644	657	665	558	602	597	612	526	537	549	559

(1) Does not include depreciation and amortization.

(2) Non recurring expenses derived from the merger between Axtel and Alestra

(3) Figures in thousands as of the end of each period.

(4) Average revenue per user. Amounts in Pesos. Monthly average for each quarter.

Revenues

The Company obtains its revenues from the following categories:

- (i) *Enterprise Segment:* The Company provides Telecom and IT services to the corporate segment, including medium and large companies, corporations, financial institutions and carriers.

a. *Telecom:* The main services offered are:

- *Voice*: Local and international long distance calls to fixed and mobile telephones, international traffic (transportation or termination of calls originated outside of Mexico), 800 number services and voice over IP, among others.
 - *Data and Internet*: Private lines, dedicated links and dedicated internet.
 - *Managed Networks*: Includes managed services, VPN, Ethernet and collaboration, among others.
- b. *Information Technologies ("IT")*: The Company generates revenues providing IT services to the Enterprise segment, such as system integration, hosting, managed applications, security and cloud services, among others.
- (ii) *Government Segment*: The Company provides the same Telecom and IT services previously described to federal, state and municipal government entities.
- (iii) *Mass Market*: The Company generates revenues by providing connectivity to residential and small business customers through its infrastructure, either fiber network or wireless network, through which voice, data and video (pay-TV) services can be offered. The services are offered in commercial packages or, in some cases, as independent or complimentary services.
- a. *Fiber to the home or business ("FTTx")*: Voice, data and video services offered through the fiber network, with symmetrical speeds from 20 Mbps up to 200 Mbps.
- b. *Wireless*: Voice and data services offered through the wireless network, primarily WiMax, with speeds from 0.5Mbps to 2Mbps. Given the low competitiveness of this technology, clients connected with WiMax and similar technologies have been decreasing and it is expected that these clients will voluntary or involuntary disconnect within the next few years.

The following table summarizes the income and percentage of income from these categories:

	Revenues					% of Revenues				
(in million pesos)	Years ended December 31,									
Revenues	2017	2016	2016 Pro forma ⁽¹⁾	2015	2015 Pro forma ⁽²⁾	2017	2016	2016 Pro forma ⁽¹⁾	2015	2015 Pro forma ⁽²⁾
Enterprise:	9,945.5	8,783.8	9,508.1	4,242.2	9,042.4	64%	63%	65%	42%	58%
Telecom	8,822.2	7,979.6	8,611.2	4,139.2	8,375.6	57%	57%	59%	41%	54%
Voice	2,343.1	2,511.5	2,687.8	1,777.1	3,007.1	15%	18%	18%	18%	19%
Data & Internet	3,486.5	2,838.5	3,115.3	668.9	2,532.1	22%	20%	21%	7%	16%
Managed Networks	2,992.6	2,629.7	2,808.3	1,693.2	2,836.4	19%	19%	19%	17%	18%
IT	1,123.3	804.2	896.7	103.1	666.8	7%	6%	6%	1%	4%
Government:	2,571.4	2,023.9	2,080.4	2,592.1	3,243.6	17%	15%	14%	26%	21%
Telecom	1,592.6	922.5	937.0	1,728.3	1,881.2	10%	7%	6%	17%	12%
Voice	166.4	155.8	155.2	203.6	234.5	1%	1%	1%	2%	2%
Data & Internet	373.5	350.0	356.1	241.9	307.6	2%	3%	2%	2%	2%
Managed Networks	1,052.7	416.7	425.8	1,282.8	1,339.2	7%	3%	3%	13%	9%
IT	978.8	1,101.4	1,143.3	863.8	1,362.3	6%	8%	8%	9%	9%
Mass Market:	2,996.2	3,129.6	3,129.6	3,316.1	3,316.1	19%	22%	21%	33%	21%
FTTx	2,244.8	1,959.3	1,959.3	1,671.5	1,671.5	14%	14%	13%	16%	11%
Wireless	751.4	1,170.3	1,170.3	1,644.6	1,644.6	5%	8%	8%	16%	11%
TOTAL	15,513.1	13,937.3	14,718.1	10,150.4	15,602.1	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

- 1) The merger between Axtel and Alestra took effect on February 15, 2016, the date from which Alestra is incorporated in Axtel's financial statements. For information and comparison purposes between years 2017 and 2016, unaudited pro forma figures are included for the year 2016, that is, consolidating Alestra's results as of January 1, 2016.

- 2) The merger between Axtel and Alestra took effect on February 15, 2016, the date from which Alestra is incorporated in Axtel's financial statements. For information and comparison purposes between years 2016 and 2015, unaudited pro forma figures are included for the year 2015, that is, consolidating Alestra's results as of February 15, 2015

Costs and Operating Expenses

The costs of the Company are classified of the following form:

- Cost of sales includes expenses related to the completion of calls of our clients to mobile telephones and long distance calls on other suppliers' networks, as well as expenses related to invoicing, reception of payments, services of operators and private leased links.
- Operating Expenses include expenses related to general and administrative items that include compensations and benefits, the expense of leasing properties and towers required for our operations and expenses associated with sales and marketing and the maintenance of our network.
- Depreciation and amortization include the depreciation of all the infrastructure and equipment of our network and the amortization of pre-operative expenses, as well as the cost of the concessions and the licenses of use of radio-electric spectrum. Additionally, for 2016, it includes the impairment of long-lived assets.

Merger-related expenses

In 2017, 2016 and 2015, non-recurring expenses were incurred associated with the merger between Axtel and Alestra previously mentioned. These expenses are broken down to analyze their impact on the Company's results.

Average Revenue per User (ARPU)

The average revenue per user is used as a standard industry measure that shows the ability of a telecommunications company to maximize the amount of revenue that comes from each customer, including voice, internet and/or video services. This measurement allows the Company to calculate the return on investment in comparison with its national competitors, as well as, with other providers of telecommunication services abroad.

3.3) Relevant Credit Agreements

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the balance of Axtel's relevant credits was \$20,422.7 million and \$21,514.5 million, respectively. The following table shows the integration of in million Pesos:

Description of Credits	As of December 31, 2017	As of December 31, 2016
Bank loan with Bancomext at Libor + 3% maturing in 2024. Interests payable quarterly.	3,562.2	3,867.3
Unsecured Senior Notes due on November 14, 2024. Interest payable semi-annually at an annual interest rate of 6.375%.	9,867.7	--
Bilateral Credit Agreement with HSBC México due December 15, 2022. Interests payable monthly at a rate of THIE + 2.75%.	5,708.7	--
Credit agreement with HSBC México due March 20, 2018. Interests payable monthly at a rate of THIE + 2.50%.	400.0	--
Unsecured Syndicated Loan Tranche A in pesos due January 15, 2019. Interests payable monthly at an initial rate of THIE + 2%, THIE + 2.25% as of January 15, 2017 and THIE + 2.5% from January 15, 2018.	--	4,759.8
Unsecured Syndicated Loan Tranche B in pesos maturing on January 15, 2021. Interests payable monthly at an initial rate of THIE + 2.25%, THIE + 2.5% as of January 15, 2017 and THIE + 2.75% from January 15, 2018.	--	1,499.8

Unsecured Syndicated Loan Tranche B in dollars maturing on January 15, 2021. Interests payable quarterly at a rate of Libor + 2.5%, Libor + 2.75% as of January 15, 2017 and Libor + 3% from January 15, 2018.	--	10,332.0
Bank loan with BBVA Bancomer, at an interest rate of 6.92%.	300.0	400.0
Indefeasible Rights of Use (IRU) capacity lease entered into with Teléfonos de México, S.A.B. Of C.V. For an approximate original amount of Ps. 708,041 expiring in 2019.	266.5	400.1
Financial leases entered into with various banking institutions at approximate rates of 6% for those denominated in US dollars, and THIE plus 3% and 5.5% for those denominated in pesos, with maturities ranging from 1 to 3 years.	370.0	303.4
Accrued interests	145.7	132.8
Issuance costs	(198.1)	(180.8)
TOTAL	\$20,422.7	\$21,514.5

In addition to short-term and long-term financial liabilities that are reflected in the Financial Statements, the Company does not have any tax debts and the principal and interest payments have been made on time. There is no priority in the payment of the credits mentioned above.

Loan and debt issuance agreements currently in effect contain restrictions for the Company, mainly to comply with certain financial ratios, delivery of financial information, keeping accounting records, compliance with applicable laws, rules and provisions. Failure to comply with these requirements within a specific term to the satisfaction of the creditors could be considered a cause for early termination.

Financial ratios to be fulfilled include the following:

- a. Interest coverage ratio: which is defined as adjusted EBITDA divided by financial expenses for the last four quarters of the period analyzed. This factor cannot be less than 2.75 times from the execution date of the contract until the second quarter of 2019 and cannot be less than 3.0 times from there on.
- b. Leverage ratio: which is defined as net consolidated debt (current and non-current debt, net of debt issuance costs, less unrestricted cash and cash equivalents) divided by adjusted EBITDA for each quarter.

As of December 31, 2017 and until December 31, 2018, this factor cannot exceed 4.25 times. For each quarter of 2019, this factor cannot exceed 4.00 times; from the first quarter of 2020 and from there on this factor cannot exceed 3.50 times.

* For Senior Notes, the leverage ratio cannot exceed 4.25 times.

Covenants contained in credit agreements establish certain obligations, conditions and exceptions that require or limit the capacity of the Company to:

- Grant liens on assets;
- Enter into transactions with affiliates;
- Conduct a merger in which the Company is dissolved, unfavorable sale of assets; and
- Pay dividends.

As of December 31, 2017 and as of the date of issuance of this Report, the Company and its subsidiaries complied satisfactorily with the covenants established in the credit agreements.

3.4) Management's Discussion and Analysis on the Company's Operating Results and Financial Situation

3.4.1) Operating results for the years ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016

The figures include Alestra as of February 15, 2016. However, to explain variations, reference is made to pro forma figures for 2016, which include Alestra's results as of January 1, 2016. These Pro forma figures are located in section 3.2) Financial Information per Line of Business.

Revenues.

For the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2017, total revenues were Ps. 15,513 million, compared to Ps. 13,937 million in the same period of 2016, an increase of Ps. 1,576 million or 11%. Revenues for 2017 increased Ps. 795 million or 5% compared to pro forma 2016 revenues of Ps. 14,718 million, mainly explained by an 8% increase in Enterprise and Government segment revenues.

The revenues of the Company come from the following segments:

Enterprise. For the year 2017, revenues amounted to Ps. 9,945 million, compared to Ps. 8,784 million in 2016, an increase of 13%. Revenues in 2017 were 5% higher than Ps. 9,508 million in 2016 pro forma derived from a 2% and 25% increase in Telecom and IT services, respectively.

Enterprise Telecom. For the year 2017, revenues amounted to Ps. 8,822 million, compared to Ps. 7,980 million in 2016, an 11% increase. Revenues in 2017 rose 2% compared to Ps. 8,611 million in 2016 pro forma due to increases in *Data and Internet* and *Managed Networks* revenues, partially mitigated by a decrease of 13% from *Voice* revenues due to a decrease in fixed to mobile revenues and 800s number and international traffic. *Data and Internet* revenues increased 12% due to the growing demand for dedicated internet from existing customers. Revenues from *Managed Networks* increased 7% due to the impressive performance of Ethernet revenue.

Enterprise IT. For the year 2017, revenues from the *IT* segment totaled Ps. 1,123 million, compared to Ps. 804 million in 2016, a 40% increase. Revenues in 2017 increased 25% compared to Ps. 897 million in 2016 pro forma, driven by growth in *systems integration*, *hosting*, *cloud services* and *security*.

Government. Revenues for 2017 totaled Ps. 2,571 million, compared to Ps. 2,024 million in 2016, an increase of 27%. Revenues in 2017 increased 24% compared to Ps. 2,080 million in pro forma 2016.

Telecom Government. For the year 2017, revenues amounted to Ps. 1,593 million, compared to Ps. 923 million in 2016, an increase of 73%. Revenues in 2017 were 70% higher than Ps. 937 million in 2016 pro forma mainly due to an increase in revenues from *Managed Networks*. *Voice* revenues increased 7% due to an increase in rents mitigated by drops in revenue from fixed to mobile and 800 numbers. *Data and Internet* revenues increased 5% due to growing demand for dedicated internet. Revenues from *Managed Networks* increased 147% due to the good performance of VPN sales and extraordinary revenues from managed services registered during the last quarter in 2017.

IT Government. For the year 2017, revenues from the *IT* segment totaled Ps. 979 million, compared to Ps. 1,101 million in 2016, an 11% decrease. Revenues in 2017 were 14% lower than the Ps. 1,143 million in proforma 2016, due to a 42% decrease in *system integration* due to a strong level of equipment sales in 2016 that was not repeated in 2017.

Mass Market. Revenues decreased 4% to Ps. 2,996 million in 2017 compared to Ps. 3,130 million in 2016.

FTTx. Income from FTTx totaled Ps. 2,245 million in 2017, compared to Ps. 1,959 million in 2016, representing an increase of 15% in line with the 13% increase in customers. *Voice* revenues rose 14% due to a 19% increase in monthly income mitigated by a drop in fixed to mobile revenues. *Internet* revenues rose 14% due to the increase in subscribers and *video* revenues rose 7% even with the 2% decrease in subscribers.

Wireless Technologies. Income totaled Ps. 751 million in 2017, compared to Ps. 1,170 million in 2016, a decrease of 36% compared to a reduction of 44% in customers.

Mass Market Operating Metrics

Customers. As of December 31, 2017, the number of customers reached 379 thousand, a decrease of 62 thousand during the year due to the continuous fall of customers with wireless technologies. The ARPU for FTTx and Wireless clients was Ps. 768 and Ps. 440, respectively, at the end of 2017.

RGUs. As of December 31, 2017, RGUs (Revenue Generating Units) amounted to 946 thousand. During 2017, there were 87 thousand net disconnections, compared with 73 thousand net disconnections in 2016.

Voice RGUs (Lines in Service). As of December 31, 2017, the lines in service totaled 461 thousand, made up of 332 thousand of the FTTx segment and 129 thousand of the wireless segment. During 2017 the lines decreased 47 thousand compared to 60 thousand the previous year, due to the continuous decline of wireless subscribers.

Broadband RGUs (Subscribers). Broadband subscribers decreased 9% year-on-year by a total of 363 thousand as of December 31, 2017. During 2017, broadband subscribers decreased by 37 thousand compared to 29 thousand in the same period of 2016 due to continuous disconnections of wireless subscribers and the increase in net additions in FTTx during the year. As of December 31, 2017, total wireless subscribers reached 98 thousand, compared to 167 thousand a year ago, while subscribers of AXTEL X-tremo, or FTTx, rose to 265 thousand compared to 234 thousand against last year. Broadband penetration maintained at 79% for years 2016 and 2017.

Video RGU's (Subscribers). As of December 31, 2017, video subscribers reached 122 thousand compared to 124 thousand the previous year, a decrease of 2%. Video penetration within the FTTx subscriber base was 46% at the end of 2017 compared to 53% at the end of 2016.

Cost of Revenues, Expenses, EBITDA and Operating Profit

Cost of Revenues. For the year 2017, cost of sales represented Ps. 3,947 million, an increase of 44% or Ps. 1,200 million, compared to Ps. 2,748 million in 2016. The cost in 2017 represented an increase of 35% compared to Ps. 2,933 million in 2016 pro forma mainly due to rises in costs of the Government sector related to an increase in non-recurrent costs in Telecom services. Telecom costs increased 53% mainly due to a rise in *managed networks* associated with the higher revenue level. IT costs rose 5% and the Mass Market costs increased 16% due to a non-recurrent benefit from the voice costs in 2016. Additionally, as part of the merger of accounting policies between Axtel and Alestra, costs that were previously registered as expenses related to billing, collection and maintenance directly associated with customers were recorded as costs as of 2017. This adjustment represents an increase of Ps. 424 million in 2017.

Gross profit. Gross profit is defined as income minus cost of sales. For the year 2017, gross profit represented Ps. 11,566 million, 3% higher than in 2016. Gross profit in 2017 decreased 2% compared to Ps. 11,785 million in 2016 pro forma, due to the sharp fall in revenues and, the contribution margin of the Government and Mass market segments partially mitigated by growth in the Enterprise segment. The gross profit margin fell from 80.1% to 74.6% year-on-year, mainly due to the increase in non-recurrent revenues or extraordinary projects, such as the sale of equipment, which have lower margins, in both the Enterprise and Government segments.

Operating expenses. For the year 2017, operating expenses amounted to Ps. 6,645 million, similar to the Ps. 6,667 million recorded in 2016. Operating expenses in 2017 decreased 5% compared to Ps. 6,984 million in 2016 pro forma, due to decreases in outsourcing and maintenance derived from the synergies of the merger between Axtel and Alestra.

Other income (expenses). For the year 2017, other income represented Ps. 530 million, compared to other expenses of Ps. 850 million in 2016 or Ps. 852 million in pro forma 2016. The 2017 figure includes an extraordinary income of Ps. 820 million related to the tower sale to MATC Digital, a subsidiary of American Tower Corporation. Additionally, the figures include extraordinary expenses related to the merger of Ps. 429 million in 2017 and Ps. 838 million in 2016.

EBITDA. The EBITDA defined as operating income plus depreciation and amortization and impairment of assets amounted to Ps. 5,451 million, 48% higher compared to Ps. 3,673 million in 2016. The EBITDA in 2017 registered a rise of 38% compared to Ps. 3,949 million in pro forma 2016. Excluding merger-related expenses and tower sale related income, EBITDA was Ps. 5,060 million for 2017 and Ps. 4,786 million for pro forma 2016, an increase of 6%, resulting from the 5% decrease in operating expenses, mitigated by a 2% decrease in contribution margin.

Depreciation, Amortization and Impairment of Assets. The depreciation and amortization for 2017 was Ps. 4,046 million, compared to Ps. 3,882 million in 2016. Pro forma, it decreased Ps. 34 million or 1%, which corresponds mainly to the decrease in depreciation and amortization of Ps. 76 million, mitigated by an increase of Ps. 41 million in impairment of fixed assets.

Operating Income (Loss). For 2017, the Company recorded an operating income of Ps. 1,406 million compared to an operating loss of Ps. 209 million for 2016. Pro forma, operating loss was Ps. 62 million in 2016, representing an increase of Ps. 1,468 million mainly due the non-recurring income from the tower sale in 2017 and lower merger related expenses.

Comprehensive Financial Result, net

The comprehensive financial cost reached Ps. 915 million in 2017, compared to a cost of Ps. 4,856 million in 2016 or Ps. 5,164 million in 2016 pro forma. The decrease is explained by an exchange rate gain during 2017 compared to a loss during 2016, and by less interest expense in 2017 due to the premium paid during the first quarter of 2016 related to the prepayment of the Senior Notes.

Taxes

During 2017 the income tax was Ps. 428 million, compared to a benefit of Ps. 1,472 million the previous year. Pro forma, the income tax was a benefit of Ps. 1,541 million in 2016. This variation is due to a tax profit generated in the year 2017 derived mainly from a positive effect on the exchange rate compared to a deferred tax benefit in 2016 derived from the tax loss generated in the year 2016, which originated mostly because of the negative effect on the exchange rate and the financial expenses of the company.

Net Income (Loss)

The Company recorded a net income of Ps. 62 million in 2017, compared to a net loss of Ps. 3,599 million recorded in 2016 or a net loss of Ps. 3,691 million pro forma. The positive variation of Ps. 3,753 million from 2016 to 2017 is explained by the variations indicated above, mainly the other income / expenses and the exchange effect.

Capital Investments

For the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2017, capital investment amounted to Ps. 2,954 million, compared to Ps. 3,186 million in 2016, a 7% decrease.

Results of Operation for years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015

The figures include Alestra as of February 15, 2016. However, to explain variations, reference is made to pro forma figures for 2015, which include Alestra's results as of February 15, 2015. These Pro forma figures are located in section 3.2) Financial Information per Line of Business.

Revenues.

For the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2016, total revenues were Ps. 13,937 million, compared to Ps. 10,150 million in the same period of 2015, an increase of Ps. 3,787 million or 37% derived from the merger with Alestra as of February 15, 2016. Revenues for 2016 decreased Ps. 1,665 million or 11% compared to pro forma 2015 revenues of Ps. 15,602 million, mainly explained by a 38% drop in government sector revenues.

The revenues of the Company come from the following segments:

Enterprise. For the year 2016, revenues amounted to Ps. 8,784 million, compared to Ps. 4,242 million in 2015, an increase of 107% resulting from the merger with Alestra. Revenues in 2016 were 3% lower than Ps. 9,042 million in 2015 pro forma derived from a 5% decline in *Telecom* services, partially offset by a 21% increase in *IT*.

Enterprise Telecom. For the year 2016, revenues amounted to Ps. 7,980 million, compared to Ps. 4,139 million in 2015, a 93% increase derived from the merger with Alestra. Revenues in 2016 fell 5% compared to Ps. 8,376 million in 2015 pro forma due to reductions in *Voice* and *Managed Networks* revenues. *Voice* revenues decreased 16% due to a decrease in fixed to mobile revenues and 800s number and an 83% decrease in revenues from international traffic, or traffic generated outside Mexico, explained by volume and price reduction. *Data and Internet* revenues increased 12% due to the growing demand for dedicated internet from existing Axtel and Alestra customers. Revenues from *Managed Networks* decreased 7% due to the sale of extraordinary equipment that was not repeated in 2016.

Enterprise IT. For the year 2016, revenues from the *IT* segment totaled Ps. 804 million, compared to Ps. 103 million in 2015, a 680% increase from the merger with Alestra. Revenues in 2016 increased 21% compared to Ps. 667 million in 2015 pro forma, driven by growth in *hosting* services in our data center, *cloud* services and *systems integration*.

Government. Revenues for 2016 totaled Ps. 2,024 million, compared to Ps. 2,592 million in 2015, a decrease of 22%. Revenues in 2016 decreased 38% compared to Ps. 3,244 million in pro forma 2015.

Telecom Government. For the year 2016, revenues amounted to Ps. 923 million, compared to Ps. 1,728 million in 2015, a decrease of 47%. Revenues in 2016 were 51% lower than Ps. 1,881 million in 2015 pro forma mainly due to reductions in revenues from *Managed Networks*. *Voice* revenues decreased 34% due to a decrease in fixed to mobile revenues and 800s number. *Data and Internet* revenues increased 14% due to growing demand for dedicated internet. Revenues from *Managed Networks* decreased 69% due to the sale of extraordinary equipment to provide managed services in 2015 that were not replicated in 2016.

IT Government. For the year 2016, revenues from the *IT* segment totaled Ps. 1,101 million, compared to Ps. 864 million in 2015, a 28% increase from the merger with Alestra. Revenues in 2016 were 19% lower than the Ps. 1,362 million in proforma 2015, due to a 32% decrease in *system integration* due to a strong level of equipment sales in 2015 that was not repeated in 2016 and 50% in *managed applications* related to lower services demanded by a customer in our contact center.

Mass Market. Revenues decreased 6% to Ps. 3,130 million in 2016 compared to Ps. 3,316 million in 2015.

FTTx. Income from FTTx totaled Ps. 1,959 million in 2016, compared to Ps. 1,672 million in 2015, representing an increase of 17% in line with the 19% increase in customers. *Voice* revenues rose 10% due to a 23% increase in monthly income mitigated by a 63% drop in fixed to mobile revenues due to a decrease in prices and minutes. *Internet and video* revenues rose 16% and 33% respectively, due to the increase in subscribers.

Wireless Technologies. Income totaled Ps. 1,170 million in 2016, compared to Ps. 1,645 million in 2015, a decrease of 29% compared to a reduction of 35% in customers.

Mass Market Operating Metrics

Customers. As of December 31, 2016, the number of customers reached 440 thousand, a decrease of 74 thousand during the year due to the continuous fall of customers with wireless technologies. The ARPU for FTTx and Wireless clients was Ps. 802 and Ps. 414, respectively, at the end of 2016.

RGUs. As of December 31, 2016, RGUs (Revenue Generating Units) amounted to 1,033 thousand. During 2016, there were 73 thousand net disconnections, compared with 148 thousand net disconnections in 2015, due to higher additions of FTTx in 2016.

Voice RGUs (Lines in Service). As of December 31, 2016, the lines in service totaled 508 thousand, made up of 281 thousand of the FTTx segment and 226 thousand of the wireless segment. During 2016 the lines decreased 60 thousand compared to 99 thousand the previous year, due to the continuous decline of wireless subscribers.

Broadband RGUs (Subscribers). Broadband subscribers decreased 7% year-on-year by a total of 401 thousand as of December 31, 2016. During 2016, broadband subscribers decreased by 29 thousand compared to 64 thousand in the same period of 2015 due to continuous disconnections of wireless subscribers and the increase in net additions in FTTx during the year. As of December 31, 2016, total wireless subscribers reached 167 thousand, compared to 235 thousand a year ago, while subscribers of AXTEL X-tremo, or FTTx, rose to 234 thousand compared to 195 thousand against year. Broadband penetration rose from 76% in December 2015 to 79% in December 2016.

Video RGU's (Subscribers). As of December 31, 2016, video subscribers reached 124 thousand compared to 109 thousand the previous year, an increase of 15%. Video penetration within the FTTx subscriber base was 53% at the end of 2016.

Cost of Revenues, Expenses, EBITDA and Operating Profit

Cost of Revenues. For the year 2016, cost of sales represented Ps. 2,748 million, an increase of 19% or Ps. 448 million, compared to Ps. 2,300 million in 2015 from the merger with Alestra. The cost in 2016 represented a decrease of 18% compared to Ps. 3,368 million in 2015 pro forma mainly due to reductions in costs of the Government sector in Telecom and IT. Telecom costs declined 22% mainly due to a drop in *managed networks* associated with the lower revenue level. IT costs dropped 19% due mainly to the drop in *system integration* costs associated with the lower level of revenue. Mass Market costs decreased 3% due to a reduction in wireless voice segment costs, mitigated by an increase in cost of the FTTx video segment.

Gross profit. Gross profit is defined as income minus cost of sales. For the year 2016, gross profit represented Ps. 11,190 million, 43% higher than in 2015. Gross profit in 2016 decreased 9% compared to Ps. 12,234 million in 2015 pro forma, due to the sharp fall in revenues and, consequently, the contribution of voice Telecom services and managed networks of the Government sector. The gross profit margin rose from 78.4% to 80.3% year-on-year, mainly due to the increase in IT and managed network projects margins and the reduction of extraordinary projects, such as the sale of equipment, which have lower margins.

Operating expenses. For the year 2016, operating expenses amounted to Ps. 6,732 million, 41% higher than the Ps. 4,740 million recorded in 2015 from the merger. Operating expenses in 2016 decreased 1% compared to Ps. 6,812 million in 2015 pro forma, due to decreases in personnel, outsourcing and advertising derived from the synergies of the merger, mitigated by the increase in maintenance expenses due in part to the depreciation of the peso against the dollar.

Other income (expenses). For the year 2016, other expenses represented Ps. 785 million, compared to other income of Ps. 97 million in 2015 or Ps. 162 million in pro forma 2015. These figures include extraordinary expenses related to the merger of Ps. 838 million for 2016 and Ps. 304 million by 2015. The 2015 figure includes other revenues that include the agreement with América Móvil during the first quarter of 2015 to terminate several interconnection disputes, partially mitigated by other expenses that include the agreement with Telefonica to terminate disagreements related to interconnection rates for the 2005-2011 period.

EBITDA. The EBITDA defined as operating income plus depreciation and amortization and impairment of assets amounted to Ps. 3,673 million, 14% higher compared to Ps. 3,208 million in 2015. The EBITDA in 2016 registered a fall of 34% compared to Ps. 5,583 million in pro forma 2015. Excluding merger-related expenses, the operating flow was Ps. 4,511 million for 2016 and Ps. 5,887 million for pro forma 2015, a decrease of 23%, as a result of the 11% decrease in revenues, thus a 9% decrease in the contribution margin and a higher ratio of expenses to sales in 2016. Additionally, the operating flow in 2015 was benefited by other extraordinary income mentioned in the previous point.

Depreciation, Amortization and Impairment of Assets. The depreciation and amortization for 2016 was Ps. 3,882 million, of Ps. 2,619 million in 2015. Pro forma, it increased Ps. 365 million or 10%, which corresponds mainly to the

amortization of 2016 for Ps. 220 million of new intangible assets resulting from an agreement related to the merger and an increase of Ps. 48 million in impairment of fixed assets.

Operating Income (Loss). For 2016, the Company recorded an operating loss of Ps. 209 million compared to an operating income of Ps. 589 million. Pro forma, operating income was Ps. 2,066 million in 2015, representing a decrease of Ps. 2,275 million due to lower contribution margin, higher expenses related to the merger and higher depreciation and amortization levels in 2016.

Comprehensive Financial Result, net

The integral cost of financing reached Ps. 4,856 million in 2016, compared to a cost of Ps. 2,695 million in 2015. Pro forma was Ps. 3,386 million in 2015. The increase is explained by higher interest expense due to the premium paid for the prepayment of Notes during the first quarter of 2016 and by the greater exchange loss during 2016.

Taxes

During 2016 the income tax was a benefit of Ps. 1,472 million, compared to Ps. 373 million the previous year. Pro forma, the income tax was a benefit of Ps. 154 million in 2015. This variation is mainly due to an increase in the deferred tax benefit in 2016, due to the tax loss generated in the year, mainly due to negative effects on the exchange rate and financial expenses of the Company.

Net Income (Loss)

The Company recorded a net loss of Ps. 3,599 million in 2016, compared to a net loss of Ps. 1,732 million recorded in 2015. Pro forma net loss increased Ps. 2,433 million, the above mentioned variations, considering the financial cost, explain this loss.

Capital Investments

For the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2016, capital investment amounted to Ps. 3,186 million, compared to Ps. 2,011 million in 2015. Pro forma investment decreased 8% in 2016 compared to Ps. 3,479 million in 2015.

3.4.2) Financial Position as of December 31, 2017 and as of December 31, 2016.

Assets

As of December 31, 2017, total assets totaled Ps. 30,754 million compared to Ps. 32,176 million as of December 31, 2016, a decrease of Ps. 1,422 million, or 4%.

Cash and cash equivalents. As of December 31, 2017, cash and cash equivalents totaled Ps. 1,258 million compared to Ps. 1,447 million as of December 31, 2016, a decrease of Ps. 189 million, or 13%.

Accounts Receivable. As of December 31, 2017, accounts receivable amounted to Ps. 2,680 million compared to Ps. 3,129 million as of December 31, 2016, a decrease of Ps. 449 million or 14%.

Property, systems and equipment, net. As of December 31, 2017, property, plant and equipment, net, were Ps. 19,276 million compared to Ps. 19,619 million as of December 31, 2016, a decrease of Ps. 344 million or 2%. Property, plant and equipment without deducting accumulated depreciation amounted to Ps. 66,599 million and Ps. 63,634 million as of December 31, 2017, and 2016, respectively.

Liabilities

As of December 31, 2017, total liabilities amounted to Ps. 28,261 million compared to Ps. 29,775 million as of December 31, 2016, a decrease of Ps. 1,514 million or 5%, mainly due to the 5% appreciation of the peso which decreases the amount in pesos of the debt denominated in dollars and also due to amortizations of debt.

Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses. As of December 31, 2017, the accounts payable and accumulated liabilities amounted to Ps. 3,881 million compared to Ps. 3,183 million as of December 31, 2016, an increase of Ps. 698 million, or 22%.

Debt. As of December 31, 2017, total debt including accrued interests decreased Ps. 1,092 million compared to 2016, mainly explained by (i) an increase of Ps. 10,332 million related to the bond due in 2024; (ii) a fall of Ps. 10,483 million in bank loans related to the prepayment of the syndicated loan; (iii) a fall of Ps. 289 million in other loans and leases; (iv) an increase in accrued interest of Ps. 13 million; (v) a Ps. 17 million decline due to a higher amount in issuance cost in 2017; and (vi) an accounting decrease of Ps. 647 million caused by the appreciation of 5% of the Peso against the dollar.

Stockholders' Equity

As of December 31, 2017, the Company's stockholders' equity totaled Ps. 2,492 million compared to Ps. 2,400 million as of December 31, 2016, an increase of Ps. 92 million, or 4%. The capital stock was recorded in Ps. 464 million as of December 31, 2017, and Ps. 10,234 million as of December 31, 2016, a decrease of Ps. 9,769 this is since the shareholders of the Company, at the Extraordinary General Meeting held on March 10, 2017, decided to reduce the capital stock by Ps. 9,868 million, in order to partially absorb the negative balance of the account called "Earnings from Previous Years".

Cash flow

As of December 31, 2017, and 2016, cash flow from operating activities was Ps. 4,395 million and Ps. 3,898 million, respectively.

At December 31, 2017, the cash flow (used in) generated by investment activities was Ps. (2,307) million, compared to Ps. (3,527) million in the same period of 2016. The amounts above reflect investments in property, plant and equipment for the amounts of Ps. 2,954 million and Ps. 3,186 million as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

As of December 31, 2017, the cash flow (used in) generated by financing activities was Ps. (2,347) million, compared to Ps. (1,675) million in 2016.

As of December 31, 2017, the net debt to EBITDA ratio and the interest coverage ratio of the Company both stood at 3.4x. Excluding the expenses derived from the merger and the profit from the sale of the towers, the net debt to EBITDA ratio and the interest coverage ratio of the Company were 3.6x and 3.2x, respectively. Also, as of December 31, 2016, the ratios of net debt to EBITDA and interest coverage were 4.6x and 2.1x, respectively. Excluding the expenses derived from the merger, the net debt to EBITDA and the interest coverage ratio of the Company were 3.8x and 2.5x, respectively.

Financial Position as of December 31, 2016, compared to the financial position as of December 31, 2015

Assets

As of December 31, 2016, total assets totaled Ps. 32,176 million compared to Ps. 22,199 million as of December 31, 2015, an increase of Ps. 9,976 million, or 45%, due to the merger of Axtel and Alestra in February 2016.

Cash and cash equivalents. As of December 31, 2016, cash and cash equivalents totaled Ps. 1,447 million compared to Ps. 2,575 million as of December 31, 2015, a decrease of Ps. 1,128 million, or 44%, derived from an EBITDA that was not sufficient to cover investment and financial expenses.

Accounts Receivable. As of December 31, 2016, accounts receivable amounted to Ps. 3,129 million compared to Ps. 2,455 million as of December 31, 2015, an increase of Ps. 674 million or 27%.

Property, systems and equipment, net. As of December 31, 2016, property, plant and equipment, net, were Ps. 19,619 million compared to Ps. 13,216 million as of December 31, 2015, an increase of Ps. 6,403 million or 48% derived from the merger with Alestra. Property, plant and equipment without deducting accumulated depreciation amounted to Ps. 63,634 million and Ps. 43,657 million as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Liabilities

As of December 31, 2016, total liabilities amounted to Ps. 29,775 million compared to Ps. 18,326 million as of December 31, 2015, an increase of Ps. 11,450 million or 62%, mainly due to the inclusion of Alestra's debt and the 17% depreciation of the Mexican peso, which increases the amount in pesos of the dollar-denominated debt.

Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses. As of December 31, 2016, the accounts payable and accumulated liabilities amounted to Ps. 3,183 million compared to Ps. 2,677 million as of December 31, 2015, an increase of Ps. 506 million, or 19%.

Debt. As of December 31, 2016, total debt including accrued interests increased Ps. 7,988 million compared to 2015, mainly explained by (i) an increase of Ps. 14,733 million related to the new syndicated loan, which refinanced Ps. 12,053 million Notes due 2017, 2019 and 2020; (ii) an increase of Ps. 3,621 million related to Alestra's debt; (iii) a Ps. 257 million decline in other credits and leases; (iv) a Ps. 412 million decline in accrued interests; (v) a Ps. 58 million decrease due to a higher issuance cost in 2016; and (vi) an increase of Ps. 2,414 million (accounting) caused by the 17% depreciation of the Mexican peso.

Stockholders' Equity

As of December 31, 2016, the Company's stockholders' equity totaled Ps. 2,400 million compared to Ps. 3,873 million as of December 31, 2015, a decrease of Ps. 1,473 million, or 38%. The capital stock was recorded in Ps. 10,362 million as of December 31, 2016 and Ps. 6,862 million as of December 31, 2015, an increase caused by the merger between Axtel and Alestra in February 2016.

Cash flow

As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, cash flow from operating activities was Ps. 3,898 million and Ps. 3,120 million, respectively.

At December 31, 2016, the cash flow (used in) generated by investment activities was Ps. (3,527) million, compared to Ps. (1,925) million in the same period of 2015. The amounts above reflect investments in property, plant and equipment for the amounts of Ps. 3,186 million and Ps. 2,011 million as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

As of December 31, 2016, the cash flow (used in) generated by financing activities was Ps. (1,675) million, compared to Ps. (1,565) million in 2015.

At December 31, 2016, the ratio of net debt to EBITDA and the Company's interest coverage ratio stood at 4.6x and 2.1x, respectively. Excluding the merger-related expenses mentioned above, the ratio of net debt to EBITDA and the Company's interest coverage ratio stood at 3.8x and 2.5x, respectively. As of December 31, 2015, the ratio of net debt to EBITDA and interest coverage was 3.1x and 2.7x, respectively.

Liquidity and Capital Resources applicable for years 2017, 2016 and 2015

The Company has relied mainly on financing of suppliers, capital contributions, cash from internal operations, funds obtained from issuing debt in international markets, bank loans and financial leases to finance the Company's operations, capital investments and working capital requirements.

At the end of 2015, Axtel had Senior Secured Notes for US\$544.7 million due January 31, 2020, Senior Unsecured Notes for US\$50.4 million due February 1, 2017 and for US\$101.7 million due September 22, 2019. Such Senior Notes could be redeemed starting the period and at the price indicated in the following table:

Period	Redemption Price of Senior Notes		
	Secured Notes due 2020	Unsecured Notes due 2019	Unsecured Notes due 2017
	(as of January 31,)	(As of Sept. 22,)	(as of February 1,)
2016	106.75%	101.50%	100.00%

2017	104.50%	100.00%	100.00%
2018	102.25%	100.00%	--
2019 and on	100.00%	100.00%	--

On January 15, 2016, a contract was signed for a syndicated loan used to redeem, on February 19, 2016, all such Secured and Unsecured Notes and to pay other short-term loans. The loan was divided into three portions: portion "A" in pesos (equivalent to US\$250 million) with an amortization in month 36; Portion "B" in dollars (US\$500 million) and in pesos (equivalent to US\$85 million) with nine quarterly amortizations starting month 36.

On November 9, 2017, the Company placed Senior Notes in the international market and listed on the Irish Stock Exchange under a private offering under Rule 144A and Regulation S of the Securities Law from 1933 of the United States of America, for an amount of US\$ 500 million, gross of issuance costs of US\$7 million. The Senior Notes will accrue an annual coupon of 6.375% maturing in 7 years. The proceeds were mainly used to prepay the existing debt related to the syndicated loan signed on January 15, 2016 previously described, and certain transaction costs and expenses.

In addition, on December 19, 2017, the Company signed a bilateral credit agreement with HSBC México, for an amount of \$5,709 million pesos (equivalent to US\$300 million) with a maturity of 5 years and at a variable interest rate with a margin on the TIIE rate applicable according to the leverage ratio between 1.875% and 3.25%. The proceeds obtained were used to prepay the remaining debt of the syndicated loan signed on January 15, 2016 previously described, denominated mainly in dollars. This bilateral credit was syndicated on February 2018.

Although the Company believes that it will be able to meet its debt obligations and finance its operating needs in the future with the operating cash flow, the Company may periodically seek to obtain additional financing in the capital market depending on the market conditions and its financial needs. The Company will continue to focus its investments in fixed assets and manage its working capital, including the collection of its accounts receivable and the management of its accounts payable.

Commitments regarding Capital Investments

At December 31, 2017, the Company did not have relevant capital investment commitments.

Non-registered Relevant Transactions

At December 31, 2017, Axtel did not have non-registered relevant transactions in the Balance Sheet or the Income Statement. Nevertheless, related to the contingencies derived from interconnection disagreements with mobile carriers, the Company and its counselors consider that the obtained resolutions in favor of the Company will prevail, as a result, there are no provisions associated to such contingencies. For more information, see section 2.13) *Judicial, administrative and other legal proceedings*.

Financial Instruments

a) Financial Instruments per Category

The book values of financial instruments per category are as follows:

<i>(thousands of pesos)</i>		As of December 31, 2017	
	Accounts receivable and payable at amortized cost	Financial assets and liabilities at fair value with changes through profit or loss	Total categories
Financial assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,257,803	\$ -	\$ 1,257,803
Restricted cash	161,955	-	161,955
Trade and other accounts receivable	2,852,437	-	2,852,437
Financial instruments (zero strike call)	-	164,278	164,278
Derivative financial instruments	-	61,913	61,913

Total financial assets	<u>\$ 4,272,195</u>	<u>\$ 226,191</u>	<u>\$ 4,498,386</u>
Financial liabilities:			
Current debt	\$ 1,378,934	\$ -	\$ 1,378,934
Trade payables, related parties and sundry creditors	5,084,307	-	5,084,307
Non-current debt	19,043,736	-	19,043,736
Other non-current accounts payable	713,602	-	713,602
Total financial liabilities	<u>\$26,220,579</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$26,220,579</u>

(thousands of pesos)

	As of December 31, 2016		
	Accounts receivable and payable at amortized cost	Financial assets and liabilities at fair value with changes through profit or loss	Total categories
Financial assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,447,118	\$ -	\$ 1,447,118
Restricted cash	153,040	-	153,040
Trade and other accounts receivable	3,207,349	-	3,207,349
Financial instruments (zero strike call)	-	152,978	152,978
Non-current accounts receivable	8,642	-	8,642
Total financial assets	<u>\$ 4,816,149</u>	<u>\$ 152,978</u>	<u>\$ 4,969,127</u>
Financial liabilities:			
Current debt	\$ 1,028,588	\$ -	\$ 1,028,588
Trade payables, related parties and sundry creditors	4,286,158	246,396	4,532,554
Non-current debt	20,485,861	-	20,485,861
Other non-current accounts payable	985,975	-	985,975
Total financial liabilities	<u>\$26,786,582</u>	<u>\$ 246,396</u>	<u>\$27,032,978</u>

(thousands of pesos)

	At December 31, 2015		
	Accounts receivable and payable at amortized cost	Financial assets and liabilities at fair value with changes through profit or loss	Total categories
Financial assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2,575,222	\$ -	\$ 2,575,222
Trade and other accounts receivable, net	2,358,355	-	2,358,355
Financial instruments (zero strike call)	-	378,099	378,099
Non-current accounts receivable	127,798	-	127,798
Total financial assets	<u>\$ 5,061,375</u>	<u>378,099</u>	<u>\$ 5,439,474</u>
Financial liabilities:			
Current debt	\$ 1,050,864	\$ -	\$ 1,050,864
Suppliers, related parties and sundry creditors	2,676,819	-	2,676,819
Non-current debt	12,475,950	-	12,475,950
Derivative instruments (convertible debt)	-	65,222	65,222
Other non-current accounts payable	112,340	-	112,340
Total financial liabilities	<u>\$16,315,973</u>	<u>\$65,222</u>	<u>\$16,381,195</u>

b) Fair value of financial assets and liabilities

The amount of cash and cash equivalents, trade and other accounts receivable, other current assets, trade payables and other accounts payable, current debt, current provisions and other current liabilities approximate their fair value since their maturity date is less than twelve months. The net carrying amount of these accounts represents the expected cash flow at December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

The carrying amount and estimated fair value of financial assets and liabilities valued at amortized cost is presented below:

(thousand of pesos)

	As of December 31, 2017		As of December 31, 2016	
	Carrying amount	Fair value	Carrying amount	Fair value
Financial liabilities:				
Debt (*)	\$19,775,122	\$18,039,800	\$21,162,446	\$20,183,807
Long-term accounts payable to Alfa (**)	713,602	709,735	983,747	983,747
	As of December 31, 2015			
	Carrying amount	Fair value		
Financial assets:				
Non-current receivable	\$128,613	\$122,489		
Financial liabilities:				
Unsecured notes	\$11,989,865	\$11,989,134		
Other liabilities	921,391	945,706		

(*) The carrying amount of debt, for purposes of calculating its fair value, is presented gross of interest payable and issuance costs.

(**) In 2016, the fair value of the long-term account payable to ALFA approximates its carrying amount because of the term and interest rate conditions.

As of December 31, 2016, the fair value of non-current accounts receivable is \$8,310 thousand compared to its carrying amount of \$8,642 thousand. As of December 31, 2017, the Company has no financial assets valued at amortized cost.

The estimated fair values as of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 were determined based on discounted cash flows, using rates that reflect a similar credit risk depending on the currency, maturity period and country where the debt was acquired, regarding financial liabilities with financial institutions, finance leases, other liabilities and related parties. The primary rates used are the Interbank Equilibrium Interest Rate ("TIIE" for its acronym in Spanish) for instruments in Mexican pesos and London Interbank Offer Rate ("LIBOR") for instruments in U.S. dollars. In the case of Senior Notes placed in international markets, the Company uses the market price of such Notes at the date of the consolidated financial statements. For purposes of disclosure, measurement at fair value of financial assets and liabilities valued at amortized cost is deemed within Level 1 and 2 of the fair value hierarchy

c) Financial instruments and derivative financial instruments

Financial Instruments

As of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company has entered into Over the Counter (OTC) transaction agreements with Bank of America Merrill Lynch (BAML) and Corporativo GBM, S. A. B. de C. V. (GBM) denominated "Zero Strike Call" or options, at a price closely resembling zero. The asset underlying these instruments is the market value of Axtel's CPOs. The contracts signed prior to October 2016 can only be settled in cash. As from that date, the term of the contracts yet to be settled was extended and as a result of this negotiation,

the settlement method can be in cash or in shares, as decided by the Company. The original term of these contracts is 6 months and can be extended by mutual agreement between the parties; however, as this is an American type option, the Company can exercise it at any given time prior to the date of maturity.

According to the contracts, in case of deciding for payment in cash, the amount to be settled will be calculated according to the following formula: *Number of options times the option right times the (reference price - exercise price)*.

Where:

Number of options = defined in the contract

Right of option = defined as 1 “share” per option, defining “share” as Bloomberg Code AxtelCPO MM.

Reference price = “The price per share that GBM receives upon settling the position of the hedges thereof, under commercially reasonable terms, discounting commissions and taxes”.

Exercise price = 0.000001 pesos

The Company determined the classification and measurement of these contracts as financial assets at fair value with changes through profit or loss.

As of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the lending position of the options represents the maximum amount of its credit exposure, as showed below:

(thousands of pesos)

Counterparty	Notional amount	Agreement beginning date	Type of underlying asset	Fair value		
				2017	2016	2015
Bank of America Merrill Lynch	30,384,700	2010 y 2009	CPO's Axtel	114,854	106,954	264,348
Corporativo GBM, S.A.B. de C. V.	13,074,982	2015 y 2014	CPO's Axtel	49,424	46,024	113,751
				<u>164,278</u>	<u>152,978</u>	<u>378,099</u>

For the year ended December 31, 2017, the changes in fair value of the Zero Strike Calls gave rise to an unrealized gain of \$11,300 thousand (unrealized loss of \$225,121 thousand for the year ended December 31, 2016), recognized in the consolidated statement of income within financial income and expenses.

Derivative financial instruments

For the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company maintained the following derivative financial instruments designated at fair value with changes through profit or loss:

a. Exchange rate agreements

Positions of foreign currency derivative financial instruments are summarized as follows:

Forward contracts

(thousands of pesos)

<i>(thousands of pesos)</i>		As of December 31, 2017						
Type of derivative, value or agreement	Notional amount	Value of underlying asset		Fair value	Maturity by year			Collateral / guarantee
		Units	Reference		2018	2019	2020 +	
At fair value with changes through profit or loss:								
USD/MXP	\$63,400	Peso/Dollar	19.74	\$61,913	\$61,913	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

The fair value hierarchy in which financial instruments and derivative financial instruments are classified, are summarized as follows:

(thousands of pesos)

As of December 31, 2017				
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Financial assets:				
Zero strike calls	\$164,278	\$ -	\$ -	\$164,278
Forwards	-	61,913	-	61,913
	<u>\$164,278</u>	<u>\$ 61,913</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$226,191</u>
As of December 31, 2016				
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Financial assets:				
Zero strike calls	<u>\$152,978</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$152,978</u>
Financial liabilities:				
Financial liability as a result of the merger	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$246,396</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$246,396</u>
As of December 31, 2015				
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Financial assets:				
Zero strike calls	<u>\$378,099</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$378,099</u>
Financial liabilities:				
Convertible bonds	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$65,222</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$65,222</u>

There were no transfers between Level 1 and 2 or between Level 2 and 3 during the period.

d) Hierarchy of fair value

The Company has adopted the standard that establishes a three-level hierarchy to be used upon measuring and disclosing the fair value. Classification of an instrument within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of significant data used in valuation thereof. Following is a description of the three levels of the hierarchy:

- Level 1 - Prices quoted for identical instruments in active markets.

The fair value of financial instruments negotiated in active markets is based on market price quoted at the closing date of the balance sheet. A market is considered active if the quotes are clear and regularly available through a stock exchange, trader, broker, industry group, price setting services, or regulatory agency, and these prices currently reflect the market transactions in conditions of independence.

- Level 2 - Prices quoted for similar instruments in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in inactive markets; and valuations through models where all the significant data are observable in active markets.

The fair value of financial instruments that are not traded in an active market is determined using valuation techniques. These valuation techniques maximize the use of observable information in the market when available and based as little as possible on specific estimates of the Company. If all the significant data entered and required to measure the fair value of an instrument are observable, the instrument is classified at Level 2.

- Level 3 - Valuations conducted through techniques where one or more of the related significant data are not observable.

This hierarchy requires the use of observable market data when available. In its valuation of fair value, the Company considers relevant and observable market information, to the extent possible.

If one or more of the significant data is not based on observable market information, the instrument is classified in Level 3.

Financial Risk Management

Financial risk factors

The Company's activities expose it to a number of financial risks; market risks (including exchange rate risk, interest rate risk on cash flows and interest rate risk on fair values), credit risks and liquidity risk. Risk management of the Company's general program considers the unpredictability of financial markets and seeks to minimize the potential adverse effects of the Company's financial performance.

The objective is to protect the businesses' financial health against the volatility of exchange and interest rates.

ALFA (holding company) has a Risk Management Committee (CAR), comprised of the Chairman of the Board, the Managing Director, ALFA's Chief Financial Director and a Finance executive of ALFA acting as technical secretary. The CAR supervises derivative operations proposed by the Company, in which the maximum possible loss exceeds US \$1 million. This Committee supports both the Executive Director and the Chairman of the Company's Board of Directors. All of the derivative operations that the Company intends to conclude, as well as the renewal of existing derivatives, require the approval of both the Company and ALFA, in accordance with the following authorizations program:

	<u>Maximum possible loss (US\$ millions)</u>	
	<u>Individual Operations</u>	<u>Accumulated annual operations</u>
CEO	1	5
ALFA's Risk Management Committee	30	100
Board of Finance Directors	100	300
ALFA Board of Directors	>100	>300

- a) Market risk
 - i. Exchange rate risk

The Company is exposed to the exchange risk arising from the exposure of its currency, mainly with respect to the US dollar. Axtel's indebtedness and part of its accounts payable are expressed in US dollars, which means that it is exposed to the risk of variations in the exchange rate of the peso to the dollar.

The Company's interest expense on the dollar debt, stated in pesos in Axtel's consolidated financial statements, varies with the movements in the exchange rate. Depreciation of the Peso results in increases in the interest expense recorded in Pesos.

The Company records foreign exchange gains or losses when the peso appreciates or depreciates against the US dollar. Due to the fact that the Company's monetary liabilities denominated in dollars have exceeded (and are expected to continue exceeding) Axtel's monetary assets stated in the same currency, depreciation of the peso to the US dollar will give rise to exchange losses.

The Company has the following assets and liabilities in foreign currency in relation to the functional currency of its subsidiaries, translated to thousands of Mexican pesos at the closing exchange rate as of December 31, 2017:

	USD (translated to thousands of MXP)
Financial assets	\$ 614,952
Financial liabilities	(15,974,008)
Foreign exchange monetary position	<u><u>\$(15,359,056)</u></u>

As of December 31, 2016, the Company did not have derivative financial instruments to hedge exchange rate risk. However, during 2017, Axtel contracted several derivative financial instruments, mainly forwards, to hedge this risk. These derivatives have been designated at fair value with changes through profit or loss for accounting purposes as explained in the next section of this note.

Based on the financial positions in foreign currency maintained by the Company, a hypothetical variation of 10% in the MXN/USD exchange rate and keeping all other variables constant, would result in an effect of \$1,535,906 thousand on the consolidated income statement and shareholders' equity.

ii. Interest rate and cash flow risk

The Company's interest rate risk is associated to its long-term loans. Variable rate loans expose the Company to interest rate risks on cash flows, which are partially offset by the cash held at variable rates. Fixed rate loans expose the Company to interest rate risks related to changes in fair value.

As of December 31, 2017, 47% of Axtel's total debt generates variable interest, whereas the remaining 53% generates fixed interest rates.

The Company analyzes its exposure to interest rate risk dynamically. A number of scenarios are simulated, taking into account the refinancing, renewal of existing positions, alternative financing and hedging. Based on these scenarios, the Company calculates the impact on the annual result of a change in the interest rate defined by each simulation, using the same change in the interest rate for all currencies. The scenarios are produced only for liabilities that represent the main positions that generate the highest interest.

Axtel's results and its cash flows can be impacted if additional financing is required in the future when interest rates are high with respect to the Company's current conditions.

As of December 31, 2017, if interest rates on variable rate loans were increased or decreased by 100 base points, the interest expense shown in income and shareholders' equity would be modified by \$99,709 thousand and \$(99,709) thousand, respectively.

b) Credit risk

The Company is responsible for managing and analyzing the credit risk for each of its new customers prior to establishing the terms and conditions of payment to offer. Credit risk arises from exposure of credit to customers, including accounts receivable. If there is no independent rating in place, the Company evaluates the credit risk pertaining to its customers, taking into account the financial position, past experience and other factors such as historical lows, net recoveries and an analysis of accounts receivable balances aging with reserves that generally increase to the extent that the accounts receivable increase in age.

Axtel determines its allowance for impairment of accounts receivable considering the probability of recovery, based on past experiences, as well as current collection trends and overall economic factors. Accounts receivable are entirely reserved when there are specific collection problems; based on past experiences, mass customers are completely

reserved when their accounts are past due over 270 days, and business customers, carriers and government over 360 days. Moreover, collection problems such as bankruptcy or catastrophes are also considered. Accounts receivable are analyzed monthly, and the allowance for impairment of accounts receivable is adjusted in profit or loss.

Axtel conducts an economic evaluation of the efforts necessary to initiate legal proceedings for the recovery of past-due balances.

Besides Companies A and B, which are the Company's main customers, the Company has no significant exposure to credit risk involving a single customer or group of customers with similar characteristics. A group of customers is considered to have similar characteristics when they are related parties. The credit risk concentration of companies A and B must not exceed 20% of the gross amount of monetary assets at any given moment during the year. The credit risk concentration of any other customer must not exceed 5% of the gross amount of monetary assets at any given moment during the year.

Company A accounts for 1%, 5% and 5% of the Company's total accounts receivable as of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Additionally, revenues associated to Company A for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 were 6%, 7% and 8%, respectively.

Company B accounts for 2%, 1% and 3% of the Company's total accounts receivable as of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Additionally, revenues related to Company B for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 were 7%, 7% and 2%, respectively.

As of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the allowance for impairment totaled \$2,089,484 thousand, \$1,920,753 thousand and \$3,178,325 thousand, respectively. Axtel considers this allowance to be sufficient to cover for the probable loss of accounts receivable; however, it cannot ensure that it will not need to be increased.

Investments

The Company's policies for managing cash and temporary cash investments are conservative, which allows for minimizing risk in this type of financial asset, taking into account also that operations are only conducted with financial institutions with high credit ratings.

The Company's maximum exposure to credit risk is equivalent to the total carrying amount of its financial assets.

c) Liquidity risk

The Company's finance department continuously monitors the cash flow projections and the Company's liquidity requirements, ensuring that cash and investments in marketable securities are sufficient to meet operating needs.

The Company regularly monitors and makes its decisions based on not violating its limits or covenants established in its debt contracts. Projections consider the Company's financing plans, compliance with covenants, compliance with minimum internal liquidity ratios and legal or regulatory requirements.

Management's responsibility with respect to liquidity risk corresponds to the Company's board of directors, which has established a general framework for proper handling of liquidity risk in the short, medium and long term. The Company manages liquidity risks, maintaining a proper level of reserves, use of credit lines from banks, and is vigilant of real and projected cash flows.

The following chart analyzes the Company's derivative and non-derivative financial liabilities grouped according to maturity from the reporting date to the contractual maturity date. Derivative financial liabilities are included in the analysis if their contractual maturities are required to understand the terms of the Company's cash flows.

The figures shown in the chart are the non-discounted contractual cash flows.

(in thousands of pesos)

in thousands of pesos)

	<u>Less than 1 year</u>	<u>Between 1 and 5 years</u>	<u>More than 5 years</u>			
December 31, 2017						
Current debt	\$1,051,915					
Trade payable, related parties and creditors	6,373,957					
Non-current debt	-	\$7,639,779	\$11,292,596			
Finance leases	327,019	309,493	-			
Non-accrued interest payable	1,458,143	4,869,316	1,316,007			
	Less than					
December 31, 2016	1 year	1 to 2 years	2 to 3 years	3 to 4 years	4 to 5 years	5+ years
Current debt	\$1,719,992	-	-	-	-	-
Suppliers, related parties and creditors	\$4,286,158	\$539,829	\$580,933	-	-	-
Non-current debt	-	\$1,456,283	\$11,039,101	\$6,033,816	\$1,975,554	\$2,500,844
Financial leases	\$408,965	\$238,992	\$135,681	\$213	-	-
	Less than					
December 31, 2015	1 year	1 to 2 years	2 to 3 years	3 to 4 years	4 to 5 years	5+ years
Current debt	\$1,203,000	-	-	-	-	-
Suppliers, related parties and creditors	3,254,257	-	-	-	-	-
Non-current debt	-	1,906,966	1,006,732	2,756,149	9,860,087	-
Other non-current accounts payable	-	112,340	-	-	-	-
Financial leases	442,546	329,518	181,369	97,809	6	-
Convertible debt derivative instruments	65,222	-	-	-	-	-

The Company expects to meet its obligations with the cash flows provided by operations and/or cash flows provided by its main shareholders.

Capital risk management

The Company's objectives in managing capital, are to safeguard its capacity to continue operating as a going concern, so as to be able to continue providing its shareholders with yields and benefits to other interested parties, as well as to maintain an optimal capital structure to reduce capital costs.

In order to be able to maintain or adjust the capital structure, the Company can adjust the amount corresponding to dividends paid to the shareholders, return capital to shareholders, issue new shares or sell assets to reduce the debt.

Axtel monitors capital based on the degree of leverage. This percentage is calculated by dividing the total debt minus cash and cash equivalents (net debt) by total stockholders' equity and net debt.

3.4.3) Treasury Policies

Establishes the general framework of the Treasury that allows planning and adequate management of the necessary financial resources so that the Company can develop its operating and expansion plans and maintain effective relations with financial institutions and investors.

General Guidelines

- Cash Reserves. - The Treasury Department will be responsible for having sufficient Cash Reserves to ensure the liquidity and solvency necessary to comply with the commitments related to the normal development of operations, those derived from capital investments and the financial obligations.
- Risk-to-return ratio. - Treasury activities should be focused on optimizing the risk-return ratio of the company's financial assets, in compliance with the guidelines defined in ALFA's Corporate Cash Management Policy and the obligations established in the financing agreements.

- Risk Management. - The Treasury Department will be responsible for managing the insurance and sureties as well as the financial derivative instruments covering the financial position of the company in accordance with ALFA's Risk Management policy.
- Cash flow planning. - The Treasury department will have the responsibility to plan and regulate the available financial cash flow, based on the analysis of Cash Flow, the scheduling of expenditures, projected revenues, and available financing alternatives.
- Payment to suppliers. - The Treasury Department will be responsible for planning and managing the Company's Cash Reserves, in order to honor the payment terms agreed with suppliers, subject to receipt of the invoice with the established requirements by the company and according to the financial resources available.
- Contingency Measures. - In the event that Cash Reserves do not ensure the minimum level of liquidity required to comply with the company's commitments, the Investor Relations and Corporate Finance Division will be responsible for submitting a plan to the Finance Executive Department to restore the minimum level.
- Financing. - The Corporate Finance area will have the responsibility to anticipate, analyze, obtain when applicable and manage the lines of credit or financing required for the development of the company's operation and expansion plans, looking to optimize terms, conditions and obligations established in the financing contracts. In compliance with ALFA's Financing policy, it is the responsibility of ALFA's Treasury and Planning Department to authorize, negotiate and hire the financing of the corporation in a centralized manner. Axtel's Executive Finance Director, through the Investor Relations and Corporate Finance Division, will be responsible for (i) contracting short-term financing, (ii) contracting operating loans such as leases, factoring lines and vendor financing and (iii) manage long-term credit lines.
- Financing Administration. - The Corporate Finance area will be responsible for managing the administration of all financing, which includes monitoring compliance with the obligations stipulated in the credit agreements, ensuring the timely payment of principal and interest, to process and send the periodic Certificates of Compliance, as well as the proper control of the balances and documentation related to the financing.
- Waiver. - In the event that a waiver for non-compliance is required, the Corporate Financing area, with authorization from the Investor Relations and Corporate Finance Department and the Executive Finance Department, must initiate the application process in coordination with ALFA's Treasury and Planning Department and Legal Department.
- Relationships with Financial Institutions and Investors. - The Investor Relations and Corporate Finance Department, in coordination with the Finance Executive Department and Alfa's Treasury and Planning and Investor Relations, must develop and maintain an effective relationship with institutions, investors and financial authorities to facilitate access to external financial resources and ensure timely compliance with regulatory reporting requirements.
- Authorizations. - Only those officers of the company appointed by the General Shareholders' Meeting, filed through a Public Notary, or persons empowered in the Treasury Department by such attorneys, may perform the following operations in the name of the company:
 - Grant or subscribe for credit instruments
 - Guarantee, negotiate, or discount credit securities
 - Open, operate and close investment and/or checking accounts in the normal course of business operations
 - Grant bonds, mortgages or any other general or specific guarantee, or constitute any kind of right for third parties.

General Guidelines for Expenses Control and Cash Management

- Minimum Cash Reserves. - The company must have the Cash Reserves necessary to ensure the daily financial operation of the company, considering contingencies. The Cash Reserves must maintain a daily established minimum balance.

- Concentration of collection. - The Treasury Department will be responsible for transferring to the concentrating accounts, daily or whenever deemed necessary, the income received in the accounts receivable, in order to optimize the use of available financial resources.
- Dispersion of funds. - The Treasury Department will be responsible for efficiently managing the Cash Flow available in the concentrating accounts, timely dispersing the required funds to the paying accounts in order to fulfill the company's acquired paying commitments.
- Payment to suppliers. - The Treasury Department will be responsible for planning and managing the Company's Cash Reserves, in order to honor the agreed payment terms with suppliers according to the liquidity situation. That is, to maintain an adequate liquidity that avoids any situation that jeopardizes the continuity of the operation of the company; which will be a priority of the Treasury, even over terms of payment agreed with suppliers. The minimum standard payment condition will be 90 calendar days after the date of the invoice reception, in justified situations the term will be based on the date of the invoice.
- Special conditions of payment to suppliers. - The options of prompt payment, via factoring or extended payments proposed by suppliers will be evaluated jointly by the Treasury and Supply Departments. Any modification to the standard payment terms or terms agreed upon with suppliers, as well as the payment of advances, must be authorized by the Corporate Finance and Investor Relations Director as well as the Supply Director; and it must be documented in the record of the purchase.
- Investment of Surplus. - The Treasury will be responsible for the investment of surplus resources, optimizing the risk-return ratio and evaluating characteristics of term, rating and bursatility, as well as taking care of reciprocity with the counterparts that support the relationship with the company. The investment of the surplus resources must comply with the guidelines defined in ALFA's Corporate Cash Management Policy and the obligations established in the current financing agreements (Covenants).
- Foreign currencies exchange. - Operations in the purchase or sale of foreign currency should first be attempted with Alfa subsidiaries. If there is no subsidiary to operate as a counterparty then it will be proceeded with whichever financial institution offers the best available alternative in terms of price, security and timely delivery of resources. Before closing a foreign currency exchange purchase or sale operation, it must be listed with at least two financial institutions that comply with the current requirements established by the Corporate Cash Management Policy of Alfa, and the operation must be documented in the Sale-Purchase of Currency format.
- General Funds. - The Treasury Department will be responsible for regulating the management of the cash funds or other securities held and managed in the general savings accounts of the company through appropriate internal controls. This will allow the funds to be properly insured and the disbursements made in accordance with the established limits, accounted for in a clear and timely manner by the Accounts Payable area.
- Operation of petty cash fund or fixed funds. - The Treasury Department will have the responsibility to review the proper use, apply periodic bills and endorsements in the areas where the treasury has authority; in the places where the treasury has no authority, the responsible will be the administrative coordinator of such area or of the Internal Audit Department of the company. Treasury will have the power to authorize, reject or cancel the petty funds or fixed funds assigned to employees of the company, in order to ensure the optimal use of resources.
- Bank commissions. - The Treasury Department will have the responsibility to keep control of the bank fees charged to the company derived from the administration of the cash, establishing a continuous monitoring and seeking to optimize the costs generated by the banking services with the exception of commissions which will be the responsibility of the area of income assurance and payment application.
- Bank floating. The Treasury Department will have the responsibility of maintaining the minimum balance necessary of bank floating in the checking accounts, in order to optimize the use of available financial resources.
- Bank Accounts. - The Treasury Department will be responsible for controlling the opening of bank accounts and keeping its management, in order to maintain the structure of accounts more adequate to the needs of the financial operation of the company and seeking the optimization of the available monetary resources.

- **Authorizations.** - Only those officers of the company appointed by the General Shareholders' Meeting, filed through a Notary Public, or persons empowered in the Treasury Department by such attorneys, may perform banking or cash management operations on behalf of the company.

3.4.4) Controls and Procedures applicable to years 2017, 2016 and 2015

The Company, through its internal control department, has established adequate control policies and procedures that provide reasonable assure that all operations are carried out, accounted for and reported in accordance with the guidelines established by its management, in accordance with IFRS and its application criteria. The Company considers that it's leading technology platform, along with its organizational structure, provide the necessary tools to apply such policies and procedures correctly. Likewise, the Company has established and periodically applies internal auditing procedures to its different operating processes.

The Company's internal control is governed by several policies, procedures and locks (automated and manual), ranging from the delivery of services provided by the Company, to the way in which goods and services required by the Company are acquired. The following describe some of the Company's internal policies:

- ***Expenses and Procurement Policies.*** The objective of this policy is to ensure that all costs or expenses incurred are consistent with the Company's interest and strategies, and delegates its authorization to the executive level. This policy includes from the budget allocation that contemplates the delivery in any concept, until the delivery of the good or service to be acquired, passing through a series of filters such as: the selection of a determined supplier, payment term agreed upon, the form of payment and its execution. The expense and investment budget is authorized in the corporate offices of the Company. The expense budget considers the concept of expenses, the form of requesting for authorization, as well as the levels of the executive personnel that should authorize. In the case of purchase of fixed assets, regardless of the amount, this amount will be authorized upon delivery of a capital investment authorization request (SAICs for its Spanish translation). Any project that is not within the original budget will have to be authorized by Executive management level of the Company.
- ***Accounting Policy.*** It contemplates the classification and description of the Catalogue of accounts, which include the classification by account number, and describes the use of each account which comprises the verification balance sheet, in accordance with the IFRS.
- ***Uncollectable Reserve Accounts Policy.*** The objective of this policy is to supervise the collection of the portfolio of accounts to acquire and to establish the provisions required accurately. This policy establishes the necessary requirements for the determination of the provision of uncollectable accounts, and informs the accounting records to be carried out by means of certain provisions and the tax treatment to be applied at the time of the cancellation of the uncollectable accounts.
- ***Treasury Policy.*** Policy intended to plan and properly manage the necessary financial resources, so that the company may be able to develop its operation and expansion plans, and maintain effective relations with financial institutions and investors.

3.5) Estimates, Provisions and Critical Accounting Policies

Estimates and judgments are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

The Company makes estimates and assumptions concerning the future. The resulting accounting estimates will, by definition, seldom equal the related actual results. The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are addressed below:

a. Long-lived assets

The Company estimates the useful lives of long-lived assets in order to determine the depreciation and amortization expenses to be recorded during the reporting period. The useful life of an asset is calculated when the asset is acquired and is based on experience with similar assets, considering anticipated technological changes or any other type of changes. Were technological changes to occur faster than estimated, or differently than anticipated, the useful lives assigned to these assets could have to be reduced. This would lead to the recognition of a greater depreciation and amortization expense in future periods. Alternatively, these types of technological changes could result in the recognition of a charge for impairment to reflect the reduction in the expected future economic benefits associated with the assets. The Company reviews depreciable and amortizable assets on an annual basis for signs of impairment, or when certain events or circumstances indicate that the book value may not be recovered during the remaining useful life of the assets. For intangible assets with an indefinite useful life, the Company performs impairment tests annually and at any time that there is an indication that the asset may be impaired.

To test for impairment, the Company uses projected cash flows, which consider the estimates of future transactions, including estimates of revenues, costs, operating expenses, capital expenditures and debt service. In accordance with IFRS, discounted future cash flows associated with an asset or CGU are compared to the book value of the asset or CGU being tested to determine if impairment exists whenever the aforementioned discounted future cash flows are less than its book value. In such case, the carrying amount of the asset or group of assets is reduced to its value in use, unless its fair value is higher.

b) Estimated impairment of goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite useful lives

The Company conducts annual tests to determine whether goodwill and intangibles assets with indefinite useful lives have suffered any impairment (Note 11). For impairment testing, goodwill and intangibles assets with indefinite lives are allocated with those cash generating units (CGUs) from which the Company has considered that economic and operational synergies are generated from the business combinations. The recoverable amounts of the groups of CGUs were determined based on the calculations of their value in use, which require the use of estimates, among which, the most significant are the following:

- Estimation of future gross and operating margins according to the historical performance and expectations of the industry for each CGU group.
- Discount rate based on the weighted cost of capital (WACC) of each CGU or CGU group.
- Long-term growth rates.

c) Recoverability of deferred tax assets

The Company has applicable tax-loss carryforwards, which can be used in the following years until maturity expires (See Note 18). Based on the projections of income and taxable income that the Company will generate in the following years through a structured and robust business plan, management has considered that current tax losses will be used before they expire and, therefore, it was considered appropriate to recognize a deferred tax asset for such losses.

d) Commitments and contingencies

The Company exercises its judgment in measuring and recognizing provisions and the exposures to contingent liabilities related to pending litigation or other pending claims subject to negotiation for liquidation, mediation, arbitration or government regulation, as well as other contingent liabilities. The Company applies its judgment to evaluate the probability that a pending claim is effective, or results in recognition of a liability, and to quantify the possible range of the liquidation. Due to the uncertainty inherent to this evaluation process, actual losses could differ from the provision originally estimated.

Contingencies are recorded as provisions when a liability has probably been incurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. It is not practical to conduct an estimate regarding the sensitivity to potential losses if all other assumptions have been made to record these provisions, due to the number of underlying assumptions and to the range of reasonable results possible in connection with the potential actions of third parties such as regulators, both in terms of probability of loss and estimates of such loss.

4) MANAGEMENT

4.1) External Auditors

The Company's independent auditors as of January 1, 2017 are Galaz Yamazaki Ruíz Urquiza, S.C. miembro de Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited ("Deloitte"), whose offices are located at Av. Juárez 1102 Piso 40 Centro 64000 Monterrey, Nuevo León, México. The Company's external auditors were appointed by the Company's Board of Directors exercising its powers of legal representation.

From March 1, 2016 until December 31, 2016, PricewaterhouseCoopers, S.C. served as the Company's external auditor. From 1999 until February 29, 2016, KPMG Cárdenas Dosal, S.C. served as the Company's external auditor.

In the last three years the external auditors have not issued a negative opinion, nor have they abstained from expressing an opinion on the Financial Statements.

Historically the Certified Public Accountants who, as partners of KPMG Cárdenas Dosal, S.C. for 2015, PricewaterhouseCoopers, S.C. for 2016 and Deloitte for 2017, have signed the opinion issued by the external auditor are:

Years	Certified Public Accountant
2015	R. Sergio López Lara
2016	Ricardo Noriega Navarro
2017	Héctor García Garza

The Audit and Corporate Practices Committee approves the annual hiring of the independent external auditor. The external auditor presents the Company each year a work plan that is reviewed and approved by the Company, and sometimes complemented with specific activities that Management or the Board require. The Company evaluates annually that its external auditor is among the four largest audit firms, that is not part of a situation that could question its impartiality, prestige or experience of their activities and that its economic requirements are within the market, among others. Once the Company has performed this evaluation and knows the work plan, the proposal is then submitted to the Audit and Corporate Practices Committee for their final approval.

Fees paid by other professional services during 2017 reached Ps. 10.2 million. The total amount paid to the external auditors have been in market terms and do not exceed 10% of the Company's total revenue.

4.2) Certain Relationships and Related Transactions

The transactions with related parties for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, were the following:

		December 31, 2017					
		Loans received from related parties					
(in thousand pesos)		Accounts receivable	Accounts payable	Amount	Interest	Currency	Expiration date
							Interest rate
Holding company			\$ 2,952				N/A
Holding company				\$ 413,161	\$ 5,678	USD	15/07/18
Holding company ⁽¹⁾				287,300	27,018	MXP	28/02/18
Holding company ⁽¹⁾				287,300	27,018	MXP	28/02/19
Holding company ⁽¹⁾				204,574	19,238	MXP	28/02/18
Holding company ⁽¹⁾				204,574	19,238	MXP	28/02/19
Holding company				219,600	-	MXP	28/02/19
Affiliates		\$31,702	17,384	2,127	304	USD	LIBOR 3M + 2.75%
Total		\$31,702	\$20,336	\$1,618,636	\$98,494		
⁽¹⁾ Indemnification							

December 31, 2016

(in thousand pesos)

	Loans received from related parties						Interest rate
	Accounts receivable	Accounts payable	Amount	Interest	Currency	Expiration date	
Holding company ⁽²⁾		\$ 246,396			MXP	14/07/17	N/A
Holding company		-	\$413,280	\$12,605	USD	15/07/17	3%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾		287,300			MXP	28/02/18	TIIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾		287,300			MXP	28/02/19	TIIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾		204,574			MXP	28/02/18	TIIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾		204,574			MXP	28/02/19	TIIE + 2.25%
Affiliates	\$20,949	8,034	2,228	229	USD		LIBOR 3M + 2.75%
Total	<u>\$20,949</u>	<u>\$1,238,178</u>	<u>\$415,508</u>	<u>\$12,834</u>			

(2) Indemnification

(3) Merger-related financial liabilities

Transactions with related parties for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, which were carried out in terms similar to those of arm's-length transactions with independent third parties, were as follows:

Year ended December 31, 2017

(in thousand pesos)

	Income	Costs and expenses		
	Telecommunication services	Interests	Administrative services	Others
Holding company	\$ -	\$(104,204)	\$ -	\$ -
Affiliates	162,792	(81)	-	(38,320)
Total	<u>\$ 162,792</u>	<u>\$(104,285)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$(38,320)</u>

Year ended December 31, 2016

	Income	Costs and expenses		
	Telecommunication services	Interests	Administrative services	Others
Holding company	\$ -	\$(10,093)	\$ (2,317)	\$ -
Affiliates	131,060	(1,498)	-	(31,287)
Total	<u>\$ 131,060</u>	<u>\$(11,591)</u>	<u>\$ (2,317)</u>	<u>\$(31,287)</u>

Additionally, in 2016 the Company paid Ps. 809,793 thousand corresponding to obligations related to the non-competition agreement.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, compensation and benefits paid to the Company's main officers totaled \$112,048 thousand (\$245,506 thousand in 2016 and \$259,368 thousand in 2015), comprised of base salary and benefits required by law, complemented by a program of variable compensation basically based on the Company's results and the market value of ALFA's shares.

The main transactions with related parties for the year ended December 31, 2015 are as follows:

(in thousands of pesos)

Rent expenses	\$ 34,860
Installation expenses	18,020
Others	<u>\$ 2,705</u>

Salaries payable to related parties at December 31, 2015, included in the Accounts payable line item, are as follows:

(in thousands of pesos)

GEN Industrial, S.A. de C.V. *	\$ 131
Neoris de México, S.A. de C.V. *	598
Total	<u>\$ 729</u>

*Mainly managed services.

4.3) Senior Management and Shareholders

Pursuant to the Company's bylaws and Mexican law, the Board of Directors is composed of 14 regular members and 4 alternate directors, since the date of the merger. Six board members and one alternate director are independent pursuant to Mexican Securities Market Law. The Audit and Corporate Practices Committee is currently comprised of three regular independent members and one alternate independent director.

The following presents updated information regarding the members of the Board of Directors and executive officers:

Name	Position	Ownership percentage
Álvaro Fernández Garza ⁽¹⁾	Co-Chairman	NA
Tomás Milmo Santos ⁽¹⁾	Co-Chairman	5.0%
Sergio Rolando Zubirán Shetler	Chief Executive Officer	NA
Adrián Cuadros Gutiérrez	Executive Director Government Segment	NA
Adrián G. de los Santos Escobedo.....	Chief Financial Officer	NA
Andrés E. Cordovez Ferretto	Executive Director Infrastructure and Operations	NA
Antonio De Nigris Sada.....	Executive Director Mass Market Segment	NA
Bernardo García Reynoso.....	Executive Director Planning and Development	NA
Carlos G. Buchanan Ortega	Executive Director Human Resources	NA
Raúl de Jesús Ortega Ibarra	Executive Director Legal and Regulatory	NA
Ricardo J. Hinojosa González	Executive Director Enterprise Segment	NA
Salvador Alva Gómez.....	Independent Board member	NA
Alejandro Miguel Elizondo Barragán ⁽¹⁾	Board member	NA
Francisco Garza Egloff.....	Independent Board member	NA
Juan Ignacio Garza Herrera ^(A)	Independent Board member	NA
Armando Garza Sada ⁽¹⁾	Board member	NA
Fernando Ángel González Olivieri ⁽¹⁾	Board member	NA
Bernardo Guerra Treviño ^(A)	Independent Board member	NA
Patricio Jiménez Barrera ⁽¹⁾	Board member	NA
Enrique Meyer Guzmán ^(A)	Independent Board member	NA
Paulino José Rodríguez Mendívil ⁽¹⁾	Board member	NA
Ricardo Saldívar Escajadillo	Independent Board member	NA
Alberto Santos Boesch ⁽¹⁾	Board member	NA
José Antonio González Flores ⁽¹⁾	Alternate Director	NA
Thomas Lorenzo Milmo Zambrano ⁽¹⁾	Alternate Director	3.9%
Mauricio Morales Sada.....	Independent Alternate Director	NA
Mario Humberto Páez González ⁽¹⁾	Alternate Director	NA

(1) Patrimonial Director.

(A) Member of Audit and Corporate Practices Committee.

The aforementioned Board Members and CEO were appointed at the Annual General Shareholders Meeting held on February 27, 2018. Pursuant to the Company's bylaws and Mexican law, the members of the Board of Directors remain in office for thirty days after their resignation or conclusion of the term to which they were appointed unless replaced.

Set forth below is a summary of the experience, functions and areas of expertise of the main officers, board members and alternate board members of Axtel. The business address for each of our board members, alternate board members and senior management is Blvd. Díaz Ordaz km. 3.33 L-1, Col. Unidad San Pedro, San Pedro Garza García, N.L., México, 66215.

Álvaro Fernández Garza. Co-Chairman of the board of directors of Axtel since February 2016. Mr. Fernández Garza is the President of Alfa since 2010. He joined Alfa in 1991. Prior to his current position, he was CEO of Sigma

Alimentos, S.A. de C.V. where he previously held various executive positions. He is a chairman of the board of Universidad de Monterrey and member of the boards of Citibanamex, Cydsa, Grupo Aeroportuario del Pacífico, Vitro and Museo de Arte Contemporáneo de Monterrey. He holds a degree in Economics from the University of Notre Dame, and MBA degrees from Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey (“ITESM”) and from Georgetown University.

Tomás Milmo Santos. Co-Chairman of the board of directors of Axtel since February 2016. Mr. Milmo Santos was Axtel's CEO from 1994 to February 2016, was member of the Board since 1994 and Chairman from 2003 to February 2016. He is a member of the boards of CEMEX, ITESM and Promotora Ambiental. He is also Chairman of the board of Tec Salud and Alianza Educativa Ciudadana por Nuevo León. He holds a Bachelor's degree in Business Economics from Stanford University.

Sergio Rolando Zubirán Shetler. Chief Executive Officer. CEO of Alestra from 1999 through February 2016. With more than 30 years of experience in the Latin American telecommunications market, he has held various executive positions in Mexico, Brazil and Argentina. He is an Industrial Engineer from the Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, he holds a Master's of Science in Operations Research from the University of Southern California and a PhD in Philosophy, specialized in Management, by the Universidad Autónoma de Nuevo León.

Adrián Cuadros Gutiérrez. Executive Director Government Segment. Previously he held the position of Executive Director of IT Solutions. Before joining Axtel, he worked for Alestra since 1996, where he was Director of Engineering, Chief Technology Officer, Director of Government Sales and Director of IT Sales. He also held several positions in AT&T México from July 1993 to January 1996. Mr. Cuadros holds a degree in Electronics and Communications Engineering from ITESM, and holds an MBA from ITESM, as well as having completed an Executive Program at IPADE and Stanford University.

Adrián de los Santos Escobedo. Chief Financial Officer. Previously he served as Director of Corporate Finance and Investor Relations for Axtel until February 15, 2017 when he was appointed Acting Chief Financial Officer. Prior to joining Axtel in April 2006, he worked for Operadora de Bolsa and Banca Serfin (now Santander México) and Standard Chartered Bank, where he held positions in Institutional and Corporate Banking in the cities of Monterrey, London and New York. Graduated in Business Administration from ITESM, with a Master's in Finance from the Carroll School of Management at Boston College.

Andrés Eduardo Cordovez Ferretto. Executive Director Infrastructure and Operations. Acted as Executive Director of Technology and Operations at Axtel from 2013 through January 2016. Before, he was Director of Information Technology and Processes. During his 25 years of professional experience, he has held various executive positions in diverse national and multinational telecommunications, financial and service companies, responsible of different functions such as technology, operations, customer service and sales. Mr. Cordovez holds a degree in Computer Systems Engineering from ITESM, and completed an Executive Program at IPADE

Antonio De Nigris Sada. Executive Director Mass Market Segment. He has held various positions within Axtel since 1999, such as Executive Director of Mass Market Segment, Director of Operations and Director of Mass Market Service Delivery at a national level. Before joining Axtel, he acted as Director of Business Banking at BITAL (now HSBC) and in Prime Internacional, a financial leasing institution. He holds a degree in Industrial Engineering from Anáhuac University and an Executive Program at IPADE.

Bernardo García Reynoso. Executive Director Planning and Development. Mr. García joined ALFA in 1985 and Alestra since its start in 1996 holding several positions, including Director of Sales, Director of Residential Business Unit, Director of Sales to Large Businesses and Affiliates, Director of Sales Management and Commercial Strategy, Director of Strategic Alliances, Sub-Director of Human Resource Planning, and Director of Management and Human Resources. Mr. García holds a Bachelor's Degree in Industrial and Systems Engineering from ITESM and an MBA from IMD Business School in Lausanne, Switzerland.

Carlos Guillermo Buchanan Ortega. Executive Director Human Capital. Previously acted as Co-Founder Director of B&S Consultores from 2015 to 2017 and as Director of Human Resources at Alestra from 2001 to 2016. He has held the position of Director of Human Resources in Telefónica Movistar, Banca Comercial of Grupo Financiero Bancomer, Bimbo, Black & Decker and Prolec G.E. He is Chairman of ERIAC Capital Humano and is counselor of

the Universidad de Monterrey and Tec Milenio. He holds a Bachelor's degree in Psychology, a Master's in Organizational Development and Management from the Universidad de Monterrey, and completed a Senior Business Administration Program at IPADE and Strategic Leadership Program at Kellogg University.

Raúl Ortega Ibarra. Executive Director Legal and Regulatory. From 1993 to 1996, Mr. Ortega was a Public Affairs Director with AT&T in Mexico and joined Alestra since its start in 1996, where he had responsibility in various areas such as the International Business Unit and Communications. He holds an accounting degree from the Universidad Iberoamericana and a graduate degree in Political Economics from Stanford University.

Ricardo J. Hinojosa González. Executive Director Enterprise Segment. Mr. Hinojosa joined ALFA in 1988 and Alestra in 1997 where he acted as Commercial and Marketing Director and held several executive positions in the areas of Marketing, Corporate Sales and Planning. Mr. Hinojosa holds a Bachelor's Degree from ITESM in Computer Science and a MBA from the John E. Anderson School of Business from the University of California in Los Angeles. Additionally, he completed Executive Programs at IPADE and Wharton University.

Salvador Alva Gómez. Axtel board member since February 2016. President of the ITESM since 2011. Mr. Alva worked at PepsiCo for 24 years, where he was President of PepsiCo Latin America. He now serves as member of the boards of Endeavor, Proeza and the Contemporary Art Museum of Monterrey. He holds a degree in Chemical Engineering from Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México and an MBA from UDLA in Puebla.

Alejandro Miguel Elizondo Barragán. Axtel board member since February 2016. Mr. Elizondo is the Director of Business Development of ALFA. He joined Alfa in 1976. Prior to his current position, he was President of Alpek. He also served as Chief Financial Officer of ALFA and President of Hylsamex. Currently, he is a board member of Embotelladoras Arca and Banregio Grupo Financiero, Indelpro y Polioles. He studied Mechanical and Electrical Engineering at ITESM, and holds an MBA from Harvard Business School.

Francisco Garza Egloff. Axtel board member since February 2016. He has also been the Chief Executive Officer of Arca Continental since 2003. Board member for Grupo Industrial Saltillo, Grupo AlEn, Banco Banregio, Banco Holandés Rabobank, as well as the Engineering and Architecture Division at ITESM and Fundación UANL. Mr. Garza worked at ALFA for 26 years, where he held several positions including Chief Executive Officer of Sigma Alimentos, Akra, PetrocelTemex and Polioles. He holds a degree in Chemical Engineering from ITESM and completed an Executive Program at IPADE.

Juan Ignacio Garza Herrera. Axtel board member since February 2016. Mr. Garza is CEO of Xignux since 2012, which he originally joined in 1989. Board member for Xignux, BBVA Bancomer (Northeast region), Consejo Mexicano de Hombres de Negocios (CMHN), Universidad de Monterrey, ICONN, Cleber and Instituto Nuevo Amanecer. He holds a degree in Mechanical Engineering at ITESM and an MBA from the University of San Francisco.

Armando Garza Sada. Axtel board member since February 2016. Mr. Garza Sada is the Chairman of the board of directors of ALFA. He joined Alfa in 1978. Chairman of the boards of Alpek and Nemak. Mr. Garza Sada is a member of the boards of Femsa, CEMEX, Grupo Lamosa, Liverpool, Proeza and ITESM. He holds a degree from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and an MBA from the Stanford Graduate School of Business.

Fernando Ángel González Olivieri. Axtel board member since February 2016. Mr. González was appointed Chief Executive Officer of CEMEX in 2014 and joined the company in 1989. During the first nine years, he held several positions in Strategic Planning, Business Development and Human Resources. Afterwards, he led the operations of CEMEX in South America and the Caribbean, Europe, Middle East, Africa, Asia and Australia; as well as corporate areas including Finance, Strategic Planning and Administration. Mr. González earned his BS in Business Administration and his MBA from ITESM.

Bernardo Guerra Treviño. Axtel board member since February 2016. Founding member of Morales y Guerra Capital Asesores (MG Capital). He is also a board member for Promotora Ambiental and Grupo Famsa. He holds a degree in Industrial and Systems Engineering from ITESM.

Patricio Jiménez Barrera. Axtel board member since February 2016. Mr. Jiménez is the CEO of Abstrix, S.A. de C.V. Prior to his current position, he served as Axtel's Chief Financial Officer from 1998 to 2009. Mr. Jiménez is member of the boards of Sociedad Financiera de Crédito Popular Nacional and Operadora de Servicios Mega. Mr. Jiménez is a CPA and holds a degree from ITESM.

Enrique Meyer Guzmán. Axtel board member since February 2016. Founder, CEO and Chairman of the Board of Grupo Cemix. He is also a board member for Universidad de Monterrey, BBVA Bancomer, Citibanamex, and of other private companies. Mr. Meyer holds a degree in Industrial and Systems Engineering from ITESM, and an MBA from Stanford University.

Paulino José Rodríguez MENDÍVIL. Axtel board member since February 2016. Mr. Rodríguez is Director of Human Capital of ALFA. He joined Alfa in 2004. Prior to his current position, he served in various positions at Sigma, including Vice President of Human Resources, Vice President of Key Sales Accounts and Vice President of Institutional Sale. Mr. Rodríguez is also a member of the Boards of Campofrío, COPARMEX and Consejo Coordinador Empresarial. He studied Industrial Systems Engineering and obtained a Master's in Energy Technology from the University of the Basque Country, Spain.

Ricardo Saldívar Escajadillo. Axtel board member since February 2016. Mr. Saldívar served as Chairman and CEO of The Home Depot México for 16 years until June 2017 when he retired. Prior to The Home Depot, he served at Alfa where he spent 20 years. He is member of the boards of Femsa and ITESM. Mr. Saldívar holds a degree in Mechanical and Industrial Engineering from ITESM and a Master of Science degree in Systems Engineering from Georgia Tech and completed an Executive Program at IPADE.

Alberto Santos Boesch. Axtel board member since February 2016. Chairman and CEO of Ingenios Santos, S.A. de C.V. He is also a board member of Grupo Maseca, Interpuerto de Monterrey, Comité de Desarrollo de ITESM, Instituto Nuevo Amanecer, Renace, Red de Filantropía de Egresados y Amigos del Tec, Museo Nacional de Energía y Tecnología, A.C., Comité del Consejo Consultivo de la Facultad de Ciencias Políticas y Administración Pública of the UANL and Unidos por el Arte contra el Cáncer Infantil. Mr. Santos holds a degree in International Studies from Universidad de Monterrey as well as a degree in International Studies from Cushing Academy.

José Antonio González Flores. Alternate Director of Axtel since February 2016. Mr. González was appointed Chief Financial Officer for Cemex in 2014 and joined the company in 1998, where he occupied the positions of Vice President of Corporate Finance; Vice President of Corporate Communications and Public Affairs, Vice President of Planning and Finance for Cemex Australia and other positions in Finance and Strategic Planning. He obtained an undergraduate degree in Industrial Engineering from ITESM and an MBA from Stanford University.

Thomas Lorenzo Milmo Zambrano. Axtel board member since February 2016. Mr. Milmo held the position of Chairman of Axtel from 1997 until 2003. He is the Co-Founder and former Chairman of Javier and Incasa Group; former Chairman and CEO of Carbonífera San Patricio and Carbón Industrial, as well as board member of Cemex until 1996.

Mauricio Morales Sada. Alternate Director of Axtel since February 2016. Founder and President since 1995 of MG Capital, an Investment Advisory firm. From 1984 to 1995 he held different positions in financial institutions in Monterrey. Mr. Morales holds a Mechanical Engineering degree from ITESM.

Mario Humberto Páez González. Alternate Director of Axtel since February 2016. Mr. Páez joined Alfa in 1974 and has served as Sigma's Chief Executive Officer since 2002 and served as Alfa's Chief Financial Officer for a period of ten months. Mr. Páez has also served as CEO of Total Home, S.A. de C.V. and Empaques de Cartón Titán. Chairman of the board of Campofrío Food Group. Mr. Páez holds a Bachelor's Degree in Public Accounting from ITESM and an MBA from ITESM and Tulane University.

A description of the relationship of some of the members of the Board of Directors and some of the Executive officers of the Company is presented as follows:

- Álvaro Fernandez Garza and Armando Garza Sada are cousins.

- Tomás Milmo Santos is the son of Thomas Lorenzo Milmo Zambrano, cousin of Alberto Santos Boesch and Patricio Jiménez Barrera's brother-in-law.

Axtel declares that, to the best of its knowledge, no director or senior officer of the Company owns more than 1% of its capital, except for directors Tomás Milmo Santos and Thomas Lorenzo Milmo Zambrano. Additionally, Axtel declares that ALFA is its principal shareholder, which exercises control, as of February 15, 2016, date on which the merger between Axtel and Alestra became effective. Except for the changes generated by the aforementioned merger, no significant changes have occurred in the last three years in the ownership percentage maintained by the main shareholders.

The beneficiary shareholders with more than 10% of the capital stock of the Company, which exercise significant influence, control or power of command are ALFA, which has an equity interest of 52.78%, and a group of shareholders holding 19.42% of the Capital stock of Axtel (the "Obligated Shareholders"), which entered into an agreement between shareholders for the purpose of regulating their relationship as shareholders of the Company, as well as the transfer of shares by ALFA and such shareholders. This agreement between shareholders includes, among other provisions, rules for the appointment of Axtel's board of directors, qualified majority matters at general shareholders' meetings, preemptive rights in the case of share transfers, joint selling rights and forced sales rights (the "Shareholder Agreement"). In order to implement the agreements established in the Agreement between Shareholders, ALFA and the Obligated Shareholders entered into a management trust agreement, to which all the shares of the Obligated Shareholders and of ALFA were deposited, which together represent approximately 70% of the total shares of Axtel.

It is not known to the Issuer of any commitment that could mean a change of control.

Axtel has a Code of Ethics that establishes the basic guidelines governing relationships between directors, employees, customers, competitors, creditors, suppliers, government, shareholders, business partners and other stakeholders. This code contains the main guidelines and norms related to the values and ethical principles on which the organization is based and which must be observed and fulfilled in the development of activities, seeking a productive work environment, promoting the conservation of natural resources and the environment, the best corporate governance practices, compliance with current legislation, respect for human rights, equity and diversity, avoiding situations of conflict of interest, bribery, corruption, discrimination and harassment

Additionally, in accordance with the Internal Regulations of the Mexican Stock Exchange, the Secretary of Axtel annually informs the members of the Board of Directors of the obligations, responsibilities and recommendations of the Professional Code of Ethics of the Mexican Stock Exchange Community, of the Code of Best Corporate Practices and of the other applicable legal provisions of the LMV, the Provisions, the Regulations, and other applicable.

Powers of the Board of Directors

The following are the main functions of the Board of Directors and its Committees:

The Board of directors is responsible for the legal representation of the Company and is authorized to perform any act which is not expressly reserved to the Shareholders' meetings. Under the LMV, some of the main matters that must be approved by the Board of Directors include:

- transactions with related persons that arise from the regular course of operations of the Company;
- acquisitions or transfers of a substantial part of the assets of the Company;
- the granting of guarantees with respect to third party obligations, and
- other relevant transactions.

The meetings of the Board of Directors are deemed legally convened when the majority of its members are present and its resolutions are valid when adopted by vote of a majority of Directors present whose personal interests with respect to a particular case are not contrary to the Company. The Chairman of the Board of Directors has the casting vote in case of a tie.

Under the LMV, the board of directors must resolve on the following matters, among others:

- Establish the overall strategy of the Company;
- Approve, subject to prior review of the audit committee, (i) the policies and guidelines for the use of the property the Company by related persons, and (ii) each individual transaction with related persons the Company might intend to carry out, subject to certain restrictions, and any transaction or series of unusual or nonrecurring transactions involving the acquisition or disposition of property, the granting of guarantees or assumption of liabilities totaling not less than 5% in the consolidated assets of the Company;
- The appointment and dismissal of the CEO of the Company, and its integral compensation, and policies for the appointment of other key officers;
- The financial statements, accounting policies and guidelines on internal control of the Company;
- The hiring of external auditors;
- approve the disclosure policies of relevant events; and
- make decisions regarding any other matter of interest.

In addition to the Code of Ethics, the LMV requires the board members to have duties of care and loyalty.

The duty of care means that the directors of the Company must act in good faith and in the best interest of it. The board members of the Company are required to ask the CEO, managers and external auditors for any relevant information reasonably required for decision making. Board members meet their duty of care primarily through attendance at meetings of the Board and its committees, and the disclosure during such sessions, of any important information obtained by them. The board members who fail in their duty of care may be jointly liable for the damages caused to the Company or its subsidiaries.

The duty of loyalty means that board members of the Company must maintain confidentiality regarding information which they acquire by reason of their positions and should not participate in the deliberation and vote on any matter in which they have a conflict of interest. Board members will incur disloyalty against the Company when they obtain economic benefits for themselves, when knowingly promote a particular shareholder or group of shareholders, or take advantage of business opportunities without a waiver from the board. The duty of loyalty also means that directors must (i) inform the audit committee and external auditors all the irregularities of acquiring knowledge during the performance of their duties, and (ii) to refrain from spreading false information and order or cause the omission of the registration of operations carried out by the Company, affecting any concept of its financial statements. Board members who fail in their duty of loyalty may be subject to liability for damages caused to the Company or its subsidiaries as a result of acts or omissions described above.

Board members can be subject to criminal penalties consisting of up to 12 years imprisonment for committing acts of bad faith involving the Company, including the alteration of its financial statements and reports.

Responsibility for damages resulting from the violation of the duties of care and loyalty of directors may be exercised by the Company or for the benefit of it by shareholders who individually or collectively, hold shares representing 5% or more of its capital stock. Criminal proceedings may only be brought by the *Secretaría de Hacienda y Crédito Público* (“SHCP”) after hearing the opinion of the CNVB.

Board members will not incur in the responsibilities described above (including criminal liability) when acting in good faith, they: (i) comply with the requirements established by applicable laws for the approval of matters concerning the board of directors or its committees, (ii) make decisions based on information provided by relevant executives or others whose capacity and credibility are not subject to reasonable doubt, and (iii) select the most suitable alternative to the best of their knowledge and understanding, or the negative economic effects of the alternative selected were not foreseeable.

Audit and Corporate Practices Committee

Under the LMV, the Board of Directors may be assisted by one or more committees.

For purposes of corporate practices, the committee must (i) provide feedback to the Governing Board on matters within its competence, (ii) seek the advice of independent experts whenever it sees fit, (iii) convene shareholders' meetings, (iv) support the Board of Directors in preparing annual reports and compliance with the obligations of information delivery, and (v) prepare and submit to the Board an annual report on its activities.

In its audit functions in accordance with the LMV, the authority of the committee includes, among others, (i) evaluating the performance of external auditors, (ii) discussing the financial statements of the Company, (iii) monitoring internal control systems (iv) evaluating the conclusion of transactions with related parties, (v) request reports from relevant officers as it deems necessary, (vi) inform the board of directors of all the irregularities they acknowledge, (vii) receive and analyze comments and observations made by shareholders, directors and key executives, and perform certain acts that in their judgment are appropriate in connection with such observations, (viii) convene shareholders' meetings, (ix) evaluate the performance of the CEO of the Company and (x) prepare and submit an annual report of its activities to the Board of Directors.

In accordance with the LMV and the bylaws of the company, the Audit and Corporate Practices Committee should be composed solely of independent directors and at least three members of the Board of Directors.

To date, the Company's Audit and Corporate Practices Committee members are Bernardo Guerra Treviño, Juan Ignacio Garza Herrera and Enrique Meyer Guzmán as proprietary members. The appointment of Mr. Bernardo Guerra Treviño as Chairman of said Committee was ratified at the Ordinary General Shareholders' Meeting of February 27, 2018.

Compensation

During the year concluded on December 31, 2017, each board members received as net emolument after the withholding of corresponding taxes, the amount of Ps. 60,000 for each attendance to Board meetings. Members of the Audit and Corporate Practices Committee received a net compensation after the withholding of corresponding taxes of Ps. 40,000 for each attendance to the Committee's meetings.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, compensation and benefits paid to the Company's main officers totaled \$112 million pesos, comprised of base salary and benefits required by law, complemented by a program of variable compensation based on the Company's results and the market value of Alfa's and Axtel's shares. The total amount accumulated by the Company for the pension plan of its key management personnel amounted to Ps. 74 million. On the other hand, there is no agreement of program to involve board members, executives and other employees in Axtel's capital stock.

4.4) Company's Bylaws and Other Agreements

Modifications in the bylaws

La Compañía se constituyó el día 22 de julio de 1994, originalmente bajo la denominación de Telefonía Inalámbrica del Norte, S.A. de C.V. Posteriormente mediante Asamblea General Extraordinaria de Accionistas celebrada el 28 de enero de 1999 cambió su denominación social a Axtel, S.A. de C.V., y mediante Asamblea General Extraordinaria de accionistas celebrada 11 de noviembre de 2005, resolvió entre otros, llevar a cabo una oferta pública y privada de acciones, y que como consecuencia se reformó en forma íntegra los estatutos sociales de la Compañía.

The Company was incorporated under the corporate name of Telefonía Inalámbrica del Norte, S.A. de C.V. on July 22, 1994. Subsequently, through the Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting held on January 28, 1999, the Company changed its corporate name to Axtel, S.A. de C.V., and through the Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting on November 11, 2005, the Company resolved, among others, to carry a public and private share offering and, as a result, the Company's bylaws were reformed in full.

On November 29, 2006, in the General Ordinary and Extraordinary Shareholders' Meeting, the corporate bylaws were reformed in full, including the adoption of the stock exchange regime in accordance with the applicable legal provisions.

On August 31, 2007, an Extraordinary General Shareholders Meeting was carried out where, among other things, the following resolutions were adopted: (i) to carry out a split of the shares that were outstanding, by means of the issuance and delivery to the shareholders of three new shares for each of the shares of the same class and series that they owned; (ii) and to amend the Sixth Clause of the bylaws of the Company.

Additionally, in accordance with the resolutions adopted by the Extraordinary Shareholders' Meeting held on January 25, 2013, the Company issued 972,814,143 Series "B" Class "I" shares which were held in the treasury of the Company, to be subscribed subsequently upon the conversion of Convertible Senior Notes. Likewise, 1,114,029 Series "A" shares were issued.

On January 15, 2016, Axtel and Onexa held Extraordinary Shareholders' Meetings where the merger between Axtel and Onexa was approved, date on which ALFA became the majority shareholder of Axtel, surviving entity under its current corporate name Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.

Afterwards, on July 21, 2016, the shareholders of the Company resolved, among other matters, to rectify the number of outstanding shares and shares in the Company's treasury previously approved by the Extraordinary General Shareholder Meeting held on January 15, 2016, at which among others, the merger between Axtel, as a merging company, and Onexa, as a merged company, was approved, the latter being extinguished, in which it was stated that it would proceed to reflect the relevant changes and adjustments in the capital stock derived, among others, from the conversions exercised by the holders of convertible Notes issued pursuant to the resolutions adopted by Axtel on January 25, 2013. Accordingly, it was approved to cancel 182,307,349 ordinary Class "I" Series "B" shares with no par value, representing the fixed part of Axtel's capital stock, neither subscribed nor paid, which had been deposited in the treasury of the Company, intended to support the conversions of the convertible Notes, whose owners did not exercise their respective conversion rights; as a consequence, the reduction of the capital stock was resolved in the amount of Ps. 92,398,010.82 due to the cancellation of the 182,307,349 shares representing the minimum fixed part of the capital stock. In addition, it was resolved to consolidate Axtel's capital stock into a single series by converting all the Series "A" shares which were outstanding, representing the capital stock of the Company, into Series "B", of the same characteristics.

On March 10, 2017, by means of an Extraordinary General Shareholder Meeting, the shareholders of the Company resolved to reduce the capital stock in its fixed minimum amount in the amount of Ps. 9,868,331,650.99 to remain the fixed minimum amount in Ps. 464,367,927.49, in order to partially absorb the negative balance of the account called "Cumulative losses", having previously applied to that account the balance as of December 31, 2016 of the account "Additional paid-in capital".

Lastly, on February 27, 2018, by means of the Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting, the shareholders resolved to amend Clause Six of the bylaws of the Company, for the sole purpose of adjusting the wording to reflect that all the shares previously held were in the treasury of the Company are now fully subscribed, paid and released, this in accordance with the resolutions adopted at the Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting of the Company held on January 15, 2016 related to the merger between Axtel and Alestra. On July 18, 2017, ALFA received 1,019,287,950 Class "I" Series "B" shares, equivalent to an increase of 2.50% of ALFA's ownership percentage in Axtel, held in the Company's treasury and were released on that date, as part of the consideration agreed in the merger agreement and approved in the aforementioned Shareholders' Meeting.

As of the date of this Annual Report, the Company has a total of 20,249,227,481 Class "I" Series "B" common shares, with no par value.

Shareholders Meetings and Voting Rights

The general shareholders meetings may be ordinary or extraordinary. At each general shareholder meeting every shareholder shall be entitled to one vote per share.

The extraordinary general shareholders meetings shall be those convened to decide on the following issues:

- Extending the term of the Company or early dissolution;
- Increases or reductions to the fixed part of the capital stock;

- Amendment to the Company's purpose and changes of nationality;
- Mergers or transformations;
- Issuance of bonds and preferred stock;
- Any amendment to the bylaws;
- Spin offs;
- Cancellation of shares by retained earnings; and
- Cancellation of the registration of shares in the RNV or any other stock market (except for automatic trading systems).

Ordinary shareholders' meetings are those convened to decide on any matter not reserved for extraordinary meetings. The ordinary general meeting of shareholders shall meet at least once a year within the first four months after the end of the fiscal year, to address, among other things, the following:

- Discussion and approval of the reports of the Board of Directors and the General Director referred by LMV and discussion about the use of the results of the immediately preceding year.
- Appointment of members of the Board of Directors and the Audit and Corporate Practices Committee, and any other committee that is created, as well as the determination of their compensation;
- Determine the maximum amount that may be used to repurchase shares, and
- Discussion and approval of the annual report made by the Chairman of the Audit and Corporate Practices Committee to the Board of Directors.

In accordance with the provisions of the LMV, the general ordinary shareholders meeting shall deal, in addition to the matters described above, to approve any operation involving 20% or more of the consolidated assets of the Company within one year.

To attend the shareholders meeting, holders of shares must be registered in the Company's stock registration book or provide sufficient proof of the ownership of their stocks.

For an ordinary shareholders' meeting to be legally gathered by virtue of a first call, at least half the Company's capital must be represented, and its resolutions will be valid when taken by a majority vote of the shares entitled to vote represented in the meeting. In the case of second or subsequent call, annual shareholder meetings may be held valid irrespective of the number of shares represented and its resolutions shall be valid when taken by a majority vote of the shares entitled to vote represented in the meeting. For an extraordinary shareholders meeting to be legally under the first call, there must be represented at least three-quarters of the capital stock, and its resolutions will be valid when taken by the affirmative vote of at least more than half of the stock with voting rights. In case of second or subsequent call, the extraordinary shareholders' meetings may be held valid if they are represented at least fifty-one percent of the Company's stock, and its resolutions shall be valid if taken by the affirmative vote of at least half of such stock.

Notices to call for shareholders' meetings must be made by the Board of Directors, its Chairman, its Secretary, or by one or more committees that carry out the functions of corporate and audit practices. Shareholders holding shares entitled to vote, including limited or restricted vote, that individually or jointly hold at least 10% (ten percent) of the Company's stock shall be entitled to request from the Chairman of the Board of Directors or the Chairmen of the committees that carry out the functions of audit and corporate practices, to gather the general meeting of shareholders on the terms set out in Article 184 of the Ley General de Sociedades Mercantiles, this, notwithstanding the applicable percentage specified in such Article. Any shareholder shall have the right referred to in both cases specified in Article 185 of the Ley General de Sociedades Mercantiles. If the notice for the shareholders meeting is not done within 15 (fifteen) days from the date of the request, a Civil Judge or District of domicile of the Company, will, at the request of any interested shareholder who must prove ownership of shares for this purpose issue such notice. Notices for ordinary, extraordinary, general or special meetings, ought to be published in the electronic system established by the Secretary of Economics and, in the case such system is not working, in any of the major newspapers of the Company's domicile, at least 15 (fifteen) calendar days in advance to the date set for the meeting (the day in which the publication of the call is made, will be computed within the 15 (fifteen) day period). When the quorum has not been sufficient for a meeting, record shall be taken in the respective book, stating that fact, along with the signatures in such records of the President and Secretary and the appointed Examiners, in which the date of issuance of the paper on which such call for shareholders meeting was published must be mentioned. In a second or subsequent call, the publication referred

to above, must be made with no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the date set for the new meeting. Calls to express the place, date and time that the Meeting should be held, shall contain the agenda which may not include matters under the rubric of general affairs or equivalent, and shall be signed by the person or persons who make them. With at least fifteen (15) calendar days prior to the date in which a shareholders' meeting shall be held, all the appropriate information and documents related to each of the points contained in the agenda of the meeting must be available to shareholders at the offices of the Company, free of charge. In accordance with the second paragraph of Article 178 of the General Corporations Law, decisions taken outside the shareholders meeting, by the unanimous vote of the shareholders representing all of the shares entitled to vote, or in the case of a special meeting, the holders of such special series of actions involved, shall for all legal purposes be deemed as valid as if they were adopted at a general or special shareholders meeting, provided that such decisions are confirmed in writing by the shareholders.

Only persons registered as shareholders in the Stock Record, as well as those holding certificates stating the amount of such securities held by such person, issued by the institution for the deposit of securities, along with the list of holders of such securities issued by such institution, shall be entitled to appear or be represented at the shareholders meeting, in which case, the content of the LMV shall be applied.

The records of the shareholders' meetings shall be prepared by the Secretary of the Board, or the person who had acted as Secretary of the shareholders meeting to be entered in the respective book, and will be signed by the Chairman, Secretary and the appointed examiners.

Dividend Payment and Settlement

Prior to the payment of any dividend, the Company shall relegate 5% of their net profits to integrate the legal reserve fund referred to in Article 20 of the *LGSM*, until such fund reaches the equivalent to 20% of the subscribed capital paid by the Company. Shareholders may agree to allocate additional amounts to the legal reserve fund, including the amounts destined for repurchase of stock. The remainder, if any, may be paid as a dividend to shareholders. Where appropriate, the payment of cash dividends to shares that are not deposited in Indeval will be made against delivery of the applicable coupon, if any.

To the extent that dividends are declared and paid to shareholders, holders of shares purchased in the U.S. or any other country other than Mexico are entitled to receive such dividends in Pesos. Currently there is no tax or withholding tax in accordance with Mexican law on shares acquired outside of Mexico or the dividends declared on such shares.

At the time of dissolution and liquidation of the Company, the ordinary general shareholders meeting shall designate one or more liquidators, who must liquidate the Company. In case of liquidation, all shares fully subscribed and paid shall be entitled to receive its proportionate share in the distribution of the Company's assets.

Purchase of Shares by Subsidiaries of Axtel

Any company in which Axtel is the majority shareholder may not, directly or indirectly, acquire shares of the Company or companies who hold a majority of share of the Company. Under the LMV this restriction does not apply to the acquisition of shares representing the Company's capital, through mutual funds.

Foreign Investors Vote CPO holders

On March 26, 2018, the signing of a Modification Agreement of the Irrevocable Trust Agreement No. 80471 called Axtel CPO's was signed, in order to modify, among others, the elimination of the restrictions on corporate rights to foreign holders. However, the process of updating the registration of the CPOs with the CNBV is in process, so once such authorizations is granted, the relevant amendments to the CPOs issuance act formalized on December 1, 2005 will be subsequently made, as well as the exchange of the CPOs, this in order to equalize the corporate rights among the holders of CPOs, without distinction as to their nationality.

Measures to prevent the change of control in Axtel

General

The Company's bylaws provide, subject to certain exceptions, that: (i) Any person who individually, or together with one or more Related Parties, seeking to acquire Shares or rights over Shares, by any means or title, directly or

indirectly, either in an act or a succession of acts without a time limit between each other, and as a result of such acquisition its stock holdings as an individual and / or in conjunction with the Related Party(ies) represent a participation of 5% (five percent) or more of all Series "B", shall require prior written consent of the Board of Directors and / or the Shareholders meeting, likewise, (B) any person who individually or together with one or more Related Parties, which holds 5% (five percent) or more of the Series "B" Shares, intend to acquire Shares or rights over Shares, by any means or title, directly or indirectly, whether in one transaction or a series of events without a time limit between each other, and as a result, its shares holding as an individual and / or in conjunction with the Related Party(ies) represent a participation of 15% (fifteen percent) or more of all Series "B" Shares, as applicable, shall require prior written consent of the Board of Directors and / or the shareholders meeting as provided below (C) any person who individually or together with one or more Related Parties, which maintain a 15% (fifteen percent) or more of the Series "B" shares, intends to acquire Shares or rights over Shares, by any means or title, directly or indirectly, whether in one transaction or a series of events without a time limit between each other, and as a result, its shares holding as an individual and / or in conjunction with the Related Party(ies) represent a participation of 25% (twenty percent) or more of all Series "B" Shares, as applicable, shall require prior written consent of the Board of Directors and / or the Shareholders Meeting, as provided below; (D) any person who individually or together with one or more Related Parties, which maintaining a 25% (twenty percent) or more of the Series "B" Shares, intends to acquire Shares or rights over Shares, by any means or title, directly or indirectly, whether in an act or a succession of acts without a time limit between each other, and as a result, its shareholding as an individual and / or in conjunction with the Related Party(ies) represent 35% (thirty five percent) or more, of all Series "B" Shares, as applicable, shall require prior written consent of the Board of Directors and / or the Shareholders Meeting, as provided below, (E) any person who individually or in combination with one or more Related Parties, which maintained a 35% (thirty five percent) or more of the Series "B" Shares, intends to acquire Shares or rights over Shares, by any means or title, directly or indirectly, whether in one transaction or a series of events without a time limit between each other, and as a result its shareholding as an individual and / or in conjunction with the Related Party(ies) represent 45% (forty-five percent) or more of all Series "B" Shares, as applicable, shall require prior permission in writing by the Board of Directors and / or the Shareholders Meeting, as provided below, (F) any person who is a competitor of the Company or of any Subsidiary of the Company, which individually or together with one or more Related Parties, intend to acquire Shares or rights over Shares, by any means or title, directly or indirectly, whether in one transaction or a series of events without a time limit between each other, and as a result their shareholding as an individual and / or in conjunction with the Related Party(ies) represent 3% (three percent) or more of all Series "B" Shares, as applicable, or multiples thereof, shall require prior written consent of the Board of Directors and / or the Shareholders Meeting, as applicable.

The person that acquired shares without having met any of the procedures, requirements, authorizations and other provisions stated in the bylaws, shall not be inscribed in the shares registry of the Company, and accordingly, such person may not exercise the corporate rights corresponding to such shares, specifically including the right to vote at shareholders' meetings, unless the Board of Directors or the general extraordinary shareholders meeting otherwise allows. For Persons who already are shareholders of the Company and, therefore, the ownership of their shares has already been entered in the Company's shares registry, the shares acquired without having complied with the procedures, requirements, authorizations and other provisions of such clause of the bylaws will not be entered in the Company's registry of shares and, accordingly, such persons may not exercise the corporate rights that apply to such actions, specifically including the right to vote in shareholders' meetings, unless the Board of Directors or the general extraordinary shareholders meeting otherwise allows. In cases in which the procedures, requirements, authorizations and other provisions stated in the bylaws, the certificates. or the listing of records referred to in the first paragraph of Article 290 of the LMV are not met, ownership of the Shares shall not be proved, neither the right to attend shareholders' meetings and the registration of shares of the Company shall be deemed as proved, nor the exercise of any actions, including those of a procedural nature, shall be deemed as legitimated, unless the Board of Directors or the general extraordinary shareholders meeting otherwise allows. Additionally, and in accordance with Article 2117 of the Federal Civil Code, any person who acquires shares in contravention of the provisions of the bylaws, shall be required to pay a penalty to the Company for an amount equivalent to the price paid for all the Shares that were wrongfully acquired. In the case of shares acquired in contravention of the provisions of the bylaws, free of charge, the penalty shall be for an amount equal to the market value of the wrongfully acquired Shares. Approvals granted by the Board of Directors or the Shareholders Meeting as provided in the bylaws, shall cease to have effect if the information and documentation based on which these approvals were granted is not or ceases to be true. Likewise, the person who acquires shares in contravention of the provisions of the bylaws, must transfer the wrongfully acquired Shares, to a third party approved by the Board of Directors or the Company's general extraordinary shareholders meeting, in which case, the provisions for such matters contained in the Company's bylaws must be followed and

complied with in order to carry out such sale, including delivery to the Board of Directors of the Company, through its President and Secretary, of the information referred to in the bylaws.

Requirements and Approvals from the Board of Directors and Shareholders Meeting

To obtain the prior consent of the Board of Directors, the potential purchaser must submit an application for authorization, which should contain some specific information. During the authorization process, certain terms must be met. The Board of Directors may, without liability, submit the application for approval to the general extraordinary shareholders meeting for resolution. The determination of the Board of Directors to submit for the consideration of the Shareholders Meeting should consider various factors such as the potential conflict of interest, equity in the proposed price or when the Council is not capable of meeting having been convened more than two times, among other factors. The Board of Directors may reject any authorization previously granted before the date on which the transaction is concluded, in the event that the Board receives a better offer for the shareholders of the Company. If the Board of Directors or the Shareholders Meeting does not resolve, in a negative or positive way, on the term and form prescribed by Axtel's bylaws, it is understood that the request for authorization to acquire shares in question has been rejected.

Mandatory Public Offer to Purchase in Certain Acquisitions

In the case that the Board of Directors authorizes the requested acquisition of Shares, and such acquisition implies an acquisition of a participation of between 20% or 40% in the Company, or when such acquisition implies a Change of Control in the Company, and notwithstanding the approval, the person that intends to acquire such Shares must do a public offer to purchase, in cash, and for a price determined in accordance with the procedure mentioned in the following paragraph, of an additional 10% (ten percent) of the Company's stock with voting rights, without such acquisition, including the additional, exceeds half of the ordinary shares with voting rights or imply a change of Control in the Company.

In the case that the Board of Directors or the General Extraordinary Shareholder Meeting, as applicable, approves an acquisition that may result in a change of control, the purchaser must do a public offer to purchase 100% (one hundred percent) minus one, of the existing Shares of the Company, at a price in cash that shall not be under the highest of the following:

a) The book value of the shares, according to the latest quarterly income statement approved by the Board of Directors, or b) the highest closing price of listed shares during the three hundred sixty-five (365) days prior to the date of the authorization granted by the Board of Directors; c) the highest price paid in the purchase of Shares at any time by the person who individually or jointly, directly or indirectly, acquire Shares subject to the application authorized by the Board of Directors; or d) the highest enterprise value multiple of the Company for the last 36 months, multiplied by the operating cash flow or EBITDA (operating income before depreciation, interest and taxes) known for the last 12 months minus the net debt known more recently. The enterprise value multiple referred to above, is the market value of the Company (the share or regular participation certificate or CPO closing price multiplied by the total number of shares or CPOs outstanding representative of 100% of the share capital of the Company) plus net debt known at that time, divided between the operating cash flow or EBITDA known for the past 12 months.

Any public offer to purchase that must be conducted in connection therewith, shall be subject to certain specific requirements. All shareholders of the Company's shares must receive the same price for their shares in the public tender offer. The provisions of the Company's bylaws summarized in this paragraph, related to the mandatory tender offer for certain acquisitions, is generally more rigid than the provisions of the LMV. Some of the provisions of the bylaws relating to public offer to purchase in the case of certain acquisitions differ from the requirements contained in the LMV, this under the understanding that the provisions of the bylaws give greater protection to minority shareholders than those provided by law. In these cases, the provisions contained in the bylaws, and relevant provisions of the LMV, apply to the acquisitions specified hereby.

Exceptions

The provisions of the Company's bylaws summarized above, do not apply to purchases or transfers of Shares to be made via inheritance or from an estate by means of a testamentary succession, those acquired by the person or persons

who control the Company and those managed by Axtel, its subsidiaries or affiliates or by any trust created by the Company or any of its subsidiaries, among others.

Amendments to the Provisions on the Protection against hostile takeover

Any amendment to the provisions on protection against hostile takeover must be made in accordance with the terms contained in the LMV and registered in the Public Registry of Commerce from the Company's domicile.

Other provisions

Appraisal Rights and Other Minority Rights

If shareholders agree to modify the Company's purpose, nationality or agree to transform it into other type of corporation, any shareholder who voted against the amendment may exercise its withdrawal right, receiving the book value of shares (in accordance with the last balance sheet approved by the shareholders), provided that the withdrawal request is made within 15 days following the day in which such amendments were adopted.

Under the LMV, issuers are required to comply with certain minority rights, including rights that allow:

- shareholders representing at least 10% of the duly subscribed and paid stock of the Company, to call for a meeting in which they are entitled to vote;
- shareholders representing at least 15% of the Company's stock, to claim, subject to certain legal requirements, certain civil responsibilities against the members of the Board of Directors of the Company;
- shareholders representing at least 10% of the stock with voting rights who are present or represented at a shareholders meeting, may request to postpone the voting of issues on which there are not sufficiently informed; and
- shareholders representing at least 20% of the duly subscribed and paid capital stock, to oppose and stop any resolution adopted by the shareholders, subject to compliance with certain legal requirements.

Additionally, in accordance with the LMV, Axtel is subject to comply with certain corporate governance issues, including the requirement to maintain a committee performing the functions of Audit and corporate practices, and the election of independent directors.

The rights granted to minority shareholders, and the liabilities of directors of the Company under Mexican law are different from those given by law in the United States and other countries. Mexican courts have not deeply addressed the issues of responsibilities of board members, unlike the courts of different states of the United States, where court decisions in this area have identified some of the rights attributable to minority shareholders. Mexican procedural law does not contemplate the possibility of class actions and shareholder lawsuits, which allow U.S. shareholders to include in their demands to other shareholders or to exercise rights attributable to the Company. Mexican company's stockholders do not have the power to oppose resolutions adopted at shareholders' meetings unless they comply with strict procedural requirements. As a result of the foregoing, it is usually more complicated for the minority shareholders of Mexican corporations to bring lawsuits against the Company or its board members, in comparison with the shareholders of U.S. companies.

Responsibilities of Board Members and Committee Members

Liability claims against board members and committee members will be subject under the provisions stated in the LMV. In accordance with the LMV, shareholders representing at least 5% of the Company's capital stock may exercise liability claims against board members in case of breach of duties of due diligence and loyalty, and may obtain for the benefit of the Company, the payment of an indemnity equivalent to the amount of damages and losses. These liability actions are prescribed at the end of five years and may not be exercised if the board members are protected by the exceptions stated in the LMV.

Conflicts of Interest

A shareholder who votes on any resolution in which there is a conflict of interest may incur in a responsibility for direct and consequential damages incurred to the Company, provided that the resolution could not have been approved without the affirmative vote of such shareholder. Additionally, a member of the Board of Directors or a committee member that performs audit and corporate governance functions, that have any conflict of interest must inform the other members of such board or committee, or of the Company, and restrain from voting on any resolution regarding such matter. Failure to comply with these obligations by a board member or committee member that performs audit and corporate governance functions may result in liability to such board member or committee member in question, and may also be accountable for the payment of direct and consequential damages.

The Board of Directors shall carry out all acts not reserved by law or by the bylaws to the shareholders' meeting, and shall have the functions, duties and powers established and provided for in the LMV and other applicable legal provisions. See Section 4.3) *Powers of the Board of Directors*.

Suspension of the Resolutions Adopted by Shareholders

Holders of shares entitled to vote, including limited or restricted vote, that individually or jointly hold 20% (twenty percent) or more of the Company's capital stock, may judicially oppose the resolutions of general shareholders' meetings in which they were entitled to vote. The above, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in Article 201 of the *Ley General de Sociedades Mercantiles*, without the percentage referred to in said article, and Article 202 of such law being equally applicable.

Admission of Foreigners

In accordance with applicable law, the Company's bylaws state that when purchasing Company's stock, foreign shareholders are compelled to: (i) be considered as Mexican in everything relating to their shares, properties, rights, concessions, participations or interests in which the Company is the holder, and the rights and obligations resulting from any contract between the Company and the federal government, and (ii) do not seek the protection of their government. If a shareholder seeks such protection, in contravention with the provisions of the bylaws, it's bound to lose its Shares in benefit of the Mexican Nation. This prohibition does not apply to proceedings in foreign courts.

Jurisdiction

The Company's bylaws state that any dispute between the shareholders and the Company, or between the shareholders on matters relating to the Company, the parties hereby agree to submit such matters to the jurisdiction of the courts located on the state of Nuevo Leon, Mexico.

Nafinsa trust and other agreements

The Company is listed on the BMV through non-redeemable CPOs issued under the Nafinsa Trust of CPOs, each representing 7 Series "B" Class "I" shares of the capital stock of Axtel.

The holders of CPOs that are considered investors, may instruct the Trustee to exercise the right to vote with respect to the Shares underlying the CPOs of their ownership, in the event that the investors do not issue the respective instruction up to 3 days before the respective Shareholders' Meeting, the Trustee shall cast his vote in the same sense as most of the holders of Series "B" Shares considered investors do so.

On the other hand, ALFA and a group of shareholders holding approximately 21% of the capital stock of Axtel, entered into a Shareholders' Agreement to regulate their relationship as shareholders of the Company, as well as the transfer of shares by ALFA and said shareholders. This Shareholders' Agreement contains, among other provisions, rules for the appointment of the board of directors of Axtel, matters of qualified majority in general shareholders' meetings, preferential rights in the case of transfers of shares, joint selling rights and forced sales rights.

Except as provided by the Company's bylaws, by the Nafinsa Trust and the Shareholders' Agreement, there are no other statutory clauses or agreements between shareholders or other mechanisms that limit or restrict the Company's management or its shareholders.

5) STOCK MARKET

5.1) Shareholders Structure

The CPOs of the Company are conformed by Series "B" Class "I" Shares that represent 7 shares of the mentioned series and trade in the BMV. To date, the CPOs of the Company may be circulated as ADS (144-A), which are not registered or regulated; and are facilitated by Bank of New York Mellon to foreign investors.

Resulting from the merger with Alestra, Alfa owns approximately 52.78% of Axtel's capital stock.

5.2) Stock Performance in the Stock Market

The following table shows the maximum and minimum prices of the CPOs in the Mexican Stock Exchange (BMV) in each of the said periods. Prices are expressed in constant pesos.

	<u>Maximum</u>	<u>Minimum</u>	<u>Volume</u>
	(Pesos per CPO)		(in thousands)
Annual Maximum and Minimum:			
2013.....	4.79	2.69	1,649,000
2014.....	5.43	3.18	837,644
2015.....	8.96	3.14	873,950
2016.....	8.77	3.45	745,863
2017.....	4.88	3.30	442,453
2016:			
First Quarter	8.77	7.57	215,425
Second Quarter.....	8.49	6.15	212,744
Third Quarter.....	6.43	4.37	151,542
Fourth Quarter.....	5.27	3.45	166,151
2017:			
First Quarter	4.02	3.30	113,865
Second Quarter.....	4.30	3.36	171,209
Third Quarter.....	4.60	3.73	73,636
Fourth Quarter.....	4.88	3.66	83,743
Monthly Maximum and Minimums			
2017:			
January	4.02	3.30	40,918
February	3.69	3.39	35,363
March	3.94	3.75	37,584
April	4.30	3.58	67,280
May	4.13	3.42	59,453
June	3.84	3.36	44,477
July	4.60	3.73	38,307
August	4.33	4.09	20,321
September.....	4.48	4.17	15,009
October.....	4.88	4.00	42,768
November.....	4.46	4.04	16,598
December	4.02	3.66	24,378
2018:			
January	4.76	3.66	43,018
February	4.89	4.39	50,623
March	4.30	4.09	15,848

5.3) Market Maker

As of December 31, 2017, Axtel has not entered into a Market Maker contract with any intermediary. However, until June 16, 2016, *Acciones y Valores Banamex, S.A. de C.V.*, acted as its market maker:

1. Type of Security: Ordinary Participation Certificates.
2. Ticker: Axtel CPO.
3. ISIN Code: MX01AX040009

The contracted services were aimed at increasing the liquidity of the issuer, as well as maintaining stability and continuity in prices. The contract was signed on November 8, 2010, lasted six months from its execution and it could be renewed for equal periods, unless the parties wished to terminate with 30 days' notice.


In consideration for services rendered under this contract, the Market Maker received from the Issuer the amount of Ps. 20,000.00 (Twenty thousand pesos 00/100 National Currency) plus Value Added Tax, VAT, per month.

The contract was terminated on June 16, 2016.

De conformidad con el Artículo 33 fracción I, inciso b), Párrafo 1 de las “Disposiciones de carácter general aplicables a las emisoras de valores y otros participantes del mercado de valores”, emitidas por la Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores y publicadas en el Diario Oficial de la Federación, el 19 de marzo de 2003 y sus respectivas actualizaciones, y con relación a la Reporte Anual 2017 de Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V., hacemos constar que:

“Los suscritos manifestamos bajo protesta de decir verdad que, en el ámbito de nuestras respectivas funciones, preparamos la información relativa a la emisora contenida en el presente reporte anual, la cual, a nuestro leal saber y entender, refleja razonablemente su situación. Asimismo, manifestamos que no tenemos conocimiento de información relevante que haya sido omitida o falseada en este reporte anual o que el mismo contenga información que pudiera inducir a error a los inversionistas”.

Atentamente,



Ing. Sergio Rolando Zubirán Shetler
Director General



Ing. Adrián Gerardo de los Santos Escobedo
Director de Finanzas



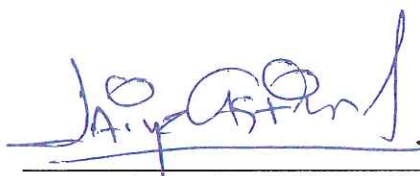
Lic. Carlos Jiménez Barrera
Director Jurídico

Los suscritos manifestamos, bajo protesta de decir verdad, que los estados financieros consolidados de Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. y subsidiarias al 31 de diciembre de 2017 y por el año que terminó en esa fecha, contenidos en el presente reporte anual, fueron dictaminados con fecha 31 de enero de 2018, de acuerdo con las Normas Internacionales de Auditoría.

Asimismo, manifestamos que hemos leído el presente reporte anual y, basado en su lectura y dentro del alcance del trabajo de auditoría realizado, no tenemos conocimiento de errores relevantes o inconsistencias en la información que se incluye y cuya fuente provenga de los estados financieros consolidados dictaminados, señalados en el párrafo anterior, ni de información que haya sido omitida o falseada en este reporte anual, o que el mismo contenga información que pudiera inducir a error a los inversionistas.

No obstante, los suscritos no fuimos contratados para realizar, y no realizamos, procedimientos adicionales con el objeto de expresar una opinión respecto de la otra información contenida en el reporte anual que no provenga de los estados financieros consolidados dictaminados.

Atentamente,



C.P.C. Jaime Luis Castilla Arce
Representante Legal
Socio de Galaz, Yamazaki, Ruiz Urquiza, S. C.
Miembro de Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited



C.P.C. Héctor García Garza
Auditor Externo
Socio de Galaz, Yamazaki, Ruiz Urquiza, S. C.
Miembro de Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited

Los suscritos manifestamos bajo protesta de decir verdad, que los estados financieros consolidados adjuntos de Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. y subsidiarias, que comprenden los estados consolidados de situación financiera al 31 de diciembre de 2016, y los estados consolidados de resultados, de resultados integrales, de variaciones en el capital contable y de flujos de efectivo que le son relativos por el año que terminó en esa fecha, que contiene el presente Reporte Anual, fueron dictaminados con fecha 21 de febrero de 2017, de conformidad con las Normas Internacionales de Auditoría.

Asimismo, manifestamos que hemos leído el presente reporte anual y basados en nuestra lectura y dentro del alcance del trabajo de auditoría realizado, no tenemos conocimiento de errores relevantes o inconsistencias en la información financiera que se incluye y cuya fuente proviene de los estados financieros dictaminados señalados en el párrafo anterior, ni de información financiera que haya sido omitida o falseada en este reporte anual, o que el mismo contenga información financiera que pudiera inducir a error a los inversionistas.

No obstante, los suscritos no fuimos contratados, y no realizamos procedimientos adicionales con el objeto de expresar nuestra opinión respecto de la otra información, contenida en el presente reporte anual, que no provenga de los estados financieros consolidados por nosotros dictaminados.

PricewaterhouseCoopers, S. C.



C.P.C. Ricardo Noriega Navarro
Socio de Auditoría



C.P.C. Felipe Córdova Otero
Representante Legal

EXHIBIT A

LETTERS OF EXTERNAL AUDITORS

31 de enero de 2018
Al Consejo de Administración de
Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
Blvd. Gustavo Diaz Ordaz Km. 3.33 No. L-1
San Pedro Garza García, N. L.
C.P. 66215 México

Estimados Señores:

En relación con lo dispuesto en el artículo 84 y 84 Bis de las Disposiciones de Carácter General Aplicables a las Emisoras de Valores y a otros Participantes del Mercado de Valores, publicadas en el Diario Oficial de la Federación el 19 de marzo de 2003, y sus modificaciones al 15 de noviembre de 2016 (la "Circular Única de Emisoras"), y de acuerdo con el contrato de prestación de servicios profesionales celebrado el 4 de mayo de 2017, para realizar la auditoría de los estados financieros separados y consolidados de Axtel S.A.B. de C.V. (la emisora) al 31 de diciembre de 2017 y por el año que terminó en esa fecha, manifiesto, bajo protesta de decir verdad, lo siguiente:

- I. Desde la fecha en que presto mis servicios como auditor externo a la Emisora y en mi calidad de tal, durante el desarrollo de la auditoría y hasta la fecha de emisión de la opinión correspondiente, no me ubico en ninguno de los supuestos a que hace referencia el artículo 83 de la Circular Única de Emisoras.
- II. Que expreso mi consentimiento para proporcionar a la Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores (la "Comisión") cualquier información que ésta me requiera a fin de verificar mi independencia.
- III. Que me obligo a conservar físicamente o a través de medios electromagnéticos y por un periodo no inferior a cinco años, en mis oficinas, toda la documentación, información y demás elementos de juicio utilizados para elaborar el dictamen correspondiente, y a proporcionarlos a la Comisión cuando ésta me los solicite.
- IV. Que cuento con documento vigente que acredita mi capacidad técnica.
- V. Que no tengo ofrecimiento para ser consejero o directivo de la Emisora.
- VI. Que expreso mi consentimiento para que la Emisora incluya en la información anual a que hacen referencia el artículo 33, fracción I, inciso b), numeral 1, y el artículo 36, fracción I, inciso c), de la Circular Única de Emisoras, en el prospecto de colocación o suplemento informativo a que hacen referencia el artículo 2º, fracción I, inciso m), y el artículo 3º, fracción X, de la Circular Única de Emisoras, el dictamen sobre los estados financieros que al efecto emití. Lo anterior, en el entendido de que previamente deberé cerciorarme de que la información contenida en los estados financieros incluidos en el reporte anual de que se trate, así como cualquier otra información financiera incluida en dicho documento cuya fuente provenga de los mencionados estados financieros o del dictamen que al efecto presente, coincida con la dictaminada, con el fin de que dicha información sea hecha del conocimiento público.

Atentamente,



C.P.C. Héctor García Garza

Auditor externo

Socio de Galaz, Yamazaki, Ruiz Urquiza, S.C.
Miembro de Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited

Sr. Bernardo Guerra Treviño
Presidente del comité de Auditoría
Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
Col. Unidad San Pedro
66215 San Pedro Garza García, Nuevo León

Monterrey, N.L., 27 de abril de 2017

Estimado señor Guerra:

Como complemento a la carta de independencia firmada el 21 de febrero de 2017, respecto a los estados financieros consolidados de Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. (la "Emisora") correspondientes al año que terminó el 31 de diciembre de 2016 y en cumplimiento con las Disposiciones de Carácter General Aplicables a las Emisoras de Valores y a Otros Participantes del Mercado de Valores (Disposiciones), emitidas por la Secretaría de Hacienda y Crédito Público - Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores (Comisión), que entraron en vigor el 20 de marzo de 2003, cuya última modificación ocurrió el 15 de Noviembre de 2016, manifiesto bajo protesta de decir verdad y de conformidad con lo establecido en el Artículo 84 Bis de dichas Disposiciones, en relación a los estados financieros consolidados de Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. (Emisora) correspondientes al año que terminó el 31 de diciembre de 2016, lo siguiente:

Otorgo mi consentimiento para que la Emisora incluya en la información anual a que hacen referencia los artículos 33, fracción I, inciso b), numeral 1 y 36, fracción I inciso c) de las Disposiciones, el dictamen sobre los estados financieros que al efecto emití.

Lo anterior, en el entendido de que previamente me cercioré de que la información contenida en los estados financieros incluidos en el reporte anual de que se trate, así como cualquier otra información financiera incluida en dicho documento cuya fuente provenga de los mencionados estados financieros o del dictamen que al efecto presenté, coincide con la dictaminada, con el fin de que dicha información sea hecha del conocimiento público.



C.P.C. Ricardo Noriega Navarro
Socio de Auditoría

cc. Sr. Ing. Armando Garza Sada / Presidente del Consejo de Administración de Alfa, S.A.B. de C.V.
Sr. Lic. Álvaro Fernández Garza / Director General de Alfa, S.A.B. de C.V. y Co-presidente del Consejo de Administración de Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
Sr. Lic. Tomas Milmo Santos / Co-presidente del Consejo de Administración de Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
Sr. Ing. Rolando Zubirán Shetler / Director General de Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
Sr. C.P. Ramón A. Leal Chapa / Director de Finanzas de Alfa, S.A.B. de C.V.
Sr. Ing. Adrián de los Santos Escobedo / Director de Finanzas de Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
Sr. C.P. Juan Manuel Gallardo Olivares / Director de Contraloría Corporativa de Alfa, S.A.B. de C.V.

Sr. Bernardo Guerra Treviño
Presidente del Comité de Auditoría
Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V.
Blvd. Díaz Ordaz Km 3.33, L1
Col. Unidad San Pedro, C.P. 66215
San Pedro Garza García, Nuevo León.

Monterrey, N. L., 21 de febrero de 2017

Estimado señor Guerra:

En cumplimiento con las Disposiciones de Carácter General Aplicables a las Emisoras de Valores y a Otros Participantes del Mercado de Valores (Disposiciones), emitidas por la Secretaría de Hacienda y Crédito Público - Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores (Comisión), que entraron en vigor el 20 de marzo de 2003, la cual ha sido reformada periódicamente por la Comisión, manifiesto bajo protesta de decir verdad y de conformidad con lo establecido en el Artículo 84 de dichas Disposiciones, lo siguiente, en relación a los estados financieros consolidados de Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. y subsidiarias (Emisora) correspondientes al año que terminó el 31 de diciembre de 2016:

- I. Desde la fecha en que presto mis servicios como auditor externo a la Emisora, durante el desarrollo de mi auditoría y hasta la fecha de emisión de la opinión correspondiente, no me ubicó dentro de los supuestos a los que hace referencia el artículo 83 de las Disposiciones.
- II. Otorgo mi consentimiento para proporcionar a la Comisión, la información que ésta requiera a fin de verificar mi independencia con la Emisora.
- III. Me obligo a conservar físicamente o a través de medios electromagnéticos y por un periodo no inferior a 5 años, en mis oficinas, toda la documentación, información y demás elementos de juicio utilizados para elaborar el dictamen correspondiente y a proporcionarlos a la Comisión.
- IV. Cuento con documentos vigentes que acreditan mi capacidad técnica.
- V. No tengo ofrecimientos para ser consejero o directivo de la Emisora.



C.P.C. Ricardo Noriega Navarro
Socio de Auditoría

cc: Sr. Ing. Armando Garza Sada - Presidente del Consejo de Administración de Alfa, S.A.B. de C.V y Co-presidente del Consejo de Administración de Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V
Sr. Lic. Tomas Milmo Santos - Co-presidente del Consejo de Administración de Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V
Sr. Lic. Álvaro Fernández Garza - Director General de Alfa, S.A.B. de C.V
Sr. Ing. Rolando Zubirán Shetler - Director General de Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V
Sr. C.P. Ramón A. Leal Chapa - Director de Finanzas de Alfa, S.A.B. de C.V
Sr. Ing. Adrián de los Santos Escobedo - Director de Finanzas de Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V
Sr. C.P. Juan Manuel Gallardo Olivares - Director de Contraloría Corporativa Alfa, S.A.B. de C.V.



KPMG Cárdenas Dosal
Oficinas en el Parque Torre II
Blvd. Díaz Ordaz 140 Pte.
Piso 8 Col. Santa María
64650 Monterrey, N.L.

Teléfono: + 01 (81) 81 22 18 18
www.kpmg.com.mx

Monterrey, Nuevo León, a 28 de abril de 2016.

Al Consejo de Administración y a los Accionistas de
Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.:

En mi carácter de auditor externo de Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. ("Axtel") y subsidiarias, y de acuerdo con lo establecido en los artículos 33, fracción I, inciso a), numeral 5 y 84 de las Disposiciones de Carácter General Aplicables a las Emisoras de Valores y a otros Participantes del Mercado de Valores (las "Disposiciones Generales"), emitidas por la Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores (la "Comisión"), en relación con los estados financieros consolidados dictaminados de Axtel y subsidiarias al 31 de diciembre de 2015 y 2014 y por los años terminados en esas fechas, y al 31 de diciembre de 2014 y 2013 y por los años terminados en esas fechas, declaro bajo protesta de decir verdad, lo siguiente:

- I. Que desde la fecha en que inicié la prestación de mis servicios como auditor externo de Axtel y subsidiarias, durante el desarrollo de las auditorías y hasta la fecha de emisión mis informes de auditoría sobre los estados financieros consolidados dictaminados mencionados en el párrafo anterior de esta carta, no me ubiqué en alguno de los supuestos a que hace referencia el artículo 83, fracciones I a X de las Disposiciones Generales.
- II. Expreso mi consentimiento para proporcionar a la Comisión cualquier información que ésta me requiera a fin de verificar mi independencia.
- III. Me obligo a conservar físicamente o a través de medios electromagnéticos y por un periodo no inferior a 5 (cinco) años, en mis oficinas, toda la documentación, información y demás elementos utilizados para elaborar mis informes de auditoría correspondientes, y a proporcionarla a la Comisión cuando me lo solicite.
- IV. Derogada por las Disposiciones Generales.
- V. Cuento con la documentación vigente que acredita mi capacidad técnica.
- VI. No tengo ofrecimiento alguno para ser consejero o directivo de Axtel.

Muy atentamente,
KPMG Cárdenas Dosal, S.C.



C.P.C. R. Sergio López Lara.
Socio



KPMG Cárdenas Dosal
Oficinas en el Parque Torre II
Blvd. Díaz Ordaz 140 Pte.
Piso 8 Col. Santa María
64650 Monterrey, N.L.

Teléfono: + 01 (81) 81 22 18 18
www.kpmg.com.mx

Monterrey, Nuevo León, a 28 de abril de 2016

Al Consejo de Administración y a los Accionistas de
Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.

Expreso mi consentimiento para que Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. ("Axtel") incluya como anexo en el Reporte Anual que se presenta por el año terminado al 31 de diciembre de 2015 (el "Reporte Anual"), el informe de auditoría que emití con fecha 4 de marzo de 2016, sobre los estados financieros consolidados de Axtel y subsidiarias al 31 de diciembre de 2015 y 2014, y por los años terminados en esas fechas (los "Estados Financieros 2015"), e incorpore por referencia en el Reporte Anual el informe de auditoría que emití con fecha 27 de febrero de 2015, sobre los estados financieros consolidados de Axtel y subsidiarias al 31 de diciembre de 2014 y 2013, y por los años terminados en esas fechas (los "Estados Financieros 2014", que junto con los Estados Financieros 2015, se denominan en su conjunto como, los "Estados Financieros"). Lo anterior, en el entendido de que previamente a su inclusión e incorporación por referencia, me cerciore que la información contenida en los Estados Financieros incluidos como anexo o incorporados por referencia en el Reporte Anual, así como cualquier otra información financiera incluida en el Reporte Anual cuya fuente provenga de los mencionados Estados Financieros o de los informes que al efecto presente, coincida con la dictaminada, con el fin de que dicha información sea hecha del conocimiento público.

El informe de auditoría que emití con fecha 4 de marzo de 2016 sobre los estados financieros consolidados de Axtel y subsidiarias al 31 de diciembre de 2015 y 2014, y por los años terminados en esas fechas, que se incluyen como anexo en el Reporte Anual referido en el párrafo anterior de esta carta, contiene párrafos de énfasis, mismos que se detallan en dicho informe de auditoría.

El informe de auditoría que emití con fecha 27 de febrero de 2015 sobre los estados financieros consolidados de Axtel y subsidiarias al 31 de diciembre de 2014 y 2013, y por los años terminados en esas fechas, que se incorporan por referencia en el Reporte Anual referido en el primer párrafo de esta carta, contiene párrafos de énfasis, mismos que se detallan en dicho informe de auditoría.

Muy atentamente,
KPMG Cárdenas Dosal, S.C.


C.P.C. R. Sergio López Lara
Socio

EXHIBIT B

AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Consolidated Financial Statements as of
and for the Years Ended December 31,
2017 and 2016, and Independent
Auditors' Report Dated January 31,
2018

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Independent Auditors' Report and Consolidated Financial Statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

Table of contents	Page
Independent Auditors' Report	1
Consolidated Statements of Financial Position	5
Consolidated Statements of Income	6
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income	7
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity	8
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	9
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements	10

Independent Auditors' Report to the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V.

Opinion

We have audited the consolidated financial statements of Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries (the "Company"), which comprise the consolidated statement of financial position as of December 31, 2017, and the consolidated statement of income, the consolidated statement of comprehensive income, the consolidated statement of changes in equity and the consolidated statement of cash flows for the year then ended, and the notes to the consolidated financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2017 and its consolidated financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended, in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"), as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing ("ISA"). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the consolidated financial statements section of our report. We are independent of the Company in accordance with the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' Code of Ethics for Professional Accountants ("IESBA Code") together with the Code of Ethics issued by the Mexican Institute of Public Accountants ("IMCP Code"), and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with the IESBA Code and with the IMCP Code. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Other matter

The Company's consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2016, have been audited by other auditors, who expressed an unqualified opinion on February 21, 2017.

Key audit matters

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgment, were of most significance in our audit of the consolidated financial statements of the current period. These matters were addressed in the context of our audit of the consolidated financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters. We have determined that the matters described below are the key audit matters which should be communicated in our report.

Assessment of impairment of long-lived assets and goodwill

As described in Note 3 k) and 11 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company performs annual impairment tests to the balance of goodwill, intangible assets with an indefinite useful life and of the property, plant and equipment.

Mainly due to the importance of the goodwill and intangible assets balances in the consolidated financial statements of the Company, which consist of \$1,509 million, as well as the property, plant and equipment balance of \$19,276 million, and because impairment tests involve the application of significant judgments by the Company's management in determining the assumptions related to the estimation of the recoverable value of its cash generating units ("CGUs").

As part of our audit, we focused our tests on the following significant assumptions that the Company considered when estimating future projections to assess the recoverability of goodwill, intangible assets and properties, plant and equipment: long-term growth rate of the industry, discount rate, estimated revenues from different segments, expected gross and operating profit margin. With support from our expert appraisers, our procedures, among others, included:

- We reviewed the models applied to determine the recoverable value of the intangible assets and methods used for valuing assets with similar characteristics.
- We performed tests on the completeness, accuracy and reasonableness of financial projections by comparing them to the business performance and historical trends, verifying the explanations of the variations with management. In addition, we assessed the internal processes used by management to make projections, including timely monitoring and analysis by the Board of Directors.
- We analyzed the significant assumptions used in the model for calculating the recoverable value of CGUs compared to those commonly used in the industry in which the Company operates, including the long-term growth rate, gross and operating margins and the discount rate determined based on comparable companies in the industry.
- Independent assessment of discount rates used and the methodology used in the preparation of the model of the impairment test. In addition, we tested the integrity and accuracy of the impairment model and the book value of CGUs.
- To determine the CGUs, we considered the Company's operating cash flows, synergies that have been generated in the business, the market segments where they operate and the different lines of goods and services that they offer their clients.
- We discussed with management the sensitivity calculations for all CGUs, calculating the degree to which the assumptions used will need to be changed, and the likelihood these changes may arise.

The results of our procedures were satisfactory, and we believe the assumptions used by management in the impairment test, are reasonable.

Assessment of the recoverability of deferred income tax assets

The Company records deferred income tax assets derived from tax losses. Management performed an assessment of the probability of recovering the tax losses carryforward to support the deferred tax assets recognized on its consolidated financial statements.

Due to the significance of the deferred income tax asset balance as of December 31, 2017 amounting to \$3,748 million, and the significant judgments and estimates to determine future projections of the Company's taxable income, we focused on this line item and performed, among others, the following procedures:

- We verified the reasonableness of the projections used to determine future taxable income.
- We reviewed the projections used by comparing them to the business performance and historical trends, verifying the explanations of the variations with management.
- With the support of internal experts, we assessed the processes used to determine the projected taxable income, and the assumptions used by management in preparing tax projections.

The results of our audit procedures were satisfactory. The Company's accounting policy for the recording of deferred taxes, as well as the detail of their disclosure are included in Notes 3 p) and 18, respectively, to the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

Information other than the Consolidated Financial Statements and Auditor's Report thereon

Management is responsible for the other information presented. The other information includes two documents, the Annual Stock Exchange Filing and the information that will be incorporated in the Annual Report that the Company must prepare pursuant to the General Provisions Applicable to Issuers and other Participants in the Mexican Stock Exchange and file it with the National Banking and Securities Commission ("CNBV" for its acronym in Spanish). The Annual Stock Exchange Filing and the Annual Report are expected to be made available to us after the date of this auditors' report.

Our opinion of the consolidated financial statements does not cover the other information and we do not express any form of assurance over it.

In connection with our audit of the consolidated financial statements, our responsibility will be to read the other information, when available, and in doing so, consider whether the other information contained therein is materially inconsistent with the consolidated financial statements or with our knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to contain a material error. If based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement therein, we are required to communicate the matter in a statement in the Annual Report required by the CNBV and those charged with governance in the Company.

Responsibilities of management and those charged with governance for the consolidated financial statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in accordance with IFRSs, and for such internal control as management determines is necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, management is responsible for assessing the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless management either intends to liquidate the Company or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

Those charged with governance are responsible for overseeing the Company's consolidated financial reporting process.

Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the consolidated financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these consolidated financial statements.

As part of an audit in accordance with ISAs, we exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit. We also:

- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by management.

Deloitte.

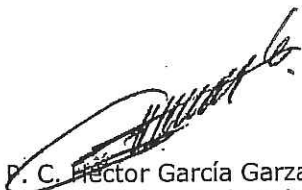
- Conclude on the appropriateness of management's use of the going concern basis of accounting and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our auditor's report to the related disclosures in the consolidated financial statements or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the Company to cease to continue as a going concern.
- Evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the consolidated financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.
- Obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the financial information of the entities or business activities within the Company and subsidiaries to express an opinion on the consolidated financial statements. We are responsible for the direction, supervision, and performance of the Company and subsidiaries audit. We remain solely responsible for our audit opinion.

We communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.

We also provide those charged with governance with a statement that we have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and to communicate with them all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to bear on our independence, and where applicable, related safeguards.

From the matters communicated with those charged with governance, we determine those matters that were of most significance in the audit of the consolidated financial statements of the current period and are therefore the key audit matters. We describe these matters in our auditor's report unless law or regulation precludes public disclosure about the matter or when, in extremely rare circumstances, we determine that a matter should not be communicated in our report because the adverse consequences of doing so would reasonably be expected to outweigh the public interest benefits of such communication.

Galaz, Yamazaki, Ruiz Urquiza, S. C.
Member of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited



C. P. C. Héctor García Garza
Monterrey, Nuevo León México
January 31, 2018

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Consolidated Statements of Financial Position

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016

Thousands of Mexican pesos

	Note	2017	2016
Assets			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	6	\$ 1,257,803	\$ 1,447,118
Trade and other accounts receivable, net	8	3,544,102	4,066,826
Inventories	9	188,885	109,388
Financial instruments	4	164,278	152,978
Prepayments		485,732	517,455
Derivative financial instruments	4	61,913	-
Total current assets		<u>5,702,713</u>	<u>6,293,765</u>
Non-current assets:			
Restricted cash	7	161,955	153,040
Non-current accounts receivable	8	-	8,642
Property, plant and equipment, net	10	19,275,810	19,619,451
Goodwill and intangible assets, net	11	1,508,512	1,838,727
Deferred income taxes	18	3,747,711	4,056,773
Other non-current assets	12	357,073	205,305
Total non-current assets		<u>25,051,061</u>	<u>25,881,938</u>
Total assets		<u>\$30,753,774</u>	<u>\$32,175,703</u>
Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity			
Current liabilities:			
Debt	16	\$ 1,378,934	\$ 1,028,588
Trade and other accounts payable	13	6,095,724	5,645,436
Provisions	14	117,908	129,647
Deferred income	15	312,121	1,022,605
Total current liabilities		<u>7,904,687</u>	<u>7,826,276</u>
Non-current liabilities:			
Debt	16	19,043,736	20,485,861
Other non-current accounts payable	13	713,602	985,975
Employee benefits	17	588,696	467,036
Deferred income taxes	18	10,648	10,318
Total non-current liabilities		<u>20,356,682</u>	<u>21,949,190</u>
Total liabilities		<u>28,261,369</u>	<u>29,775,466</u>
Shareholders' equity:			
Controlling interest:			
Capital stock	19	464,368	10,233,841
Additional paid-in capital		159,551	644,710
Retained earnings (accumulated deficit)		1,863,294	(8,484,717)
Other reserves		5,186	6,398
Total controlling interest		<u>2,492,399</u>	<u>2,400,232</u>
Non-controlling interest		<u>6</u>	<u>5</u>
Total shareholders' equity		<u>2,492,405</u>	<u>2,400,237</u>
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity		<u>\$30,753,774</u>	<u>\$32,175,703</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Consolidated Statements of Income

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

Thousands of Mexican pesos

	Note	2017	2016
Revenues		\$15,513,090	\$13,937,320
Cost of sales		(7,403,603)	(5,944,104)
Gross profit		8,109,487	7,993,216
Administration and selling expenses		(7,222,132)	(7,364,867)
Other income (expenses), net	21	518,298	(837,729)
Operating income (loss)		1,405,653	(209,380)
Financial income	22	56,698	24,381
Financial expenses	22	(1,647,027)	(2,102,100)
Exchange fluctuation gain (loss), net	22	648,280	(2,778,680)
Gain on changes in fair value of financial instruments		27,052	-
Financial result, net		(914,997)	(4,856,399)
Equity in income of associates recognized using the equity method		-	(5,189)
Income (loss) before taxes		490,656	(5,070,968)
Income taxes	18	(428,484)	1,471,706
Net consolidated income (loss)		\$ 62,172	\$ (3,599,262)
Income (loss) attributable to:			
Controlling interest		\$ 62,171	\$ (3,599,267)
Non-controlling interest		1	5
		\$ 62,172	\$ (3,599,262)
Profit (loss) per basic and diluted share*		\$ 0.003	\$ (0.20)
Weighted average common outstanding shares (thousands of shares)		19,739,584	18,415,933

* In 2016, the impact of including the effect of convertible bonds and the financial liability as a result of the merger is antidilutive, thus the basic and diluted profit remains unchanged. See Note 19.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

Thousands of Mexican pesos

	Note	2017	2016
Net consolidated income (loss)		\$62,172	\$(3,599,262)
Other comprehensive income for the year:			
<i>Items that will be reclassified to the consolidated statement of income:</i>			
Effect of currency translation	18	(1,212)	10,189
<i>Items that will not be reclassified to the consolidated statement of income:</i>			
Remeasurements of employee benefits, net of taxes	18	<u>(7,602)</u>	<u>(17,617)</u>
Total other comprehensive income for the year		<u>(8,814)</u>	<u>(7,428)</u>
Total comprehensive income (loss) of the year		<u>\$53,358</u>	<u>\$(3,606,690)</u>
Attributable to:			
Controlling interest		\$53,357	(3,606,695)
Non-controlling interest		<u>1</u>	<u>5</u>
Comprehensive income (loss) of the year		<u>\$53,358</u>	<u>\$(3,606,690)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016
Thousands of Mexican pesos

	Capital stock	Additional paid-in capital	Reserve for repurchase of shares	Controlling interest (Accumulated deficit)	Other reserves	Total controlling interest	Non-controlling interest	Total shareholders' equity
Balances as of January 1, 2016	\$ 6,861,986	\$644,710	\$ 90,000	\$ (3,719,469)	\$ (3,791)	\$3,873,436	\$ -	\$3,873,436
Transactions with shareholders:								
Write-off of reserve for repurchase of shares	-	-	(90,000)	90,000	-	-	-	-
Capital increase for conversion of bonds	36,094	-	-	-	-	36,094	-	36,094
Merger effect	3,335,761	-	-	(1,197,805)	-	2,137,956	-	2,137,956
Other	-	-	-	(40,559)	-	(40,559)	-	(40,559)
	3,371,855	-	(90,000)	(1,148,364)	-	2,133,491	-	2,133,491
Net consolidated loss	-	-	-	(3,599,267)	-	(3,599,267)	5	(3,599,262)
Total other comprehensive income for the year	-	-	-	(17,617)	10,189	(7,428)	-	(7,428)
Comprehensive loss	-	-	-	(3,616,884)	10,189	(3,606,695)	5	(3,606,690)
Balances as of December 31, 2016	\$10,233,841	\$644,710	\$ -	\$ (8,484,717)	\$ 6,398	\$2,400,232	\$ 5	\$2,400,237
Transactions with shareholders:								
Loss absorption	(9,868,332)	(644,710)	-	10,513,042	-	-	-	-
Issuance of shares	98,859	159,551	-	-	-	258,410	-	258,410
Accounts payable to holding company	-	-	-	(219,600)	-	(219,600)	-	(219,600)
	(9,769,473)	(485,159)	-	10,293,442	-	38,810	-	38,810
Net consolidated income	-	-	-	62,171	-	62,171	1	62,172
Total other comprehensive income for the year	-	-	-	(7,602)	(1,212)	(8,814)	-	(8,814)
Comprehensive income	-	-	-	54,569	(1,212)	53,357	1	53,358
Balances as of December 31, 2017	\$ 464,368	\$159,551	\$ -	\$ 1,863,294	\$ 5,186	\$2,492,399	\$ 6	\$2,492,405

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

Thousands of Mexican pesos

	2017	2016
Cash flows from operating activities		
Income (loss) before taxes	\$ 490,656	\$(5,070,968)
Depreciation and amortization	4,033,839	3,829,589
Exchange fluctuation (gain) loss, net	(648,280)	2,778,679
Allowance for doubtful accounts	235,345	209,930
(Gain) loss from sale of property, plant and equipment	(823,269)	4,483
Estimate of realizable fair value of inventories	-	558
Interest income	(56,698)	(24,381)
Interest expense	1,647,027	1,805,661
Current PTU (statutory employee profit sharing)	11,873	13,192
Equity in net income of associates	-	5,189
Disposal of property, plant and equipment	-	52,795
Provisions and other	(13,288)	(92,390)
Change in unrealized fair value and settlement of financial instruments	(27,052)	296,439
Changes in working capital:		
Trade and other accounts receivable, net	242,026	480,889
Inventories	(79,497)	(16,134)
Trade accounts payable, related parties and other accounts payable	88,554	(789,846)
Employee benefits	84,666	180,175
Paid PTU	(14,519)	(6,507)
Deferred income	(710,484)	474,117
Subtotal	4,460,899	4,131,470
Income taxes paid	(66,214)	(233,816)
Net cash flows generated by operating activities	4,394,685	3,897,654
Cash flows from investing activities		
Acquisitions of property, plant and equipment	(2,953,529)	(3,185,729)
Disposal of property, plant and equipment	856,964	80,772
Acquisition of intangible assets	(95,128)	(960,034)
Interest income	56,508	24,381
Other assets	(34,420)	51,544
Investment in shares of Altan	(137,719)	-
Merger effect, net	-	450,708
Disposal of investment in associate	-	11,234
Net cash flows used in investing activities	(2,307,324)	(3,527,124)
Cash flows from financing activities		
Proceeds of current and non-current debt	16,039,280	16,133,066
Payments of current and non-current debt	(16,874,140)	(15,421,366)
Interest paid and other financial expenses	(1,512,296)	(2,386,734)
Net cash flows used in financing activities	(2,347,156)	(1,675,034)
Net decrease of cash and cash equivalents	(259,795)	(1,304,504)
Effect of changes in exchange rates	70,480	176,400
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	1,447,118	2,575,222
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	\$ 1,257,803	\$ 1,447,118
Non-cash significant transactions:		
Conversion of bonds (See note 19)	\$ -	\$ 36,094
Issuance of shares (See note 19)	258,410	-
Finance leases	310,778	174,201

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

As of and for the years December 31, 2017 and 2016

Thousands of Mexican pesos, unless otherwise indicated

1. General information

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries ("Axtel" or the "Company") was incorporated in Mexico as a capital stock company. Axtel's main office is located at Boulevard Díaz Ordaz km 3.33 L-1, Colonia Unidad San Pedro, 66215 San Pedro Garza García, Nuevo León, Mexico.

Axtel is a publicly owned corporation, whose shares are registered at the National Securities Registry and are traded at the Mexican Stock Exchange ("Bolsa Mexicana de Valores" in Spanish) through Certificates of Participation ("CPOs") issued under the Trust whose trustee is Nacional Financiera, S. N. C. The Company is subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V. ("Alfa"), direct holding and last company of the Group, which exercises control and holds 52.78% through the Trust Administration Agreement No. 2673 entered into with Banco Invex, S. A. Alfa has control over the Company's relevant activities.

The Company is engaged in installing, operating and/or exploiting a public telecommunications network for the provision of services involving conducting voice signals, sounds, data, internet, texts and images, IT, local as well as domestic and international long-distance telephone service and restricted television service. Concessions are required to provide these services and conducting the Company's business activities. See Note 11.

Axtel conducts its activities through subsidiary companies of which it is the owner or of which it controls directly most of the common shares representing their capital stock. See Note 3.

In the following notes to the consolidated financial statements, references to pesos or "\$" mean thousands of Mexican pesos. References to dollars or "US\$" mean thousands of U.S. dollars, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Relevant events

2017

a. Issuance and prepayment of debt

On November 9, 2017, the Company placed Senior Notes in the international market and listed on the Irish Stock Exchange under a private offering under Rule 144A and Regulation S in the amount of US\$ 500 million, gross of issuance costs of US\$7 million. The Senior Notes will accrue an annual coupon of 6.375% maturing in 7 years. The proceeds were mainly used to prepay the existing debt, including certain transaction costs and expenses. All transaction costs from the existing debt pending to be amortized, were recognized in the consolidated statement of income for \$52,875.

On December 19, 2017, the Company signed a bilateral credit agreement with HSBC México, for an amount of \$5,709 million pesos (equivalent to US\$300 million) with a maturity of 5 years and at a variable interest rate with a margin on the THIE rate applicable according to the leverage ratio between 1.875% and 3.25%. The proceeds obtained were used to prepay the remaining debt of the syndicated loan, denominated mainly in dollars.

b. Shareholding in Altan

On November 17, 2016, the consortium Altan Redes, S. A. P. I. de C. V. ("Altan") was the winner of the international contest promoted by the Secretariat of Communications and Transport, for the construction and operation of the Shared Network.

The Company has a shareholding equivalent to 1.9634% of Altan's capital stock, which will represent an investment of US\$15,000, of which US\$1,000 was paid in cash in January 2017 and the remaining through a service provision plan. It is important to mention that the shares of all shareholders have been granted as collateral through their involvement in a trust fund to support financing required by Altan and previously agreed between the partners.

In this sense, Axtel will not only be a shareholder of Altan, but also provider of telecommunication and IT services, as well as client once the network starts operating. However, as it is a concessionaire of telecommunication services, the Company will not have significant influence on Altan's operations. Based on the above, the Company's interest will be performed by acquiring a special series of shares without voting rights, largely providing services and capabilities.

On January 17, 2017, the Secretariat of Communications and Transport, through the Promoting Body of Investments in Telecommunications ("Promtel" from Spanish), as well as the Federal Telecommunications Institute ("IFT" from Spanish), awarded Altan a concession title for commercial use as a wholesaler shared network, with a maturity of 20 years from the date it is granted.

Currently, the Company has signed several agreements and is working to sign new service agreements with Altan whereby Axtel will be bound to render services up to a minimum amount of US\$15,000.

c. *Adjustment to Alfa shareholding*

On July 18, 2017 and in accordance with the resolutions adopted at the General Shareholders' Extraordinary Meeting held on January 15, 2016 relating to the merger of Onexa, S. A. de C. V., Axtel proceeds to deliver to Alfa 1,019,287,950 Class "I" shares of Series "B", representing an additional ownership to Alfa of 2.50% in Axtel. The shares were previously held in Axtel's Treasury and their payment to Alfa cancelled the liability previously recognized by Axtel as consideration for the merger.

d. *Sale of towers with American Tower Corp.*

On July 11, 2017, the Company announced that it entered into a sale agreement with MATC Digital, S. de R. L. de C. V. ("MATC"), a subsidiary of American Tower Corporation, to sell 142 telecommunication towers at approximately US\$56 million. The agreement includes Axtel's commitment to lease such sites to MATC for 15 years.

The transaction was structured in stages according to the delivery of documentation and obtaining relevant regulatory authorizations. The initial stage of the transaction was performed on June 30, 2017, is expected to conclude in 2018 and is subject to obtaining the appropriate authorizations.

e. *Merger of Alestra, S. de R. L. de C. V.*

At the Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting held on April 27, 2017, a merger agreement was signed by Alestra, S. de R. L. de C. V. (as the incorporated or merged company) with Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. (as the incorporating or merging company). This merger was effective on May 1, 2017 and has no impact on the Company's operation at a consolidated level.

f. *Loss absorption*

At the Ordinary General Shareholders' Meeting on March 10, 2017, the shareholders agreed to decrease the Company's minimum fixed capital stock in the aggregate amount of \$9,868,332, in order to absorb prior years' retained losses in the aggregate amount of \$10,513,042, and having previously applied the additional paid-in capital of \$644,710. This capital reduction will be carried out without modifying or reducing the number of shares that represent the Company's capital stock.

2016

g. *Merger*

On December 3, 2015, the Company, Alfa and Onexa, S. A. de C. V. ("Onexa"), a subsidiary of Alfa and a group of the main shareholders of Axtel signed a cooperation agreement, as well as an agreement among shareholders (the "Agreements") to merge Onexa into Axtel. Onexa holds the capital stock of Alestra, S. de R. L. de C. V. ("Alestra") and is a 100% direct subsidiary of Alfa.

On December 15, 2015, the Company published an informative brochure at the Mexican Stock Exchange, through which, it officially declared its intention to enter into an agreement for the merger of Onexa into Axtel.

On January 15, 2016, Axtel and Onexa held extraordinary shareholders' meetings to approve the merger, designating the members of the Board of Directors, the CEO and the Audit and Corporate Practices Committees. After completing the process pertaining to the legal, operating and financial review, and obtaining authorizations from the authorities, the transaction became effective on February 15, 2016, when Alfa became Axtel's majority shareholder, with the merged company disappearing and surviving company subsisting under its current business name Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. As a result of the aforementioned merger, Alfa holds 50.19% of Axtel outstanding shares. According to the assessment of control conducted by Management, it was determined that the acquiring party was Alfa, due to which, goodwill arising from the merger and any other related effect were recorded in Alfa.

Onexa was a holding company whose only asset was its 99.98% interest in Alestra's capital stock. In turn, Alestra is a lead supplier in the IT and telecommunications service market in Mexico. Alestra focuses on the business segment, including multinational companies, institutional customers, as well as small and medium companies. Through its extensive optic-fiber and data-center network, Alestra offers administrative network, IT, data and internet services, as well as local and international long-distance services. In recent years, Alestra has refocused its business strategy by concentrating on the segment pertaining to administrative networks and IT service such as data centers, cloud services, systems integration and network security.

Under the merger agreements, in exchange for 100% of Onexa voting shares, Axtel issued 9,594,008,144 shares for Alfa, at the rate of 0.7140 per Onexa share, acquiring 50.19% of the combined entity's voting shares. The Agreements established a series of rights and obligations for the parties involved in terms of corporate governance and decision making, that granted Alfa the ability to direct activities related to the merged entity, mainly due to the fact that Alfa appoints most of the members of the Board of Directors and the main Directors who hold the power to direct the merged entity's relevant operations. Alestra's CEO, who prior to the transaction was a wholly owned subsidiary of Alfa, is the Company's CEO as from February 15, 2016.

As from the merger date, Alestra is a subsidiary of Axtel. Alestra's inclusion in the consolidated financial statements was not recognized as a business combination due to the fact that Alestra is controlled by Alfa both before and after the merger. Alestra's net book value was recognized using the predecessor method and no profit or loss was recognized in the consolidated statement of income as a result of the transaction.

The difference between the book value of Alestra's net assets of \$3,368,099 and the fair value of the issue of shares of \$6,850,122 was recognized as an effect of the merger in the merger reserve account for \$3,482,023. See Note 19.

As part of the merger, on the date the transaction took effect, in a separate operation but related to the merger, and based on the Agreements, Alestra paid \$809,793 as compensation for assuming certain obligations to do and not to do (confidentiality and abstaining from certain activities, among others), which has been recognized as an intangible asset. See Note 11.

The aforementioned agreements included certain indemnity payments in the event of default by any of the parties, such as: a consequence of the lack of integrity, inaccuracy or falsehood, solely with respect to their own statements and/or failure to comply with their respective obligations. On the basis of the foregoing and in accordance with the obligations assumed under the aforementioned agreements, an agreement was reached for Alfa to receive compensation from Axtel for the negative economic effects that resulted in certain uncollectible accounts receivable of \$983,747. See Notes 19 and 24. Said amount was recorded with a charge to capital, as it pertained to operations between the holding company, Alfa, and its subsidiary, Axtel, at the period close, the liability has been recorded in related parties in the suppliers and other accounts payable line item.

As a result of the aforementioned merger agreements, the parties agreed to an adjustment to the fair value assigned to the issuance of shares to Alfa, related to the exchange rate of the Mexican peso to the U.S. dollar. In said agreement expiring on July 14, 2017, Alfa is required to pay a minimum US\$0 and up to US\$65 million, in the event the average exchange rate is between \$16 and \$14.50 pesos or less per U.S. dollar until the date of expiration. Otherwise, Alfa would receive between 0% and 2.50% additional shareholding interest in Axtel, if said exchange rate were between \$17.01 and \$18.50 pesos or more per U.S. dollar. In accordance with IFRS (IAS 32), this agreement represents a financial liability to be liquidated with own shares presented as a liability in the short term in the Suppliers and other accounts payable line item. Upon exercising this instrument, at maturity, the conversion will result in a variable number of shares, increasing the capital stock. At December 31, 2016, Axtel has applied \$246,396, corresponding to the value of the instrument, to retained earnings.

As a result of the merger, the Company incurred a number of expenses totaling \$835,200, which it classified as merger expenses in the other operating expenses line item. See Note 21.

Income contributed for Alestra assets included in the consolidated statement of income from the effective acquisition date at December 31, 2016 amounted to \$5,889,266 and a net profit of \$228,812. Had the acquisition taken place on January 1, 2016, income would have increased by \$780,759 and net income would have decreased by approximately \$91,383.

h. Debt

As a result of the above-mentioned merger, the Company conducted the following operations:

On January 15, 2016, the Company signed loans for US\$500,000 and \$4,759,000 to refinance all of the senior notes expiring in 2017, 2018 and 2020. Redemption took effect on February 19, 2016. The entire new loan expires in January 2019 for the portion in pesos and quarterly payments to the capital beginning in April 2018 and up to February 2021 for the dollar portion, at the interbank interest rate (TIE from Spanish) for the portion in pesos, plus 2% in the first year, TIE plus 2.25% in the second and TIE plus 2.5% in the third and an initial interest rate for the dollar portion at LIBOR plus 2.25%, to be increased up to LIBOR plus 3.25%. Management analyzed the effects of this operation and determined it had acquired a new debt.

During April 2016, the Company obtained an additional portion of said loan, for \$1,500 million, to refinance the debt maturing in the short term. This portion matures in 5 years, quarterly payments on the capital beginning in 2018 at the TIE + 2.25%, to be increased to the TIE + 2.75%.

In order to obtain these resources, expenses were incurred in the amount of \$270,168, of which, during 2016, \$98,108 has been recognized as part of the effective interest expense related to the new debt. Moreover, in 2016, the Company exercised its option for prepayment and incurred a penalty for early cancellation of \$758,064, which was recognized as part of the interest expense on financing. The Company charged a net total \$83,527 to income for the year, corresponding to costs, discounts and premiums on the original debt.

On January 31, 2013, the Company completed an exchange of unsecured bonds maturing in 2017 and 2019, for bonds and a secured convertible bond, respectively, maturing in 2020, plus a payment in cash to the participating holders. The holders of the convertible bonds could opt to convert the notes in American Depositary Shares ("ADSs") or in Certificate of participation (CPOs). An embedded derivative was recorded, arising from the conversion option. Said derivative of \$71,318 was extinguished at the date of prepayment of the debt and was applied to financial income for the period.

3. Summary of significant accounting policies

The following are the most significant accounting policies followed by Axtel and its subsidiaries, which have been consistently applied in the preparation of their financial information in the years presented, unless otherwise indicated:

a. Basis of preparation

The consolidated financial statements of Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”) issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (“IASB”). IFRS include International Accounting Standards (“IAS”) in force and all related interpretations issued by the International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee (“IFRIC”), including those previously issued by the Standard Interpretations Committee (“SIC”).

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis, except for certain financial instruments which are measured at fair value.

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires the use of certain critical accounting estimates. Additionally, it requires management to exercise judgment in the process of applying the Company’s accounting policies. The areas involving a higher degree of judgment or complexity, as well as the areas where judgments and estimates are significant to the consolidated financial statements, are disclosed in Note 5.

b. Changes in accounting policies and disclosures

i. New standards and changes adopted by the Company

The Company adopted all new standards and interpretations in effect as of January 1, 2017, including the annual improvements to IFRS; however, they had no significant effects on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

ii. New standards and interpretations yet to be adopted by the Company.

A number of new standards, amendments and interpretations that have been issued and are not yet effective for reporting periods ended December 31, 2017, have not been early adopted by the Company.

Below is a summary of these new standards and interpretations as well as the Company’s assessment as to the potential impacts on the consolidated financial statements:

IFRS 9, Financial Instruments

IFRS 9, *Financial Instruments*, replaces IAS 39, *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement*. This standard is mandatorily effective for periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018 and introduces a new expected loss impairment model and limited changes to the classification and measurement requirements for financial assets. More specifically, the new impairment model is based on expected credit losses rather than incurred losses, and will apply to debt instruments measured at amortized cost or fair value through other comprehensive income (“FVTOCI”), lease receivables, contract assets and certain written loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts.

In regards of the expected loss impairment model, the initial adoption requirement of IFRS 9 is retrospective and establishes as an option to adopt it without modifying the financial statements of previous years by recognizing the initial effect on retained earnings at the date of adoption. In case of hedge accounting, IFRS 9 allows application with a prospective approach.

The Company did not have a material impact associated with the new measurement category of FVTOCI as it does not currently hold any instruments that qualify for this treatment; however, potential impacts could arise should it change its investment strategy in the future.

Lastly, regarding the new expected loss impairment model, the Company's management decided to adopt the standard retrospectively recognizing the effects on retained earnings as of January 1, 2018 and has determined that the impacts on its consolidated financial position are not material as of that date. The Company has estimated that the effects it will have on its results from operations are not significant.

IFRS 15, Revenues from Contracts with Customers

IFRS 15, *Revenues from Contracts with Customers*, was issued in May 2014 and is effective for periods beginning January 1, 2018, although early adoption is permitted. Under this standard, revenue recognition is based on the transfer of control, i.e. notion of control is used to determine when a good or service is transferred to the customer.

The standard also presents a single comprehensive model for the accounting for revenues from contracts with customers and replaces the most recent revenue recognition guidance, including the specific orientation of the industry. This comprehensive model introduces a five-step approach for revenue recognition: (1) identifying the contract; (2) identifying the performance obligations in the contract; (3) determining the transaction price; (4) allocating the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (5) recognizing revenue when the entity satisfies a performance obligation. Furthermore, the amount of disclosures required in the consolidated financial statements, both annual and interim, is increased.

The Company has determined that IFRS 15 will impact the following items: (i) contracts with multiple performance obligations, and (ii) the deferred recognition of costs to obtain contracts. The Company's management will utilize the modified prospective method for contracts entered into prior to January 1, 2018. Based on its analysis, the Company didn't identify significant impacts associated with the initial adoption of IFRS 15, and will consider the requirements of this standard on new revenue generating contracts as of the adoption date. The new standard provides for additional disclosure requirements for contracts with clients.

For new contracts entered into subsequent to January 1, 2018, which include embedded leases of the equipment used to provide services to customers, the Company will recognize revenues for the sale of such equipment as of the inception date of the lease, as well as the corresponding cost of equipment and a lease receivable for the contractual payments equivalent to the net investment in the lease. Additionally, the Company will recognize interest income over the contractual period in accordance with the effective interest method.

IFRS 16, Leases

IFRS 16, *Leases*, supersedes IAS 17, *Leases*, and the related interpretations. This new standard brings most leases on balance sheet for lessees under a single model, eliminating the distinction between operating and finance leases. IFRS 16 is effective for periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019.

Under IFRS 16, lessees will recognize the right of use as an asset and the corresponding lease liability. The right-of-use asset is treated similarly to other non-financial assets and depreciated accordingly and the liability accrues interest. On the other hand, the financial liability will be measured at the initial recognition, in a similar way as required by IAS 17 and subsequently, it should be evaluated if a remeasurement is required, based on contractual modifications of the minimum lease payments.

Additionally, IFRS 16 establishes as exception to these requirements leases with a term of 12 months or less and containing no purchase options, as well as for leases where the leased asset is low-valued, such as small office furniture items or personal computers.

Management has determined that IFRS 16 could have an impact on the accounting of its existing operating leases. As of December 31, 2017, the Company has non-cancellable operating lease commitments of \$8,283,702; however, it has not determined yet to what extent these commitments will result in the recognition of an asset or liability for future payments, and how this will affect the Company's capital structure, its results and cash flows. The Company will be applying a modified retrospective transition as of January 1, 2019, which implies that any transition impact will be recognized directly in stockholders' equity as of such date.

IFRIC 22, Interpretation on Foreign Currency Transactions and Advance Consideration

This new Interpretation clarifies the accounting for transactions that include the receipt or payment of advance consideration in a foreign currency. The interpretation is being issued to reduce diversity in practice related to the exchange rate used when an entity reports transactions that are denominated in a foreign currency in accordance with IAS 21 in circumstances in which consideration is received or paid before the related asset, expense, or income is recognized. Effective for annual reporting periods beginning after January 1, 2018 with earlier application permitted.

The Company translates advance consideration at the exchange rate on the date of the transaction, either received or paid; as a result, management concluded there were no significant impacts on the Company's consolidated financial statements resulting from the adoption of this interpretation.

IFRIC 23, Interpretation on Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments

This new interpretation clarifies how to apply the recognition and measurement requirements in IAS 12, *Income Tax*, when there is uncertainty over income tax treatments. Uncertain tax treatments are a tax treatment for which there is uncertainty over whether the relevant taxation authority will accept the tax treatment under tax law. In such circumstances, an entity shall recognize and measure its current or deferred tax assets or liabilities by applying the requirements in IAS 12 based on taxable profit (tax loss), tax bases, unused tax losses, unused tax credits, and the tax rates determined by applying this interpretation.

The Company shall apply IFRIC 23 for annual reporting periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019. Earlier application is permitted and should be disclosed. On initial application, IFRIC 23 must be applied retrospectively under the requirements of IAS 8 modifying comparative periods or retrospectively with the cumulative effect of initially applying the interpretation as an adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings, without modifying comparative periods.

The Company is assessing and determining the potential impacts for the adoption of this interpretation on its consolidated financial statements.

c. Consolidation

i. Subsidiaries

The subsidiaries are all the entities over which the Company has control. The Company controls an entity when it is exposed, or has the right to variable returns from its interest in the entity and it is capable of affecting the returns through its power over the entity. When the Company's interest in subsidiaries is less than 100%, the interest attributed to external shareholders is recorded as non-controlling interest. Subsidiaries are consolidated in full from the date on which control is transferred to the Company and up to the date it loses such control.

The accounting method used by the Company for business combinations is the acquisition method. The Company defines a business combination as a transaction in which it gains control of a business, and through which it is able to direct and manage the relevant activities of the set of assets and liabilities of such business with the purpose of providing a return in the form of dividends, smaller costs or other economic benefits directly to shareholders.

The consideration transferred for the acquisition of a subsidiary is the fair value of the assets transferred, the liabilities incurred and the equity interests issued by the Company. The consideration transferred includes the fair value of any asset or liability resulting from a contingent consideration arrangement. Identifiable acquired assets and liabilities and contingent liabilities assumed in a business combination are initially measured at their fair values at the acquisition date. The Company recognizes any non-controlling interest in the acquiree based on the share of the non-controlling interest in the net identifiable assets of the acquired entity.

The Company accounts for business combinations using the predecessor method in a jointly controlled entity. The predecessor method involves the incorporation of the carrying amounts of the acquired entity, which includes the goodwill recognized at the consolidated level with respect to the acquiree. Any difference between the transferred consideration and the carrying amount of the net assets acquired at the level of the subsidiary are recognized in equity.

The acquisition-related costs are recognized as expenses when incurred.

Goodwill is initially measured as excess of the sum of the consideration transferred and the fair value of the non-controlling interest in the subsidiary acquired over the net identifiable assets and liabilities assumed. If the consideration transferred is less than the fair value of the net assets of the subsidiary acquired in the case of a bargain purchase, the difference is recognized directly in the consolidated statement of income.

If the business combination is achieved in stages, the book value at the acquisition date of the interest previously held by the Company in the acquired entity is remeasured at its fair value at the acquisition date. Any loss or gain resulting from such remeasurement is recorded in results of the year.

Transactions and intercompany balances, as well as unrealized gains on transactions between Axtel companies are eliminated in preparing the consolidated financial statements. In order to ensure consistency with the policies adopted by the Company, the amounts reported by subsidiaries have been modified where it was deemed necessary.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the main subsidiary companies of Axtel were as follows:

	Country	Shareholding interest (%)		Functional currency
		2017	2016	
Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. (Holding company) ⁽³⁾	Mexico			Mexican peso
Servicios Axtel, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Alestra Comunicación, S. de R. L. de C. V. ^{(3) (a)}	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Avantel, S. de R. L. de C. V. ("Avantel") ⁽³⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Axes Data, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Contacto IP, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Instalaciones y Contrataciones, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Alestra, S. de R. L. de C. V. ("Alestra") ^{(3) (c)}	Mexico	-	100	Mexican peso
Servicios Alestra, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	Mexico	99.98	99.98	Mexican peso
Ingeniería de Soluciones Alestra, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Alestra USA, Inc. ⁽²⁾	USA	100	100	U.S. dollar
S&C Constructores de Sistemas, S. A. de C. V. ("S&C")	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Alesre Insurance Pte, Ltd. ⁽⁴⁾	Singapore	100	100	U.S. dollar
Cogeneración de Querétaro, S. A. de C. V. ^{(1) (b)}	Mexico	-	99.99	Mexican peso
Estrategias en Tecnología Corporativa, S. A. de C. V. ("Estratel") ⁽³⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Servicios Alestra TI, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso

(a) On July 25, 2016, the merger of G-Tel Comunicación, S. A. P. I. de C. V. into Alestra Comunicación, S. de R. L. de C. V., (formerly Avantel Infraestructura, S. de R. L. de C. V.) was agreed. This merger became effective on August 1, 2016.

(b) Company liquidated on November 2017.

(c) On April 27, 2017, a merger agreement was signed by incorporation between Alestra, S. de R. L. de C. V. with Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V., the merger was effective as of May 1, 2017 and has no impact on the operation at the consolidated level of the Company.

(1) Provider of administrative services.

(2) Leasing of telecommunications and infrastructure equipment.

(3) Provider of telecommunication services.

(4) Company with no primary operations.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, there are no significant restrictions for the investment in shares of the subsidiary companies mentioned above.

ii. Absorption (dilution) of control in subsidiaries

The effect of absorption (dilution) of control in subsidiaries, that is, an increase or decrease in the percentage of control, is recorded in shareholders' equity, directly in retained earnings, in the period in which the transactions that cause such effects occur. The effect of absorption (dilution) of control is determined by comparing the book value of the investment in shares before the event of dilution or absorption against the book value after the relevant event. In the case of loss of control, the dilution effect is recognized in income.

When the Company issues a call option on certain non-controlling interests in a consolidated subsidiary and the non-controlling shareholders retain the risks and benefits over such interests in the consolidated subsidiary, these are recognized as financial liabilities at the present value of the amount to be reimbursed from the options, initially recorded with the corresponding reduction in equity and subsequently accruing through financial charges in results during the contractual period.

iii. Sale or disposal of subsidiaries

When the Company ceases to have control, any retained interest in the entity is remeasured at fair value, and the change in the carrying amount is recognized in the consolidated statement of income. The fair value is the initial carrying amount for purposes of accounting for any subsequent retained interest in the associate, joint venture or financial asset. Any amount previously recognized in comprehensive income in respect of that entity is accounted for as if the Company had directly disposed of the related assets and liabilities. This results in the amounts previously recognized in comprehensive income being reclassified to income for the year.

iv. Associates

Associates are all entities over which the Company has significant influence but not control. Generally, an investor must hold between 20% and 50% of the voting rights in an investee for it to be an associate. Investments in associates are accounted for using the equity method and are initially recognized at cost. The Company's investment in associates includes goodwill identified at acquisition, net of any accumulated impairment loss.

If the equity in an associate is reduced but significant influence is maintained, only a portion of the amounts previously recognized in the comprehensive income are reclassified to income for the year, where appropriate.

The Company's share of profits or losses of associates, post-acquisition, is recognized in the consolidated statement of income and its share in the other comprehensive income of associates is recognized as other comprehensive income. When the Company's share of losses in an associate equals or exceeds its interest in the associate, including unsecured receivables, the Company does not recognize further losses unless it has incurred obligations or made payments on behalf of the associate.

The Company assesses at each reporting date whether there is objective evidence that the investment in the associate is impaired. If so, the Company calculates the amount of impairment as the difference between the recoverable amount of the associate and its carrying value and recognizes it in "Equity in income of associates recognized using the equity method" in the consolidated statement of income.

Unrealized gains on transactions between the Company and its associates are eliminated to the extent of the Company's interest in such gains. Unrealized losses are also eliminated unless the transaction provides evidence that the transferred asset is impaired. In order to ensure consistency with the policies adopted by the Company, the accounting policies of associates have been modified. When the Company ceases to have significant influence over an associate, any difference between the fair value of the remaining investment, including any consideration received from the partial disposal of the investment, and the book value of the investment is recognized in the consolidated statement of income.

As of December 31, 2017, the Company has no associates. During 2016, the only associate was Conectividad Inalámbrica 7 GHz, S. de R. L. de C. V. ("Conectividad Inalámbrica"), which was liquidated during the period.

d. Foreign currency translation

i. Functional and presentation currency

The amounts included in the financial statements of each of the Company's subsidiaries should be measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (the "functional currency"). The consolidated financial statements are presented in Mexican pesos, which is the Company's presentation currency. Note 3c describes the functional currency of the Company and its subsidiaries.

When there is a change in the functional currency of one of the subsidiaries, according to International Accounting Standard 21, *Effects of Changes in Foreign Currency Exchange Rates* ("IAS 21"), this change is accounted for prospectively, translating at the date of the functional currency change, all assets, liabilities, equity and income items at the exchange rate of that date.

ii. Transactions and balances

Transactions in foreign currencies are translated into the functional currency using the foreign exchange rates prevailing at the transaction date or valuation date when the amounts are remeasured. Gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies at the closing exchange rates are recognized as foreign exchange gain or loss in the consolidated statement of income, except for those which are deferred in comprehensive income and qualify as cash flow hedges.

The exchange differences in monetary assets classified as financial instruments at fair value with changes through profit or loss are recognized in the consolidated statement of income as part of the gain or loss in fair value.

Translation of subsidiaries with recording currency other than the functional currency.

The financial statements of foreign subsidiaries, having a recording currency different from their functional currency, were translated into the functional currency in accordance with the following procedure:

- a. The balances of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in the recording currency were translated at the closing exchange rate.
- b. To the historical balances of monetary assets and liabilities and shareholders' equity translated into the functional currency the movements that occurred during the period were added, which were translated at historical exchange rates. In the case of the movements of non-monetary items recognized at fair value, which occurred during the period stated in the recording currency, these were translated using the historical exchange rates in effect on the date when the fair value was determined.
- c. Revenues, costs and expenses of the periods, expressed in the recording currency, were translated at the historical exchange rates of the date they were accrued and recognized in the consolidated statement of income, except when they arose from non-monetary items, in which case the historical exchange rate of the non-monetary items was used.
- d. The exchange differences arising in the translation were recognized in the consolidated statement of income in the period they arose.

The primary exchange rates in the different translation procedures are listed below:

Country	Local currency	Local currency to Mexican pesos			
		Closing exchange rate as of December 31,		Average annual exchange rate	
		2017	2016	2017	2016
United States	U.S. dollar	19.74	20.66	18.94	18.66

e. *Cash and cash equivalents*

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, bank deposits available for operations and other short-term investments of high credit-quality and liquidity with original maturities of three months or less, all of which are subject to insignificant risk of changes in value.

f. *Restricted cash*

Cash whose restrictions cause them not to comply with the definition of cash and cash equivalents given above, are presented in a separate line in the consolidated statement of financial position and are excluded from cash and cash equivalents in the consolidated statement of cash flows.

g. *Financial instruments*

Financial assets

The Company classifies its financial assets in the following categories: at fair value through profit or loss, loans and receivables, investments held to maturity and available for sale. The classification depends on the purpose for which the financial assets were acquired. Management determines the classification of its financial assets upon initial recognition. Purchases and sales of financial assets are recognized on the settlement date.

Financial assets are written off in full when the right to receive the related cash flows expires or is transferred and the Company has also transferred substantially all risks and rewards of ownership, as well as control of the financial asset.

i. Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss are financial assets held for trading. A financial asset is classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short term. Derivatives are also categorized as held for trading unless they are designated as hedges.

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss are initially recognized at fair value and transaction costs are expensed in the consolidated statement of income. Gains or losses from changes in fair value of these assets are presented in the consolidated statement of income as incurred.

ii. Loans and accounts receivable

The receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. They are included in current assets, except for maturities greater than 12 months after the consolidated statement of financial position date. These are classified as non-current assets.

Loans and receivables are measured initially at fair value plus directly attributable transaction costs and subsequently at amortized cost, using the effective interest method. When circumstances occur that indicate that the amounts receivable will not be collected at the amounts originally agreed or will be collected in a different period, the receivables are impaired.

Financial liabilities

Financial liabilities that are not derivatives are initially recognized at fair value and are subsequently valued at amortized cost using the effective interest method. Liabilities in this category are classified as current liabilities if expected to be settled within the next 12 months, otherwise they are classified as non-current.

Trade payables are obligations to pay for goods or services that have been acquired or received from suppliers in the ordinary course of business. Loans are initially recognized at fair value, net of transaction costs incurred. Loans are initially recognized at fair value, net of transaction costs incurred. Loans are subsequently carried at amortized cost; any difference between the funds received (net of transaction costs) and the settlement value is recognized in the consolidated statement of income over the term of the loan using the effective interest method.

Offsetting financial assets and liabilities

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount is presented in the consolidated statement of financial position when there is a legally enforceable right to offset the recognized amounts and there is an intention to settle on a net basis or to realize the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

Impairment of financial instruments

a. Financial assets carried at amortized cost

The Company assesses at the end of each year whether there is objective evidence of impairment of each financial asset or group of financial assets. An impairment loss is recognized if there is objective evidence of impairment as a result of one or more events that occurred after the initial recognition of the asset (a "loss event") and provided that the loss event (or events) has an impact on the estimated future cash flows arising from the financial asset or group of financial assets that can be reliably estimated.

Aspects evaluated by the Company to determine whether there is objective evidence of impairment are:

- Significant financial difficulty of the issuer or debtor.
- Breach of contract, such as late payments of interest or principal.
- Granting a concession to the issuer or debtor, by the Company, as a result of financial difficulties of the issuer or debtor and that would not otherwise be considered.

- There is a likelihood that the issuer or debtor will enter bankruptcy or other financial reorganization.
- Disappearance of an active market for that financial asset due to financial difficulties.
- Verifiable information indicates that there is a measurable decrease in the estimated future cash flows related to a group of financial assets after initial recognition, although the decrease cannot yet be identified with the individual financial assets of the Company, including:
 - i. Adverse changes in the payment of borrowers in the group of assets.
 - ii. National or local conditions that correlate with breaches of noncompliance by the issuers of the asset group.

Based on the items listed above, the Company assesses whether there is objective evidence of impairment. Subsequently, for the category of loans and receivables, when impairment exists, the loss is measured as the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows (excluding future credit losses that have not yet been incurred) discounted at the original effective interest rate. The carrying amount of the asset is reduced by that amount, which is recognized in the consolidated statement of income.

If a loan or held-to-maturity investment has a variable interest rate, the discount rate for measuring any impairment loss is the current effective interest rate determined under the contract. Alternatively, the Company could determine the impairment of the asset given its fair value determined on the basis of a current observable market price.

If in subsequent years, the impairment loss decreases and the decrease can be related objectively to an event occurring after the date on which such impairment was recognized (such as an improvement in the debtor's credit rating), the reversal of the loss impairment is recognized in the consolidated statement of income.

Information on impairment of accounts receivable is set out in Note 8.

h. Derivative financial instruments and hedging activities

All derivative financial instruments are identified and classified as fair value hedges or cash flow hedges, for trading or market risk hedging and are recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position as assets and/or liabilities at fair value and similarly measured subsequently at fair value. Fair value is determined based on recognized market prices and when non-quoted in an observable market, it is determined using valuation techniques accepted in the financial sector.

Fair value of hedging derivatives is classified as a non-current asset or liability if the remaining maturity of the hedged item is more than 12 months and as a current asset or liability if the remaining maturity of the hedged item is less than 12 months.

Derivative financial instruments classified as hedges are contracted for risk hedging purposes and meet all hedging requirements; their designation at the beginning of the hedging operation is documented, describing the objective, primary position, risks to be hedged, types of derivatives and the effectiveness of the hedging relationship, characteristics, accounting recognition and how the effectiveness is to be measured.

Fair value hedges

Changes in the fair value of derivative financial instruments are recorded in the consolidated statements of income. The change in fair value hedges and the change in the primary position attributable to the hedged risk are recorded in the consolidated statement of income in the same line item as the hedged position. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company has no derivative financial instruments classified as fair value hedges.

Cash flow hedges

The changes in the fair value of derivative instruments associated to cash flow hedges are recorded in shareholders' equity. The effective portion is temporarily recorded in comprehensive income, within shareholders' equity and is reclassified to profit or loss when the hedged position affects these, the ineffective portion is immediately recorded in profit or loss. As December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company does not have derivative financial instruments classified as cash flow hedges.

Suspension of hedge accounting

The Company suspends hedge accounting when the derivative financial instrument or the non-derivative financial instrument has expired, is cancelled or exercised, when the derivative or non-derivative financial instrument is not highly effective to offset the changes in the fair value or cash flows of the hedged item, or when the Company decides to cancel the hedge designation.

On suspending hedge accounting, in the case of fair value hedges, the adjustment to the carrying amount of a hedged amount for which the effective interest rate method is used, is amortized to profit or loss over the maturity period. In the case of cash flow hedges, the amounts accumulated in equity as part of comprehensive income remain in equity until the time when the effects of the forecasted transaction affect profit or loss. In the event the forecasted transaction is not likely to occur, the gain or loss accumulated in comprehensive income are immediately recognized in profit or loss. When the hedge of a forecasted transaction appears satisfactory and subsequently does not meet the effectiveness test, the cumulative effects in comprehensive income in shareholders' equity are transferred proportionally to profit or loss, to the extent the forecasted transaction impacts it.

Fair value of derivative financial instruments reflected in the Company's consolidated financial statements, is a mathematical approximation of their fair value. It is computed using proprietary models of independent third parties using assumptions based on past and present market conditions and future expectations at closing date.

i. Inventories

Inventories are shown at the lesser of its cost and net realization value. The cost is determined using the weighted average cost method. The cost of the finished products and products in process includes the product design cost, raw material, direct labor, other direct costs and overhead costs (based in the normal operation capacity), excludes borrowing costs. The net realization value is the estimated sales price in the ordinary course of the business, less variable sale expenses applicable.

j. Prepayments

Prepayments mainly comprise insurance and prepayments to service providers. The amounts are recorded on the basis of contractual values and are recorded monthly in the consolidated statement of income every month over the lifetime of the corresponding prepayment: the amount corresponding to the proportion to be considered over the following 12 months is shown under current assets and the remaining amount is shown under non-current assets.

k. Property, plant and equipment

Items of property, plant and equipment are recorded at cost less accumulated depreciation and any accrued impairment losses. Cost includes expenses directly attributable to the asset acquisition.

Subsequent costs are included in the asset's carrying amount or recognized as a separate asset, as appropriate, only when it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to the Company and the cost of the item can be reliably measured. The carrying amount of the replaced part is derecognized. Repairs and maintenance are recognized in the consolidated statement of income during the year they are incurred. Major improvements are depreciated over the remaining useful life of the related asset.

When the Company carries out major repairs or maintenance of its property, plant and equipment assets, cost is recognized in the carrying amount of the corresponding asset as a replacement, provided that the recognition criteria are met. The remaining portion of any major repair or maintenance is derecognized. The Company subsequently depreciates the recognized cost in the useful life assigned to it, based on its best estimate of useful life.

Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method, considering separately each of the asset's components, except for land, which is not subject to depreciation. The estimated useful lives of assets classes are as follows:

	Years
Buildings	40 - 60
Computers	3 - 5
Vehicles	4
Office equipment	10
Telecommunications network	6 - 28

Spare parts to be used after one year and attributable to specific machinery are classified as property, plant and equipment in other fixed assets.

Borrowing costs related to financing of property, plant and equipment whose acquisition or construction relates to qualifying assets, that require a substantial period of time to be ready for their use or sale, are capitalized as part of the cost of acquiring such qualifying assets, up to the moment when they are suitable for their intended use or sale.

Assets classified as property, plant and equipment are subject to impairment tests whenever events or circumstances occur indicating that the carrying amount of the assets may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognized for the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds its recoverable amount in the consolidated statement of income in other expenses, net. The recoverable amount is the higher of its fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

Residual value, useful lives and depreciation method of assets are reviewed at least at the end of each reporting period and, if expectations differ from previous estimates, the changes are accounted for as a change in accounting estimate.

Gains and losses on disposal of assets are determined by comparing the sale value with the carrying amount and are recognized in other expenses, net, in the consolidated statement of income.

l. Leases

The classification of leases as finance or operating depends on the substance of the transaction rather than the form of the contract.

Leases in which a significant portion of the risks and rewards relating to the leased property are retained by the lessor are classified as operating leases. Payments made under operating leases (net of incentives received by the lessor) are recognized in the consolidated statement of income based on the straight-line method over the lease period.

Leases where the Company assumes substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership are classified as finance leases. Finance leases are capitalized at the beginning of the lease, at the lower of the fair value of the leased property and the present value of the minimum lease payments. If its determination is practical, in order to discount the minimum lease payments to present value, the interest rate implicit on the lease is used; otherwise, the incremental borrowing rate of the lessee should be used. Any initial direct costs of the lessor are added to the original amount recognized as an asset.

Each lease payment is allocated between the liability and finance charges to achieve a constant rate on the outstanding balance. The corresponding lease obligations are included in current debt, portion and non-current debt, net of finance charges. Interest of finance cost is charged to profit or loss of the year during the period of the lease, so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability for each period. Property, plant and equipment acquired under finance leases are depreciated over the shorter of the asset's useful life and the lease term.

Indefeasible Right of Use (IRU) leases are considered to qualify as finance leases.

m. Intangible assets

Intangible assets are recognized when they meet the following conditions: they are identifiable, they provide future economic benefits and the Company has control over such benefits.

Intangible assets are classified as follows:

i. Finite useful life

These assets are recognized at cost less accumulated amortization and accrued impairment losses. They are amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful life, determined based on the expectation of generating future economic benefits, and are subject to impairment tests when triggering events of impairment are identified.

The estimated useful lives of intangible assets with finite useful lives are summarized as follows:

	Years
Software and licenses	3 - 7
Concessions	20 - 30
Capacity of communications network	13
Other	4
To do and not to do obligations	3
Trademarks	5
Relationships with customers	15

a. Trademarks

Trademarks acquired in a separate transaction are recorded at acquisition cost. Trademarks acquired in a business combination are recognized at fair value at the acquisition date.

Trademarks are amortized according to their useful life based on the Company's evaluation; if in this evaluation the useful life proves to be indefinite, then trademarks are not amortized but subject to annual impairment tests.

b. Licenses

Licenses acquired in a separate transaction are recorded at acquisition cost. Licenses acquired in a business combination are recognized at fair value at acquisition date.

Licenses that have a definite useful life are presented at cost less accumulated amortization. Amortization is recorded on a straight-line basis over its estimated useful life.

The acquisition of software licenses is capitalized based on the costs incurred to acquire and use the specific software.

ii. Indefinite useful life

These intangible assets are not amortized and are subject to annual impairment assessment. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, intangible assets with indefinite life of the Company include only goodwill.

n. Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of the acquisition cost of a subsidiary over the Company's interest in the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired, determined at the date of acquisition, and is not subject to amortization. Goodwill is shown under goodwill and intangible assets and is recognized at cost less accumulated impairment losses, which are not reversed. Gains or losses on the disposal of an entity include the carrying amount of goodwill relating to the entity sold.

o. Impairment of non-financial assets

Assets that have an indefinite useful life, for example goodwill, are not depreciable or amortizable and are subject to annual impairment tests. Assets that are subject to amortization are reviewed for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognized for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of the asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use. For the purpose of assessing impairment, assets are grouped at the lowest levels at which separately identifiable cash flows exist (cash generating units). Non-financial long-term assets other than goodwill that have suffered impairment are reviewed for possible reversal of the impairment at each reporting date.

p. Income tax

The amount of income taxes in the consolidated statement of income represents the sum of current and deferred income taxes.

The amount of income taxes included in the consolidated statement of income represents the current tax of the year and the effects of deferred income tax determined in each subsidiary by the assets and liabilities method, applying the rate established by the legislation enacted or substantially enacted at the statement of financial position date, wherever the Company operates, and generates taxable income on the total temporary differences resulting from comparing the accounting and tax bases of assets and liabilities, and that are expected to be applied when the deferred tax asset is realized or the deferred tax liability is expected to be settled, considering, when applicable, any tax-loss carryforwards, prior to the recovery analysis. The effect of a change in current tax rates is recognized in profit or loss of the period in which the rate change is determined.

Management periodically evaluates positions taken in tax returns with respect to situations in which the applicable law is subject to interpretation. Provisions are recognized when appropriate based on the amounts expected to be paid to the tax authorities.

Deferred tax assets are recognized only when it is probable that future taxable profits will exist against which the deductions for temporary differences can be taken.

Deferred income tax on temporary differences arising from investments in subsidiaries, associates and joint agreements is recognized, unless the period of reversal of temporary differences is controlled by Axtel and it is probable that the temporary differences will not revert in the near future.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when a legal right exists and when the taxes are levied by the same tax authority.

q. Employee benefits

i. Pension plans

Defined contribution plans:

A defined contribution plan is a pension plan under which the Company pays fixed contributions to a separate entity. The Company has no legal or constructive obligations to pay further contributions if the fund does not hold sufficient assets to pay all employees the benefits relating to their service in the current and past periods. The contributions are recognized as employee benefit expense on the date that the contribution is required.

Defined benefit plans:

A defined benefit plan is a plan which specifies the amount of the pension an employee will receive on retirement, usually dependent on one or more factors such as age, years of service and compensation.

The liability recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position in respect of defined benefit plans is the present value of the defined benefit obligation at the consolidated statement of financial position date less the fair value of plan assets. The defined benefit obligation is calculated annually by independent third parties using the projected unit credit method. The present value of the defined benefit obligation is determined by discounting the estimated future cash outflows using discount rates in conformity with IAS 19, *Employee Benefits*, that are denominated in the currency in which the benefits will be paid, and have maturities that approximate the terms of the pension liability.

Actuarial remeasurements arising from adjustments and changes in actuarial assumptions are recognized directly in other items of the comprehensive income in the year as they occur, and there will be no reclassified to profit or loss of the period.

The Company determines the net finance expense (income) by applying the discount rate to the liability (asset) from net defined benefits.

Past-service costs are recognized immediately in the consolidated statement of income.

ii. Post-employment medical benefits

The Company provides medical benefits to retired employees after termination of employment. The right to access these benefits usually depends on the employee having worked until retirement age and completing a minimum of years of service. The expected costs of these benefits are accrued over the period of employment using the same criteria as those described for defined benefit pension plans.

iii. Termination benefits

Termination benefits are payable when employment is terminated by the Company before the normal retirement date or when an employee accepts voluntary termination of employment in exchange for these benefits. The Company recognizes termination benefits on the following dates, whichever occurs first: (a) when the Company can no longer withdraw the offer of these benefits, and (b) when the Company recognizes the costs from restructuring within the scope of the IAS 37 and it involves the payment of termination benefits. If there is an offer that promotes the termination of the employment relationship voluntarily by employees, termination benefits are valued based on the number of employees expected to accept the offer. The benefits that will be paid in the long term are discounted at their present value.

iv. Short-term benefits

The Company provides benefits to employees in the short term, which may include wages, salaries, annual compensation and bonuses payable within 12 months. The Company recognizes an undiscounted provision when it is contractually obligated or when past practice has created an obligation.

v. Statutory employee profit sharing (PTU in Spanish) and bonuses

The Company recognizes a liability and an expense for bonuses and statutory employee profit sharing when it has a legal or assumed obligation to pay these benefits and determines the amount to be recognized based on the tax profit for the year after certain adjustments.

r. Provisions

Liability provisions represent a present legal obligation or a constructive obligation as a result of past events where an outflow of resources to meet the obligation is likely and where the amount has been reliably estimated. Provisions are not recognized for future operating losses.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the value of money over time and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognized as interest expense.

When there are a number of similar obligations, the likelihood that an outflow will be required in settlement is determined by considering the class of obligations as a whole. A provision is recognized even if the likelihood of an outflow with respect to any one item included in the same class of obligations may be small.

A restructuring provision is recorded when the Company has developed a formal detailed plan for the restructure, and a valid expectation for the restructure has been created between the people affected, possibly for having started the plan implementation or for having announced its main characteristics to them.

s. Share-based payments

The Company has compensation plans that are based on the market value of shares of Alfa and Axtel, granted to certain senior executives of the Company. The conditions for granting such compensation to the eligible executives includes compliance with certain financial metrics such as level of profit achieved and remaining in the Company for up to 5 years, among other requirements. Alfa's Board of Directors has appointed a technical committee to manage the plan, and it reviews the estimated cash settlement of this compensation at the end of the year. The payment of the plan is always subject to the discretion of Alfa's senior management. Adjustments to this estimate are charged or credited to the consolidated statement of income.

Fair value of the amount payable to employees in respect of share-based payments, which are settled in cash, is recognized as an administrative expense in the consolidated statement of income, with a corresponding increase in liabilities, over the period of service required. The liability is included within other liabilities and is adjusted at each reporting date and at settlement date. Any change in the fair value of the liability is recognized as an expense in the consolidated statement of income.

t. Capital stock

Axtel's common shares are classified as capital stock within shareholders' equity. Incremental costs directly attributable to the issuance of new shares are included in equity as a reduction from the consideration received, net of tax.

u. Comprehensive income

Comprehensive income is comprised of net income plus the annual effects of other reserves, net of taxes, which include the translation of foreign subsidiaries, actuarial remeasurements, the effects of the change in the fair value of financial instruments available for sale, and other items specifically required to be reflected in shareholders' equity, and which do not constitute capital contributions, reductions and distributions.

v. Segment reporting

Segment information is presented consistently with the internal reporting provided to the Chief Executive Officer, who is the highest authority in operational decision-making, resource allocation and assessment of operating segment performance.

w. Revenue recognition

Revenue comprises the fair value of the consideration received or receivable for the sale of goods and rendering of services in the normal course of operations. Revenue is shown net of estimated customer returns, rebates and similar discounts.

Revenue from rendering of services are recognized as follows:

- Revenue from the provision of data transmission services, internet and local services are recognized when services are rendered.
- Revenues from national and international long distance outgoing and incoming services are recognized based on minutes of traffic processed by the Company and processed by a third party, respectively.
- Installation revenues and related costs are recognized as revenue during the period of the contract with the customers.
- The estimates are based on historical results, taking into consideration the type of customer, the type of transaction and the specifics of each arrangement.

Revenue from the sale of goods are recognized when all and each of the following conditions are met:

- The risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred.
- The amount of revenue can be reliably measured.
- It is likely that future economic benefits will flow to the Company.
- The Company retains no involvement associated with ownership nor effective control of the sold goods.
- The costs incurred, or to be incurred, in respect of the transaction can be measured reasonably.

Dividend income from investments is recognized once the rights of shareholders to receive this payment have been established (when it is probable that the economic benefits will flow to the Company and the revenue can be reliably measured).

Interest income is recognized when it is likely that the economic benefits will flow to the entity and the amount of revenue can be reliably measured by applying the effective interest rate.

Costs for the acquisition of subscribers are recognized in profit or loss as they are incurred.

x. Advances from customers

Customer prepayments for cable, interconnection, data transmission, internet and local services are billed monthly and applied to profit or loss as revenue for the period as the services are provided. The Company's deferred income are recorded based on the commitment to provide a service to the customers, and the service is recognized in profit or loss as it is provided.

y. Earnings per share

Earnings per share are calculated by dividing the profit attributable to the shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the year. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, there are no dilutive effects from financial instruments potentially convertible into shares.

4. Financial instruments and financial risk management

The Company's activities expose it to various financial risks: market risk (including exchange rate risks, interest rate risk on cash flows and interest rate risk on fair values), credit risk and liquidity risk.

The Company has a general risk management program focused on the unpredictability of financial markets, and seeks to minimize the potential adverse effects on its financial performance.

The objective of the risk management program is to protect the financial health of the businesses, taking into account the volatility associated with foreign exchange and interest rates. Sometimes, regarding market risks, the Company uses derivative financial instruments to hedge certain exposures to risks.

Alfa (holding company) has a Risk Management Committee (RMC), comprised of the Board's Chairman, the Chief Executive Officer ("CEO"), Chief Financial Officer ("CFO") of Alfa and the Risk Management Officer ("RMO") of Alfa acting as technical secretary. The RMC reviews derivative transactions proposed by the subsidiaries of Alfa, including Axtel, in which a potential loss analysis surpasses US\$1 million. This committee supports both the CEO and the Board's Chairman of the Company. All new derivative transactions which the Company proposes to enter into, as well as the renewal or cancellation of derivative arrangements, must be approved by both the Company and Alfa's CEO, in accordance to the following schedule of authorizations:

	Maximum Possible Loss US\$1 million	
	Individual transaction	Annual cumulative transactions
Chief Executive Officer of Alfa	1	5
Risk Management Committee of Alfa	30	100
Finance Committee	100	300
Board of Directors of Alfa	>100	>300

The proposed transactions must meet certain criteria, including that the hedges are lower than established risk parameters, and that they are the result of a detailed analysis and properly documented. Sensitivity analysis and other risk analyses should be performed before the transactions are entered into.

Capital management

The Company's objectives when managing capital is to safeguard its ability to continue as a going concern, so that it can continue to provide returns to shareholders and benefits to other stakeholders, as well as maintaining an optimal capital structure to reduce the cost of capital.

To maintain or adjust the capital structure, the Company may adjust the amount of dividends paid to shareholders, return equity to shareholders, issue new shares or sell assets to reduce debt.

Axtel monitors capital based on a leverage ratio. This percentage is calculated by dividing total liabilities by total equity.

The financial ratio of total liabilities / total equity was 11.34 times and 12.41 times as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, resulting on a leverage ratio that meets the Company's management and risk policies.

Financial instruments per category

Below are the Company's financial instruments by category:

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, financial assets and liabilities consist of the following:

	As of December 31, 2017		
	Accounts receivable and payable at amortized cost	Financial assets and liabilities at fair value with changes through profit or loss	Total categories
Financial assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,257,803	\$ -	\$ 1,257,803
Restricted cash	161,955	-	161,955
Trade and other accounts receivable	2,852,437	-	2,852,437
Financial instruments (zero strike call)	-	164,278	164,278
Derivative financial instruments	-	61,913	61,913
Total financial assets	<u>\$ 4,272,195</u>	<u>\$ 226,191</u>	<u>\$ 4,498,386</u>
Financial liabilities:			
Current debt	\$ 1,378,934	\$ -	\$ 1,378,934
Trade payables, related parties and sundry creditors	5,084,307	-	5,084,307
Non-current debt	19,043,736	-	19,043,736
Other non-current accounts payable	713,602	-	713,602
Total financial liabilities	<u>\$26,220,579</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$26,220,579</u>

	As of December 31, 2016		
	Accounts receivable and payable at amortized cost	Financial assets and liabilities at fair value with changes through profit or loss	Total categories
Financial assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,447,118	\$ -	\$ 1,447,118
Restricted cash	153,040	-	153,040
Trade and other accounts receivable	3,207,349	-	3,207,349
Financial instruments (zero strike call)	-	152,978	152,978
Non-current accounts receivable	8,642	-	8,642
Total financial assets	<u>\$ 4,816,149</u>	<u>\$ 152,978</u>	<u>\$ 4,969,127</u>
Financial liabilities:			
Current debt	\$ 1,028,588	\$ -	\$ 1,028,588
Trade payables, related parties and sundry creditors	4,286,158	246,396	4,532,554
Non-current debt	20,485,861	-	20,485,861
Other non-current accounts payable	985,975	-	985,975
Total financial liabilities	<u>\$26,786,582</u>	<u>\$ 246,396</u>	<u>\$27,032,978</u>

Fair value of financial assets and liabilities valued at amortized cost

The amount of cash and cash equivalents, trade and other accounts receivable, other current assets, trade payables and other accounts payable, current debt, current provisions and other current liabilities approximate their fair value since their maturity date is less than twelve months. The net carrying amount of these accounts represents the expected cash flow at December 31, 2017 and 2016.

The carrying amount and estimated fair value of financial assets and liabilities valued at amortized cost is presented below:

	As of December 31, 2017		As of December 31, 2016	
	Carrying amount	Fair value	Carrying amount	Fair value
Financial liabilities:				
Debt (*)	\$19,775,122	\$18,039,800	\$21,162,446	\$20,183,807
Long-term accounts payable to Alfa (**)	713,602	709,735	983,747	983,747

(*) The carrying amount of debt, for purposes of calculating its fair value, is presented gross of interest payable and issuance costs.

(**) In 2016, the fair value of the long-term account payable to Alfa approximates its carrying amount because of the term and interest rate conditions. See Note 24.

As of December 31, 2016, the fair value of non-current accounts receivable is \$8,310 compared to its carrying amount of \$8,642. As of December 31, 2017, the Company has no financial assets valued at amortized cost.

The estimated fair values as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 were determined based on discounted cash flows, using rates that reflect a similar credit risk depending on the currency, maturity period and country where the debt was acquired, regarding financial liabilities with financial institutions, finance leases, other liabilities and related parties. The primary rates used are the Interbank Equilibrium Interest Rate ("TIIE" for its acronym in Spanish) for instruments in Mexican pesos and London Interbank Offer Rate ("LIBOR") for instruments in U.S. dollars. In the case of Senior Notes placed in international markets, the Company uses the market price of such Notes at the date of the consolidated financial statements. For purposes of disclosure, measurement at fair value of financial assets and liabilities valued at amortized cost is deemed within Level 1 and 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

Market risk

(i). *Exchange rate risk*

The Company is exposed to the exchange risk arising from exposure of its currency, mainly with respect to the U.S. dollar. Axtel's indebtedness and part of its accounts payable are stated in U.S. dollars, which means that it is exposed to the risk of variations in the exchange rate.

The Company's interest expense on the dollar debt, stated in Mexican pesos in the Axtel consolidated financial statements, varies with the movements in the exchange rate. Depreciation of the peso gives rise to increases in the interest expense recorded in pesos.

The Company records exchange gains or losses when the Mexican peso appreciates or depreciates against the U.S. dollar. Due to the fact that the Company's monetary liabilities denominated in dollars have exceeded (and are expected to continue exceeding) Axtel's monetary assets stated in that same currency, depreciation of the Mexican peso to the U.S. dollar will give rise to exchange losses.

The Company has the following assets and liabilities in foreign currency in relation to the functional currency of its subsidiaries, translated to thousands of Mexican pesos at the closing exchange rate as of December 31, 2017:

	USD (translated to thousands of MXP)
Financial assets	\$ 614,952
Financial liabilities	(15,974,008)
Foreign exchange monetary position	<u>\$(15,359,056)</u>

As of December 31, 2016, the Company did not have derivative financial instruments to hedge exchange rate risk. However, during 2017, Axtel contracted several derivative financial instruments, mainly forwards, to hedge this risk. These derivatives have been designated at fair value with changes through profit or loss for accounting purposes as explained in the next section of this note.

Based on the financial positions in foreign currency maintained by the Company, a hypothetical variation of 10% in the MXN/USD exchange rate and keeping all other variables constant, would result in an effect of \$1,535,906 on the consolidated statement of income and shareholders' equity.

Financial instruments and derivative financial instruments

Financial instruments

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company has entered into Over the Counter (OTC) transaction agreements with Bank of America Merrill Lynch (BAML) and Corporativo GBM, S. A. B. de C. V. (GBM) denominated "Zero Strike Call" or options, at a price closely resembling zero. The asset underlying these instruments is the market value of Axtel's CPOs. The contracts signed prior to October 2016 can only be settled in cash. As from that date, the term of the contracts yet to be settled was extended and as a result of this negotiation, the settlement method can be in cash or in shares, as decided by the Company. The original term of these contracts is 6 months and can be extended by mutual agreement between the parties; however, as this is an American type option, the Company can exercise it at any given time prior to the date of maturity.

According to the contracts, in case of deciding for payment in cash, the amount to be settled will be calculated as per the following formula: *Number of options per option right per (reference price - exercise price)*.

Where:

Number of options = defined in the contract

Right of option = defined as 1 "share" per option, defining "share" as Bloomberg Code AxtelCPO MM.

Reference price = "The price per share that GBM receives upon settling the position of the hedges thereof, under commercially reasonable terms, discounting commissions and taxes".

Exercise price = 0.000001 pesos

The Company determined the classification and measurement of these contracts as financial assets at fair value with changes through profit or loss.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the lending position of the options represents the maximum amount of its credit exposure, as showed below:

Counterparty	Notional amount	Agreement beginning date	Type of underlying asset	Fair value	
				2017	2016
Bank of America Merrill Lynch	30,384,700	2010 y 2009	CPO's Axtel	\$114,854	\$106,954
Corporativo GBM, S. A. B. de C. V.	13,074,982	2015 y 2014	CPO's Axtel	49,424	46,024
				<u>\$164,278</u>	<u>\$152,978</u>

For the year ended December 31, 2017, the changes in fair value of the Zero Strike Calls gave rise to an unrealized gain of \$11,300 (unrealized loss of \$225,121 for the year ended December 31, 2016), recognized in the consolidated statement of income within financial income and expenses.

Derivative financial instruments

For the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company maintained the following derivative financial instruments designated at fair value with changes through profit or loss:

a. Exchange rate agreements

Positions of foreign currency derivative financial instruments are summarized as follows:

Forward contracts

As of December 31, 2017.								
Type of derivative, value or agreement	Notional amount	Value of underlying asset		Fair value	Maturity by year			Collateral / guarantee
		Units	Reference		2018	2019	2020 +	
At fair value with changes through profit or loss:								
USD/MXP	\$63,400	Peso/Dollar	19.74	<u>\$61,913</u>	<u>\$61,913</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

(ii). *Interest rate risk and cash flow*

The Company's interest rate risk is associated to its long-term loans. Variable rate loans expose the Company to interest rate risks on cash flows, which are partially offset by the cash held at variable rates. Fixed rate loans expose the Company to interest rate risks related to changes in fair value.

As of December 31, 2017, 47% of Axtel's total debt generates variable interest, whereas the remaining 53% generates fixed interest rates.

The Company analyzes its exposure to interest rate risk dynamically. A number of scenarios are simulated, taking into account the refinancing, renewal of existing positions, alternative financing and hedging. Based on these scenarios, the Company calculates the impact on the annual result of a change in the interest rate defined by each simulation, using the same change in the interest rate for all currencies. The scenarios are produced only for liabilities that represent the main positions that generate the highest interest.

Axtel's results and its cash flows can be impacted if additional financing is required in the future when interest rates are high with respect to the Company's current conditions.

As of December 31, 2017, if interest rates on variable rate loans were increased or decreased by 100 base points, the interest expense shown in income and shareholders' equity would be modified by \$99,709 and \$(99,709), respectively.

Credit risk

Credit risk represents the risk of financial loss for the Company, if a customer or counterpart of a financial instruments defaults on its contractual obligations, mainly in connection with accounts receivable from customers, as well as from investment instruments.

Account receivables

The Company is responsible for managing and analyzing the credit risk for each of its new customers prior to establishing the terms and conditions of payment to offer. Credit risk arises from exposure of credit to customers, including accounts receivable. If there is no independent rating in place, the Company evaluates the credit risk pertaining to its customers, taking into account the financial position, past experience and other factors such as historical lows, net recoveries and an analysis of accounts receivable balances aging with reserves that are usually increased to the extent the accounts receivable increases in age.

Axtel determines its allowance for impairment of accounts receivable taking into account the probability of recovery, based on past experiences, as well as current collection trends and overall economic factors. Accounts receivable are entirely reserved when there are specific collection problems; based on past experience, mass customers are completely reserved when those accounts are past due over 270 days, and business customers, carriers and government over 360 days. Moreover, collection problems such as bankruptcy or catastrophes are also taken into account. Accounts receivable are analyzed monthly, and the allowance for impairment of accounts receivable is adjusted in profit or loss.

Axtel conducts an economic evaluation of the efforts necessary to initiate legal proceedings for the recovery of past-due balances.

Besides Companies A and B, which are the Company's main customers, the Company has no significant exposure to credit risk involving a single customer or group of customers with similar characteristics. A group of customers is considered to have similar characteristics when they are related parties. The credit risk concentration of companies A and B must not exceed 20% of the gross amount of monetary assets at any given moment during the year. The credit risk concentration of any other customer must not exceed 5% of the gross amount of monetary assets at any given moment during the year.

Company A accounts for 1% and 5% of the Company's total accounts receivable as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Additionally, revenues associated to Company A for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 was 6% and 7%, respectively.

Company B accounts for 2% and 1% of the Company's total accounts receivable as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Additionally, revenues related to Company B for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 was 7% and 7%, respectively.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the allowance for impairment totaled \$2,089,484 and \$1,920,753, respectively. Axtel considers this allowance to be sufficient to cover for the probable loss of accounts receivable; however, it cannot ensure that it will not need to be increased.

Investments

The Company's policies for managing cash and temporary cash investments are conservative, which allows for minimizing risk in this type of financial asset, taking into account also that operations are only conducted with financial institutions with high credit ratings.

The Company's maximum exposure to credit risk is equivalent to the total carrying amount of its financial assets.

Liquidity risk

The Company's finance department continuously monitors the cash flows' projections and the Company's liquidity requirements, ensuring that cash and investments in marketable securities are sufficient to meet operating needs.

The Company regularly monitors and makes its decisions based on not violating its limits or covenants established in its debt contracts. Projections consider the Company's financing plans, compliance with covenants, compliance with minimum internal liquidity ratios and legal or regulatory requirements.

Management's responsibility with respect to liquidity risk corresponds to the Company's board of directors, which has established a general framework for proper handling of liquidity risk in the short, medium and long term. The Company manages liquidity risks, maintaining a proper level of reserves, use of credit lines from banks, and is vigilant of real and projected cash flows.

The following chart analyzes the Company's derivative and non-derivative financial liabilities grouped according to maturity from the reporting date to the contractual maturity date. Derivative financial liabilities are included in the analysis if their contractual maturities are required to understand the terms of the Company's cash flows.

The figures shown in the chart are the non-discounted contractual cash flows.

	Less than 1 year	Between 1 and 5 years	More than 5 years
December 31, 2017			
Current debt	\$1,051,915		
Trade payable, related parties and creditors	6,373,957		
Non-current debt	-	\$7,639,779	\$11,292,596
Finance leases	327,019	309,493	-
Non-accrued interest payable	1,458,143	4,869,316	1,316,007

The Company expects to meet its obligations with the cash flows provided by operations and/or cash flows provided by its main shareholders. Furthermore, the Company has access to credit lines as mentioned in Note 16.

Fair value hierarchy

The following is an analysis of financial instruments measured in accordance with the fair value hierarchy. Three different levels are used as presented below:

- Level 1: Quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.
- Level 2: Other valuations including quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets, which are directly or indirectly observable.
- Level 3: Valuations made through techniques where one or more of their significant data inputs are unobservable.

The following table presents the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

As of December 31, 2017				
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Financial assets:				
Zero strike calls	\$164,278	\$ -	\$ -	\$164,278
Forwards	-	61,913	-	61,913
	<u>\$164,278</u>	<u>\$ 61,913</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$226,191</u>
As of December 31, 2016				
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Financial assets:				
Zero strike calls	<u>\$152,978</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$152,978</u>
Financial liabilities:				
Financial liability as a result of the merger (Note 2)	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$246,396</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$246,396</u>

There were no transfers between Level 1 and 2 or between Level 2 and 3 during the period.

The specific valuation techniques used to value financial instruments include:

- Market quotations or quotations for similar instruments.
- The fair value of forward exchange agreements is determined using exchange rates at the closing balance date, with the resulting value discounted at present value.
- Other techniques such as the analysis of discounted cash flows, which are used to determine fair value of the remaining financial instruments.

5. Critical accounting estimates and significant judgments

Estimates and judgments are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

The Company makes estimates and assumptions concerning the future. The resulting accounting estimates will, by definition, seldom equal the related actual results. The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are addressed below:

a. Long-lived assets

The Company estimates the useful lives of long-lived assets in order to determine the depreciation and amortization expenses to be recorded during the reporting period. The useful life of an asset is calculated when the asset is acquired and is based on past experience with similar assets, considering anticipated technological changes or any other type of changes. Were technological changes to occur faster than estimated, or differently than anticipated, the useful lives assigned to these assets could have to be reduced. This would lead to the recognition of a greater depreciation and amortization expense in future periods. Alternatively, these types of technological changes could result in the recognition of a charge for impairment to reflect the reduction in the expected future economic benefits associated with the assets.

The Company reviews depreciable and amortizable assets on an annual basis for signs of impairment, or when certain events or circumstances indicate that the book value may not be recovered during the remaining useful life of the assets. For intangible assets with an indefinite useful life, the Company performs impairment tests annually and at any time that there is an indication that the asset may be impaired.

To test for impairment, the Company uses projected cash flows, which consider the estimates of future transactions, including estimates of revenues, costs, operating expenses, capital expenditures and debt service. In accordance with IFRS, discounted future cash flows associated with an asset or CGU are compared to the book value of the asset or CGU being tested to determine if impairment exists whenever the aforementioned discounted future cash flows are less than its book value. In such case, the carrying amount of the asset or group of assets is reduced to its value in use, unless its fair value is higher.

b. Estimated impairment of goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite useful lives

The Company conducts annual tests to determine whether goodwill and intangibles assets with indefinite useful lives have suffered any impairment (Note 11). For impairment testing, goodwill and intangibles assets with indefinite lives is allocated with those cash generating units (CGUs) of which the Company has considered that economic and operational synergies of the business combinations are generated. The recoverable amounts of the groups of CGUs were determined based on the calculations of their value in use, which require the use of estimates, within which, the most significant are the following:

- Estimation of future gross and operating margins according to the historical performance and expectations of the industry for each CGU group.
- Discount rate based on the weighted cost of capital (WACC) of each CGU or CGU group.
- Long-term growth rates.

c. Recoverability of deferred tax assets

The Company has applicable tax-loss carryforwards, which can be used in the following years until maturity expires (See Note 18). Based on the projections of income and taxable income that the Company will generate in the following years through a structured and robust business plan, management has considered that current tax losses will be used before they expire and, therefore, it was considered appropriate to recognize a deferred tax asset for such losses.

d. Commitments and contingencies

The Company exercises its judgment in measuring and recognizing provisions and the exposures to contingent liabilities related to pending litigation or other pending claims subject to negotiation for liquidation, mediation, arbitration or government regulation, as well as other contingent liabilities. The Company applies its judgment to evaluate the probability that a pending claim is effective, or results in recognition of a liability, and to quantify the possible range of the liquidation. Due to the uncertainty inherent to this evaluation process, actual losses could differ from the provision originally estimated.

Contingencies are recorded as provisions when a liability has probably been incurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. It is not practical to conduct an estimate regarding the sensitivity to potential losses, of all other assumptions have been made to record these provisions, due to the number of underlying assumptions and to the range of reasonable results possible, in connection with the potential actions of third parties, such as regulators, both in terms of probability of loss and estimates of said loss.

6. Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents presented in the consolidated statement of financial position consist of the following:

	2017	2016
Cash on hand and in banks	\$ 550,408	\$ 620,862
Short-term investments	<u>707,395</u>	<u>826,256</u>
Total cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$1,257,803</u>	<u>\$1,447,118</u>

7. Restricted cash

Alestra filed a complaint with the Federal Telecommunications Institute (IFT from Spanish) in connection with a dispute on the resale interconnection rates established between Alestra and Telmex and Teléfonos del Norte ("Telnor", a subsidiary of Telmex).

The restricted cash as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 of \$161,955 and \$153,040, respectively, represents the trust balance over applicable disputes for 2008 and 2010 and is shown in the consolidated statement of financial position under non-current assets.

8. Trade and other accounts receivable, net

Trade and other accounts receivable are comprised as follows:

	2017	2016
Current:		
Trade accounts receivable	\$4,769,317	\$5,049,799
Allowance for customer impairment ⁽¹⁾	<u>(2,089,484)</u>	<u>(1,920,753)</u>
Trade accounts receivable, net	2,679,833	3,129,046
Recoverable taxes	691,665	859,477
Notes and other accounts receivable	140,902	57,354
Related parties	<u>31,702</u>	<u>20,949</u>
	<u>\$3,544,102</u>	<u>\$4,066,826</u>
Non-current:		
Other accounts receivable	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 8,642</u>

(1) Movements pertaining to the allowance for impairment of trade receivables are as follows:

	2017	2016
Opening balance	\$1,920,753	\$3,178,325
Write-off of doubtful accounts	(66,614)	(1,571,426)
Allowance for doubtful accounts for the year	235,345	209,930
Increase due to merger	-	103,924
Ending balance	<u>\$2,089,484</u>	<u>\$1,920,753</u>

To determine the recoverability of accounts receivable, the Company considers any change in the credit quality of account receivable from the date on which the credit is granted to the date of the consolidated financial statements. The credit risk concentration is moderate due to the number of customers and the fact that they are not related.

Trade accounts receivable include unimpaired past-due balances of \$997,418 and \$1,367,754 as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

The analysis by age of the unimpaired past-due balances of trade accounts receivable is as follows:

	2017	2016
1 to 30 days	\$333,905	\$ 284,656
30 to 90 days	233,804	365,489
90 to 180 days	198,674	251,947
Over 180 days	231,035	465,662
	<u>\$997,418</u>	<u>\$1,367,754</u>

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the maximum risk inherent to accounts receivable is their carrying amount.

As of December 31, 2017, credit quality of unimpaired non past-due trade receivables, is evaluated as follows:

	Massive	Business	Government	Total
Low Risk < 60 days	\$138,514	\$1,281,669	\$ 743,484	\$2,163,667
Medium Risk 61 – 180 days	22,084	151,739	111,308	285,131
High Risk >180 days	107,935	61,531	61,569	231,035
Total	<u>\$268,533</u>	<u>\$1,494,939</u>	<u>\$ 916,361</u>	<u>\$2,679,833</u>

9. Inventories

Inventories are analyzed as follows:

	2017	2016
Materials and consumables	\$188,885	\$109,145
Other	-	243
	<u>\$188,885</u>	<u>\$109,388</u>

The cost of inventories recognized as an expense and included in the cost of sales amounted to \$199,930 and \$207,441 for 2017 and 2016, respectively.

For the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, damaged, slow-moving and obsolete inventory was charged to cost of sales in the amount of \$0 and \$558, respectively.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, there were no inventories pledged as collateral.

10. Property, plant and equipment

	Depreciable assets				Non-depreciable assets			
	Buildings	Telecommunications network	Office equipment	Computers	Vehicles	Leasehold improvements	Land	Investments in process
	Total							
For the year ended December 31, 2016								
Net opening balance	\$ 99,003	\$ 9,418,143	\$ 49,532	\$2,251,528	\$ 34,631	\$ 77,726	\$167,331	\$ 1,118,285
Acquisitions due to merger (Note 2)	719,865	4,550,467	43,965	189,656	16,167	45,110	314,305	690,045
Translation effect	-	3,292	-	-	-	-	-	-
Additions	-	620,061	44	8,277	2,901	-	-	2,753,883
Transfers	179,201	2,104,885	4,210	198,424	13,151	8,060	6	(2,507,937)
Disposals	-	(100,405)	(2)	(665)	(2,486)	-	-	(34,492)
Depreciation charge recognized in the year	(30,500)	(3,059,965)	(22,095)	(257,039)	(20,850)	(26,267)	-	-
Ending balance	\$ 967,569	\$ 13,536,478	\$ 75,654	\$2,390,181	\$ 43,514	\$ 104,629	\$481,642	\$ 2,019,784
As of December 31, 2016								
Cost	\$1,163,254	\$ 53,627,217	\$482,638	\$4,665,963	\$408,448	\$ 587,635	\$481,642	\$ 2,019,784
Accumulated depreciation	(195,685)	(40,090,739)	(406,984)	(2,275,782)	(364,934)	(483,006)	-	-
Net carrying amount as of December 31, 2016	\$ 967,569	\$ 13,536,478	\$ 75,654	\$2,390,181	\$ 43,514	\$ 104,629	\$481,642	\$ 2,019,784
For the year ended December 31, 2017								
Net opening balance	\$ 967,569	\$ 13,536,478	\$ 75,654	\$2,390,181	\$ 43,514	\$ 104,629	\$481,642	\$ 2,019,784
Translation effect	-	1,447	-	-	-	-	-	-
Additions	-	78,312	105	4,656	6,538	164	-	3,121,041
Transfers	115,194	4,337,789	48,997	(1,823,961)	364	13,054	263	(2,691,700)
Disposals	-	(12,928)	(184)	(1,203)	(1,465)	(331)	-	(2,057)
Depreciation charge recognized in the year	(27,594)	(3,263,680)	(23,692)	(181,066)	(17,050)	(24,654)	-	-
Ending balance	\$1,055,169	\$ 14,677,418	\$100,880	\$ 388,607	\$ 31,901	\$ 92,862	\$481,905	\$ 2,447,068
As of December 31, 2017								
Cost	\$1,428,354	\$ 55,801,809	\$517,212	\$4,925,324	\$389,638	\$ 607,992	\$481,905	\$ 2,447,068
Accumulated depreciation	(373,185)	(41,124,391)	(416,332)	(4,536,717)	(357,737)	(515,130)	-	-
Net carrying amount as of December 31, 2017	\$1,055,169	\$ 14,677,418	\$100,880	\$ 388,607	\$ 31,901	\$ 92,862	\$481,905	\$ 2,447,068

Of the total depreciation expense, \$3,404,087 and \$3,095,736 were charged to cost of sales, \$133,649 and \$320,980 to selling and administrative expenses in 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Projects in process mainly include telecommunications network equipment to extend the Company's infrastructure and the capitalization period is approximately twelve months.

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company capitalized \$29,377 and \$27,770, respectively, of borrowing costs related to qualifying assets of \$1,045,667 and \$858,114, respectively. These amounts were capitalized based on an interest rate of 7.27% and 6.09%, respectively.

The assets in finance leases include the following amounts in which the Company is the lessee:

	2017	2016
Cost – finance leases	\$1,578,543	\$1,370,389
Accumulated depreciation	<u>(919,710)</u>	<u>(675,255)</u>
Net carrying amount	<u>\$ 658,833</u>	<u>\$ 695,134</u>

The Company has entered into non-cancellable finance lease agreements as lessee. The lease terms of the agreements entered into vary between 3 and 5 years.

11. Goodwill and intangible assets

	Definite life				Indefinite life		
	Relationships with customers	Agreements not to compete	Software and licenses	Other	Goodwill	Total	
	Concessions	Trademarks					
Opening balance as of January 1, 2016	\$ 103,701	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 21,298	\$ -	\$ 124,999	
Additions	6,858	40,000	99,791	3,592	-	960,034	
Acquisitions due to merger (Note 2)	18,824	38,255	285,834	115,011	488,232	1,166,568	
Amortization charges recognized in the year	(46,105)	(14,139)	(92,123)	(26,265)	-	(412,874)	
Ending balance as of December 31, 2016	<u>\$ 83,278</u>	<u>\$ 64,116</u>	<u>\$ 293,502</u>	<u>\$ 113,636</u>	<u>\$ 488,232</u>	<u>\$ 1,838,727</u>	
Cost	\$ 707,395	\$ 78,255	\$ 385,625	\$ 301,829	\$ 488,232	\$ 2,991,541	
Accumulated amortization	(624,117)	(14,139)	(92,123)	(188,193)	-	(1,152,814)	
Ending balance as of December 31, 2016	<u>\$ 83,278</u>	<u>\$ 64,116</u>	<u>\$ 293,502</u>	<u>\$ 113,636</u>	<u>\$ 488,232</u>	<u>\$ 1,838,727</u>	
Opening balance as of January 1, 2017	\$ 83,278	\$ 64,116	\$ 293,502	\$ 113,636	\$ 488,232	\$ 1,838,727	
Additions	-	-	91,083	4,861	-	95,944	
Disposal	-	-	-	(1,163)	-	(1,163)	
Transfers	(2,357)	(46,060)	110,127	78,093	(68,696)	71,107	
Amortization charges recognized in the year	(44,582)	(15,196)	(115,876)	(45,649)	-	(496,103)	
Ending balance as of December 31, 2017	<u>\$ 36,339</u>	<u>\$ 48,920</u>	<u>\$ 378,836</u>	<u>\$ 149,778</u>	<u>\$ 419,536</u>	<u>\$ 1,508,512</u>	
Cost	\$ 797,142	\$ 258,905	\$ 1,523,867	\$ 483,892	\$ 419,536	\$ 4,809,735	
Accumulated amortization	(760,803)	(209,985)	(1,145,031)	(334,114)	-	(3,301,223)	
Ending balance as of December 31, 2017	<u>\$ 36,339</u>	<u>\$ 48,920</u>	<u>\$ 378,836</u>	<u>\$ 149,778</u>	<u>\$ 419,536</u>	<u>\$ 1,508,512</u>	

The intangible assets with indefinite life of the Company include only goodwill, which has been assigned to the Business segment. The rest of the intangible assets are of definite life.

Of the total amortization expense, \$52,350 and \$53,224 were charged to cost of sales, \$443,753 and \$359,649 to selling and administrative expenses in 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Company concessions

Its concessions allow the Company to provide local basic telephone service; national long-distance service, the purchase or rent of network capacity for the generation, transmission or reception of data, signals, text, script, images, voice, sound and any other type of information; rent of digital circuits; restricted TV and audio service.

The Company's principal concessions are as follows:

Service	Use	Period	Maturity
Sole concession of telecommunications and/or radio broadcasting ⁽⁴⁾	Commercial	30 years	2046
Data transmission via satellite ^{(1) (4)}	Commercial	30 years	2042
Local, national and international long-distance service ^{(1) (4)}	Commercial	30 years	2026
Point-to-multipoint microwave connection ⁽¹⁾	Commercial	20 years	2018
Fixed to mobile wireless access ⁽¹⁾	Commercial	20 years	2018
Local, national and international long-distance service ^{(2) (4)}	Commercial	30 years	2025
Basic local telephone service ^{(2) (4)}	Commercial	30 years	2029
Frequency band pertaining to radio-electric spectrum ⁽³⁾	Commercial	20 years	2018
Frequencies pertaining to radio-electric spectrum ⁽³⁾	Commercial	20 years	2018

⁽¹⁾ In November 2016, the Company obtained authorization to consolidate these concessions into the Sole Concession for commercial use.

⁽²⁾ Concessions granted to Avantel.

Concessions in renovation process:

⁽³⁾ In 1998, Alestra obtained two concessions for point-to-point microwave connections and three point-to-multipoint concessions covering Mexico City, Monterrey and Guadalajara.

⁽⁴⁾ Renewable concessions for additional periods of 20 years, provided that the Company complies with all of its obligations and the new conditions set forth in the law, and agreements are reached with respect to any new condition imposed by the IFT.

The Company provides services under a value-added plan, which are authorized independently from said concessions, such as: Internet access.

In this regard, the Company expects the concessions to be extended, for which the IFT will require payment in advance of the corresponding consideration, which will be set taking into account, among other criteria, the bandwidth of the frequencies of the radio-electric spectrum under concession, the geographic coverage of the concession and the services that can be provide in said bands.

The Company must comply with the new conditions issued in this regard by the IFT. The current conditions are:

- i. Submitting a request to the IFT within a year prior to the start of the last fifth of the term of the concession;
- ii. Complying with the licensee's obligations in the terms of the Federal Telecommunications and Radio Broadcasting Law (LFTR from Spanish) and other applicable regulations, and the concession title;
- iii. Acceptance, by the Concession holder, of the new conditions for renewal thereof, as per the provisions of the IFT.

To date, the IFT has established no amount for the corresponding compensation, and has not yet determined the aforementioned conditions to be met.

From 2013 to date, the Company has submitted a request to the IFT to extend the concessions for the use and exploitation of frequency bands pertaining to the radio-electric spectrum. In the event said concessions are renewed, this will not be considered an additional period in the amortization of prior concessions.

It should be mentioned that this situation is not particular to the Company, but rather, of all licensees having obtained a concession for the use and exploitation of frequency bands pertaining to the radio-electric spectrum in 1998, 1999 and 2000.

Telecommunications network capacity consists of the right to use fiber optics, contracted with a private party on December 10, 2012 for a 10-year period.

Impairment testing of goodwill

Goodwill is comprised of the amount paid in excess of the carrying amount of net assets and liabilities of \$419,536, which were allocated to the business segment.

At the date of issuance of these consolidated financial statements, no impairment has been identified.

Impairment sensitivity analysis for goodwill and intangibles

The following describes the discount rates and long-term growth rates used for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	2017	2016
Discount rate, after tax	10.1%	9.9%
Long-term growth rate	4.9%	5.0%

As of December 31, 2017, the Company carries out a sensitivity analysis on the impact of a possible increase of one percentage point in the discount rate and a decrease in the long-term growth rate, and no impairment loss resulted from this sensitivity analysis.

12. Other non-current assets

	2017	2016
Investments of shares	\$139,427	\$ 1,703
Connections rental	40,637	51,311
Guarantee deposit	65,881	68,237
Other	111,128	84,054
Total other non-current assets	<u>\$357,073</u>	<u>\$205,305</u>

13. Trade and other accounts payable

Trade and other accounts payable are analyzed as follows:

	2017	2016
Current:		
Trade accounts payable	\$3,881,152	\$3,183,091
Related parties	1,023,866	680,546
Value added tax and other federal and local taxes payable	834,820	990,198
Accrued expenses payable	179,289	668,917
Other	176,597	122,684
	<u>\$6,095,724</u>	<u>\$5,645,436</u>
Non-current:		
Related parties	<u>\$ 713,602</u>	<u>\$ 985,975</u>

14. Provisions

	Litigation	Restructuring ⁽¹⁾	Other	Total
As of January 1, 2016	\$ -	\$ 89,000	\$101,100	\$190,100
Additions	50,620	514,600	-	565,220
Additions due to merger	-	31,937	-	31,937
Payments	-	(556,510)	(101,100)	(657,610)
As of December 31, 2016	<u>\$ 50,620</u>	<u>\$ 79,027</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$129,647</u>
Additions	18,391	99,517	-	117,908
Payments	(50,620)	(79,027)	-	(129,647)
As of December 31, 2017	<u>\$ 18,391</u>	<u>\$ 99,517</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$117,908</u>

(1) Provisions due to restructuring include indemnities to obtain efficiencies.

Provisions as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 are short-term.

15. Deferred income

Deferred income movements during the year are shown as follows:

	2017	2016
Beginning balance	\$1,022,605	\$ 509,415
Increases	435,109	1,235,772
Recognized income of the year	(1,145,593)	(722,582)
Ending balance	<u>\$ 312,121</u>	<u>\$1,022,605</u>

16. Debt

	2017	2016
Bancomext	\$ 3,562,240	\$ 3,867,268
HSBC Mexico	6,108,670	-
Senior Notes ⁽³⁾	9,867,700	-
Banco Nacional de México, S. A. (a) (b)	-	1,500,151
BBVA Bancomer, S. A. (a) (b) (c)	-	1,418,643
Banco Mercantil del Norte, S. A. (a) (b) (c)	-	1,418,643
JPMorgan Chase Bank, N. A. (c)	-	1,095,192
Banco J. P. Morgan, S. A. (a)	-	404,959
Banco Santander (México), S. A. (a) (c)	-	1,500,151
Bank of America, N. A. (c)	-	1,239,840
ING Bank, N. V. Dublin Branch (c)	-	1,239,840
Export Development Canada (a) (c)	-	1,176,445
The Bank of Tokyo-Mitsubishi UFJ, Ltd. (c)	-	702,576
Bank of Tokyo-Mitsubishi UFJ (México), S. A. (a)	-	370,549
Mizuko, Bank, Ltd. (c)	-	826,560
Comerica Bank (c)	-	826,560
HSBC México, S. A. (a)	-	1,058,712
Scotiabank Inverlat, S. A. (a) (c)	-	705,808
Sabcapital, S. A. de C. V., SOFOM, E. R. (a) (b) (c)	-	471,318
Morgan Stanley senior Funding, Inc. (a)	-	441,130
Banco Monex, S. A. (a) (c)	-	194,565
BBVA Bancomer, S. A. de C. V.	300,000	400,000
Finance lease with Telmex ^{(1) (3)}	266,530	400,137
Other finance leases ^{(2) (3)}	369,982	303,399
Accrued interest payable	145,681	132,815
Issuance costs	(198,133)	(180,812)
Total debt	<u>20,422,670</u>	<u>21,514,449</u>
Current portion of debt	<u>(1,378,934)</u>	<u>(1,028,588)</u>
Non-current debt	<u>\$19,043,736</u>	<u>\$20,485,861</u>

(a) Unsecured syndicated loan Tranche A MXP.

(b) Unsecured syndicated loan Tranche B MXP.

(c) Unsecured syndicated loan Tranche B USD.

(1) Indefeasible Right of Use (IRU) lease entered into with Teléfonos de México, S. A. B. de C. V. for an approximate amount of \$708,041 expiring in 2019.

(2) Finance leases entered into with banking institutions at approximate rates of 6% for those denominated in U.S. dollars and the interbank interest rate (TIIE) plus 3% and 5.5% for those denominated in Mexican pesos, with maturities ranging between 1 and 3 years.

(3) Non-bank borrowings.

The terms, conditions and carrying amounts of non-current debt are as follows:

	Country	Currency	Interest rate		Maturity date	Interest payment periodicity	As of December 31,	
			Contractual	Effective			2017	2016
Bancomext	Mexico	USD	Libor + 3%	4.43%	17/01/2024	Quarterly	\$ 3,356,004	\$ 3,729,852
HSBC Mexico	Mexico	MXP	TIIE + 2.75%	11.06%	15/12/2022	Monthly	5,708,670	-
Senior Notes	International	USD	6.38%	6.64%	14/11/2024	Semi-annually	9,867,700	-
Syndicated loan:								
Tranche A	Mexico	MXP	TIIE + 2%	7.03%	15/01/2019	Monthly	-	4,759,800
Tranche B	Mexico	MXP	TIIE + 2.25%	7.26%	15/01/2021	Monthly	-	1,499,842
Tranche B	Mexico	USD	EuroDolar rate+ 2.25	3.64%	15/01/2021	Quarterly	-	10,332,000
Total bank loans							18,932,374	20,321,494
Debt issuance costs							(198,133)	(180,812)
Finance leases and other							309,495	345,179
Total non-current debt							<u>\$19,043,736</u>	<u>\$20,485,861</u>

As of December 31, 2017, annual maturities of non-current debt are as follows:

	2019	2020	2021	2022 onwards	Total
Bank loans	\$281,229	\$1,497,959	\$2,314,239	\$ 4,773,114	\$ 8,866,541
Senior Notes	-	-	-	9,867,700	9,867,700
Finance leases	243,969	63,979	1,547	-	309,495
	<u>\$525,198</u>	<u>\$1,561,938</u>	<u>\$2,315,786</u>	<u>\$14,640,814</u>	<u>\$19,043,736</u>

Issuance costs of debentures and financings are directly attributable to issuance of the Company's debt and are amortized according to the effective interest rate over the lifetime of the debt.

As of December 31, 2017, the Company has unused contractual credit lines of \$15 million pesos and US\$500 thousand dollars with maturities between one and two years.

Fair value of non-current debt is disclosed in Note 4. Estimated fair values as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 were determined using rates that reflect a similar credit risk depending on the currency, maturity period and country where the debt was acquired, regarding financial liabilities with financial institutions, finance leases, other liabilities and related parties. The primary rates used are the Interbank Equilibrium Interest Rate ("TIIE" for its acronym in Spanish) for instruments in Mexican pesos and London Interbank Offer Rate ("LIBOR") for instruments in U.S. dollars. In the case of Senior Notes placed in international markets, the Company uses the market price of such Notes at the date of the consolidated financial statements. Measurement at fair value of such financial liabilities valued at amortized cost is deemed within Level 1 and 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

Liabilities related to finance leases are effectively covered by the rights of the leased asset to be returned to the lessor in the event of default.

	2017	2016
Minimum future payments of finance leases, including non-accrued interest		
- Less than 1 year	\$360,570	\$407,866
- Over 1 year and less than 5 years	327,296	374,678
Non-accrued interest of finance leases	(51,354)	(79,008)
Present value of finance lease liabilities	<u>\$636,512</u>	<u>\$703,536</u>

The present value of finance lease liabilities is as follows:

	2017	2016
Less than 1 year	\$327,017	\$358,358
Over 1 year and less than 5 years	309,495	345,178
	<u>\$636,512</u>	<u>\$703,536</u>

Covenants:

Loan and debt issuance agreements currently in effect contain restrictions for the Company, mainly to comply with certain financial ratios, delivery of financial information, keeping accounting records, compliance with applicable laws, rules and provisions. Failure to comply with these requirements within a specific term to the satisfaction of the creditors could be considered a cause for early termination.

Financial ratios to be fulfilled include the following:

- a. Interest coverage ratio: which is defined as adjusted EBITDA (see Note 26) divided by financial expenses for the last four quarters of the period analyzed. This factor cannot be less than 2.75 times from the execution date of the contract until the second quarter of 2019 and cannot be less than 3.0 times from there on.
- b. Leverage ratio: which is defined as net consolidated debt (current and non-current debt, net of debt issuance costs, less unrestricted cash and cash equivalents) divided by adjusted EBITDA (see Note 26) for each quarter.

As of December 31, 2017 and until December 31, 2018, this factor cannot exceed 4.25 times. For each quarter of 2019, this factor cannot exceed 4.00 times; from the first quarter of 2020 and from there on this factor cannot exceed 3.50 times.

* For Senior Notes, the leverage ratio cannot exceed 4.25 times.

Covenants contained in credit agreements establish certain obligations, conditions and exceptions that require or limit the capacity of the Company to:

- Grant liens on assets;
- Enter into transactions with affiliates;
- Conduct a merger in which the Company is dissolved, unfavorable sale of assets; and
- Pay dividends.

As of December 31, 2017 and as of the date of issuance of these consolidated financial statements, the Company and its subsidiaries complied satisfactorily with the covenants established in the credit agreements.

17. Employee benefits

Defined contributions plans:

The Company has a defined contribution plan. According to the structure of this plan, the reduction on labor liabilities is reflected progressively. The Company has established irrevocable trust funds for payment of the defined contribution plan. Due to the changes made in the 2014 tax reform, the Company interrupted the deposits to the trust; however, it has maintained this benefit and recognized labor obligations of \$242,207 and \$160,117 as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Defined benefit plans:

The valuation of employee benefits for retirement plans is based primarily on their years of service, current age and estimated salary at retirement date.

Following is a summary of the primary financial data of these employee benefits:

	2017	2016
Obligations in the consolidated statement of financial position:		
Pension benefits ⁽¹⁾	\$340,821	\$302,399
Post-employment medical benefits	5,668	4,520
Defined contribution additional liability	242,207	160,117
	<u>\$588,696</u>	<u>\$467,036</u>
Liability recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position		
Charge in the consolidated statement of income for:		
Pension benefits	\$ 46,757	\$ 16,419
Post-employment medical benefits	454	537
	<u>\$ 47,211</u>	<u>\$ 16,956</u>
Remeasurements for accrued employee benefit obligations recognized in other comprehensive income for the year	<u>\$ 10,859</u>	<u>\$ 25,167</u>

⁽¹⁾ Up until February 15, 2016, the Company recognized seniority premiums.

Pension and post-employment medical benefits

The Company operates defined benefit pension plans based on employees' pensionable remuneration and length of service. Most of the plans are externally funded. The Company operates post-employment medical benefit plans. The accounting method, assumptions and frequency of the valuations are similar to those used for defined benefits in pension schemes. These plans are not funded.

The amounts recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position are determined as follows:

	2017	2016
Present value of obligations equal to the liability in the consolidated statement of financial position	<u>\$588,696</u>	<u>\$467,036</u>

The movement in the defined benefit obligation during the year was as follows:

	2017	2016
As of January 1	\$306,919	\$ 28,231
Current service cost	24,063	8,194
Financial cost	23,148	8,762
Remeasurements:		
Loss from changes in financial assumptions	10,859	25,167
Past service cost	5,168	2,719
Benefits paid	(23,016)	(3,444)
Liabilities acquired in merger	-	122,262
Modifications to the plan (*)	-	137,321
Reductions	(652)	(22,293)
As of December 31	<u>\$346,489</u>	<u>\$306,919</u>

(*) Effect arising from standardization of personnel benefits with those offered by Alfa.

The primary actuarial assumptions were as follows:

	2017	2016
Discount rate	7.25%	6.75%
Future wage increase	4.50%	5.25%
Medical inflation rate	6.50%	7.50%

The sensitivity analysis of the main assumptions for defined benefit obligations were as follows:

	Impact on defined benefit obligations		
	Change in assumption	Increase in assumption	Decrease in assumption
Discount rate	1.0%	\$(22,105)	\$25,104
Medical inflation rate	1.0%	\$ (6,803)	\$ 4,763

The above-mentioned sensitivity analyses are based on a change in an assumption, while all other assumptions remain constant. In practice, this is not likely to happen, and there may be changes in other correlated assumptions. When calculating the sensitivity of pension plans to principal actuarial assumptions, the same method has been used as if it involved calculation of liabilities pertaining to pension benefit plans recorded in the consolidated statement of financial position. The methods and type of assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis suffered no changes with respect to the prior period.

18. Income taxes

a) Income taxes recognized in the consolidated statement of income:

	2017	2016
Current income tax	\$ (75,827)	\$ (97,048)
Deferred income tax	(312,650)	1,556,866
Prior years' adjustment	(40,007)	11,888
Income tax (expense) benefit	<u>\$(428,484)</u>	<u>\$1,471,706</u>

- b) The reconciliation between the statutory and the effective income tax rates was as follows:

	2017	2016
Income (loss) before taxes	\$ 490,656	\$(5,070,968)
Equity in income of associates recognized using the equity method	-	5,189
Income (loss) before equity in associates	490,656	(5,065,779)
Statutory rate	30%	30%
Taxes at statutory rate	(147,197)	1,519,734
(Plus) less tax effect on:		
Tax effects of inflation	95,432	105,895
Non-deductibles	(268,136)	(249,064)
Other differences, net	(108,583)	95,142
Total income tax provision charged to income	<u>\$(428,484)</u>	<u>\$ 1,471,706</u>
Effective rate	<u>87%</u>	<u>29%</u>

- c) The detail of deferred income tax asset (liability) is as follows:

	2017	2016
Tax loss carryforwards	\$2,940,991	\$2,797,686
Allowance for doubtful accounts	573,271	591,444
Property, plant and equipment	392,463	1,012,748
Provisions and other	219,427	481,128
Long-term debt	(546,735)	-
Intangible assets and other	168,294	153,908
Deferred tax asset	<u>\$3,747,711</u>	<u>\$5,036,914</u>
Property, plant and equipment	\$ (4,433)	\$ (54,416)
Telephone concession rights	-	(15,905)
Long-term debt	-	(549,342)
Intangible assets and other	(6,215)	(370,796)
Deferred tax liability	<u>\$ (10,648)</u>	<u>\$ (990,459)</u>

Deferred income tax assets are recognized over tax loss carryforwards to the extent the realization of the related tax benefit through future tax income is likely. Tax losses amount as of December 31, 2017 for which a tax asset was recognized amount to \$9,803,303. The Company reserved tax losses of \$1,086,631 as their realization was not considered likely.

Tax losses as of December 31, 2017 expire in the following years:

Year of expiration	Amount
2021	\$ 645,823
2022	484,931
2023	622,543
2024 onwards	9,136,636
	<u>\$10,889,933</u>

- d) The tax charge/(credit) related to other comprehensive income is as follows:

	Before taxes	2017 Tax charged (credited)	After taxes	Before taxes	2016 Tax charged (credited)	After taxes
Effect of currency translation	\$ (1,212)	\$ -	\$(1,212)	\$ 14,556	\$(4,367)	\$ 10,189
Remeasurements of employee benefits	(10,859)	3,257	(7,602)	(25,167)	7,550	(17,617)
	<u>\$(12,071)</u>	<u>\$ 3,257</u>	<u>\$(8,814)</u>	<u>\$(10,611)</u>	<u>\$ 3,183</u>	<u>\$ (7,428)</u>

19. Shareholders' equity

At the Ordinary General Shareholders' Meeting on March 10, 2017, the shareholders agreed to decrease the Company's minimum fixed capital stock in the aggregate amount of \$9,868,332 in order to absorb prior years' retained losses in the aggregate amount of \$10,513,042, and having previously applied the additional paid-in capital of \$644,710. This capital reduction was carried out without modifying or reducing the number of shares that represent the Company's capital stock.

On July 18, 2017 and in accordance with the resolutions adopted at the General Shareholders' Extraordinary Meeting held on January 15, 2016 relating to the merger of Onexa, S. A. de C. V., Axtel delivered to Alfa 1,019,287,950 Class "I" shares of Series "B", representing an additional ownership to Alfa of 2.50% in Axtel. The shares were previously held in Axtel's Treasury and their payment to Alfa cancelled the liability previously recognized by Axtel as consideration for the merger.

After the above-mentioned events, the Company's capital stock as of December 31, 2017 was \$464,368 and was comprised of 20,249,227,481 Class "I", Series "B" common nominative shares, with no par value, entirely subscribed and paid in. As of that date, all series "B" shares issued by the Company were placed in a trust (CPO Trust).

Movements on the number of common shares of the Company during the year was as follows:

	Number of shares
Beginning balance	19,229,939,531
Issuance of shares to Alfa	<u>1,019,287,950</u>
Ending balance	<u>20,249,227,481</u>

In 2016, as a result of the merger mentioned in Note 2g), the following, among other matters, were approved: (i) cancellation of 287,141,239 Class "I" Series "B" shares of the Company, (ii) reissuance of 287,141,239 Class "I" Series "B" shares issued, but not subscribed, held by the Company's Treasury to be subscribed through the conversion of debentures convertible into shares under the terms of the decisions made at the extraordinary general stockholders' meeting on January 25, 2013; (iii) issuance of 97,750,656 Class "I", Series "A" shares and 9,571,214,832 Class "I", Series "B" shares worth \$3,464,252, which were subscribed by Alfa, to be subscribed by the Onexa, S. A. de C. V. shareholders, according to their shareholding interest in said company, as part of the price for the merger, when the merger went into effect, and (iv) issuance of 4,279,126 Class "I" Series A shares and 1,015,008,824 Class "I", Series "B" shares, to held in the Company's treasury, free of preferred subscription rights, as these shares were issued as part of the price of the merger, to be delivered to Alfa.

If it becomes necessary, as per the adjustment that is the object of the transaction's Confirmatory Agreement, without the need to make additional contributions, and will be considered paid as per the terms of said agreement. The shares held in the Company's treasury cannot be represented or voted at shareholders' meetings, and will confer no corporate or economic rights.

Following is an analysis of the effect of the merger on the Company's shareholders' equity:

	Capital stock	Merger reserve	Total
Issuance of shares (see Note 2)	\$3,464,252	\$ 3,385,870	(*) \$6,850,122
Difference between fair value and shareholders' equity of Onexa (*)	-	(3,482,023)	(3,482,023)
Transfer to reserve	(128,491)	128,491	-
Indemnity (see Note 2)	-	(983,747)	(983,747)
Financial liability (see Note 2)	-	(246,396)	(246,396)
	<u>\$3,335,761</u>	<u>\$(1,197,805)</u>	<u>\$2,137,956</u>

(*) Corresponds to the fair value of shares issued for merger mentioned in Note 2g), taking into account the estimated unit price thereof at the date of the merger, which totaled \$6,850,122.

In light of the above, through agreements adopted at the July 21, 2016 extraordinary general shareholders' meeting, the following matters among others, were approved: (i) the pertinent changes in capital stock arising from the conversions exercised or, if applicable, not exercised by the holders of the obligations convertible to shares; (ii) cancellation of 182'307,349 Class "I", Series "B" shares, not subscribed or paid in, which had been deposited in the Company's treasury to backup conversion of convertible debentures, the holders of which exercised no conversion rights in this regard, or consequently, the authorized capital stock reduction; and (iii) consolidation in a single series of all shares currently comprising the capital stock, through conversion of the Series "A" shares to Series "B" shares, with the same characteristics as those current outstanding. During 2016, the \$90,000 reserve set up for the repurchase of shares was canceled. Moreover, during 2016, conversion options were exercised totaling \$36,094 equivalent to 104,833,887 shares.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company suffered net losses of \$3,599,262. As of December 31, 2016, the Company showed an accumulated deficit of \$8,486,561 and an excess of short term liabilities over current assets of \$1,532,511 in 2016. As of December 31, 2016, the Company had lost more than two thirds of its capital stock, a legal cause for dissolution, which any interested party may request be declared by the courts. However, the principal shareholders have expressed their intention to support the Company so as to allow it to continue in existence as a going-concern. As of December 31, 2017, such situation no longer prevails in the Company considering the events described previously in this note.

Net income for the year is subject to the legal provision requiring at least 5% of the profit for each period to be set aside to increase the legal reserve until it reaches an amount equivalent to 20% of the capital stock.

In accordance with the new Mexican Income Tax Law effective on January 1, 2014, a 10% tax on income generated starting 2014 on dividends paid to foreign residents and Mexican individual tax payers, when these correspond to taxable income generated starting 2014. It also establishes that for fiscal years 2001 to 2013, net taxable income will be determined as established in the Income Tax Law that was effective in the corresponding fiscal year.

Dividends paid are not subject to income tax if paid from the Net Tax Profit Account (CUFIN from Spanish). Dividends exceeding CUFIN will generate income tax at the applicable rate of the period in which they are paid. This tax incurred is payable by the Company and may be credited against income tax in the same year or the following two years. Dividends paid from previously taxed profits are not subject to tax withholding or additional tax payments. As of December 31, 2017, the tax value of the CUFIN and tax value of the Capital Contribution Account (CUCA from Spanish) amounted to \$657,754 and \$39,142,270, respectively.

In case of capital reduction, the procedures established by the Income Tax Law provide that any surplus of shareholders' equity be given over the balances of the fiscal accounts of the capital contributed, the same tax treatment applicable to dividends.

20. Expenses classified by their nature

Total cost of sales and selling and administrative expenses, classified by nature of the expense, were as follows:

	2017	2016
Service cost ⁽¹⁾	\$ 3,947,167	\$ 2,747,613
Employee benefit expenses (Note 23)	3,121,411	2,958,216
Maintenance	1,397,526	1,667,790
Depreciation and amortization	4,033,838	3,829,589
Advertising expenses	179,810	169,736
Energy and fuel consumption	344,548	273,001
Travel expenses	55,484	69,199
Operating leases	1,138,605	1,107,916
Technical assistance, professional fees and administrative services	28,068	126,934
Other	379,278	358,977
Total	<u>\$14,625,735</u>	<u>\$13,308,971</u>

- (1) Service cost consists mainly of interconnection costs and costs related to implementation of IT solutions, including:
- Charges related to leased lines, normally paid on a per-circuit basis per month to Telmex and to other suppliers of last-mile access.
 - Interconnection costs, including charges for local and resale access, paid on a per-minute basis mainly to Telmex.
 - International payments to foreign operators on a per-minute basis to complete international calls originating in Mexico.

21. Other income (expenses), net

	2017	2016
Merger expenses (*)	\$(312,724)	\$(835,200)
Disposals of property, plant and equipment due to damage and obsolescence	(11,724)	(52,795)
Gain (loss) on sale of property, plant and equipment (**)	841,437	(4,483)
Other income (expenses), net	1,309	54,749
Total other income (expenses), net	<u>\$ 518,298</u>	<u>\$(837,729)</u>

(*) As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, corresponds mainly to personnel compensation of \$191,226 and \$514,630; adoption of the retirement benefit plan of \$0 and \$137,300; and other merger expenses of \$121,498 and \$183,270, respectively.

(**) As of December 31, 2017, corresponds mainly to \$840,400 gain on the sale of telecommunication towers to MATC Digital, S. de R. L. de C. V., subsidiary of American Tower Corporation.

22. Financial result, net

	2017	2016
Financial income:		
Interest income on short-term bank deposits	\$ 39,286	\$ 19,738
Other financial income	17,412	4,643
Total financial income	<u>\$ 56,698</u>	<u>\$ 24,381</u>
Financial expenses:		
Interest expense on bank loans	\$(1,131,457)	\$ (775,668)
Expense related to early cancellation award (Note 2h)	-	(758,064)
Financial assets at fair value applied to income	-	(225,121)
Interest expense on senior notes	(140,408)	(221,944)
Expenses related to other interest and commissions	(16,094)	(2,472)
Financial expenses related to employee benefits	(26,135)	(6,492)
Embedded derivative financial instrument	-	(71,318)
Other financial expenses	(332,933)	(41,021)
Total financial expenses	<u>\$(1,647,027)</u>	<u>\$(2,102,100)</u>
Exchange fluctuation gain (loss), net	\$ 4,366,749	\$ 210,124
Gain on exchange fluctuation	(3,718,469)	(2,988,804)
Loss on exchange fluctuation		
Exchange fluctuation gain (loss), net	<u>\$ 648,280</u>	<u>\$(2,778,680)</u>

23. Employee benefit expenses

	2017	2016
Salaries, wages and benefits	\$2,592,738	\$2,448,479
Social security fees	423,054	421,205
Employee benefits	24,063	8,914
Other fees	81,556	79,618
Total	<u>\$3,121,411</u>	<u>\$2,958,216</u>

24. Transactions with related parties

Balances with related parties as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, were as follows:

December 31, 2017							
Loans received from related parties							
	Accounts receivable	Accounts payable	Amount	Interest	Currency	Expiration date MM/DD/YY	Interest rate
Holding company		\$ 2,952					N/A
Holding company		-	\$ 413,161	\$ 5,678	USD	15/07/18	3%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾		-	287,300	27,018	MXP	28/02/18	TIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾		-	287,300	27,018	MXP	28/02/19	TIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾		-	204,574	19,238	MXP	28/02/18	TIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾		-	204,574	19,238	MXP	28/02/19	TIE + 2.25%
Holding company		-	219,600	-	MXP	28/02/19	TIE + 2.25%
Affiliates	\$31,702	17,384	2,127	304	USD		LIBOR 3M + 2.75%
Total	\$31,702	\$ 20,336	\$1,618,636	\$ 98,494			

(1) Indemnification (see Note 2).

December 31, 2016							
Loans received from related parties							
	Accounts receivable	Accounts payable	Amount	Interest	Currency	Expiration date MM/DD/YY	Interest rate
Holding company ⁽²⁾		\$ 246,396			MXP	14/07/17	N/A
Holding company		-	\$413,280	\$12,605	USD	15/07/17	3%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾		287,300	-	-	MXP	28/02/18	TIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾		287,300	-	-	MXP	28/02/19	TIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾		204,574	-	-	MXP	28/02/18	TIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾		204,574	-	-	MXP	28/02/19	TIE + 2.25%
Affiliates	\$20,949	8,034	2,228	229	USD		LIBOR 3M + 2.75%
Total	\$20,949	\$1,238,178	\$415,508	\$12,834			

(1) Indemnification (see Note 2).

(2) Merger-related financial liability (see Note 2).

Transactions with related parties for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, which were carried out in terms similar to those of arm's-length transactions with independent third parties, were as follows:

Year ended December 31, 2017				
	Income	Costs and expenses		
	Telecommunication services	Interests	Administrative services	Others
Holding company	\$ -	\$(104,204)	\$ -	\$ -
Affiliates	162,792	(81)	-	(38,320)
Total	\$ 162,792	\$(104,285)	\$ -	\$ (38,320)

Year ended December 31, 2016				
	Income	Costs and expenses		
	Telecommunication services	Interests	Administrative services	Others
Holding company	\$ -	\$ (10,093)	\$ (2,317)	\$ -
Affiliates	131,060	(1,498)	-	(31,287)
Total	\$ 131,060	\$ (11,591)	\$ (2,317)	\$ (31,287)

Additionally, as mentioned in Note 2g, in 2016 the Company paid \$809,793 corresponding to obligations related to the non-competition agreement.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, compensation and benefits paid to the Company's main officers totaled \$112,048 (\$245,506 in 2016), comprised of base salary and benefits required by law, complemented by a program of variable compensation basically based on the Company's results and the market value of Alfa's shares.

25. Contingencies and commitments

As of December 31, 2017, the following commitments and contingencies exist in relation to Axtel and its subsidiaries:

I. Contingencies

Disagreements related to Interconnection with other mobile operators.

a. Radiomóvil Dipsa, S. A. de C. V. (Telcel).

- i. The Company (Axtel and Avantel) signed transaction agreements with Telcel in 2015 that covered the period from January 1, 2005 to April 4, 2014, under which the parties agreed to terminate their disputes related to mobile interconnection rates generated during that period.
- ii. The corresponding tariffs to the interconnection mobile services provided by Telcel to the Company starting April 5, 2014 and from this date on, are subject to the gratuity conditions imposed by the article 131 section a) from the Federal Law of Telecommunications and Radiodifussion ("LFTR" from Spanish). Telcel challenged such condition, which was resolved by the Second Chamber of the Supreme Court of National Justice through sentence contained in the record 1100/2015 which declared unconstitutional the article without an order of application of retrospective charges from the Company.

Therefore, as of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, and from August 14 to December 31, 2014, the gratuity conditions prevailed based on the resolutions obtained in favor of the Company, without any existing contingency for the Company for the mentioned years.

On January 2018, the Company was notified through an injunction issued by Telcel against the resulting tariffs in 2017 for the 2018 period from IFT in accordance to the resulting sentence provided by the Second Chamber referred above. For that matter, the Company and its legal advisors consider that the tariffs will prevail based on the resolutions obtained in favor of the Company, for which it has recognized the cost based on such tariffs and there are no provisions associated to this contingency.

b. Telefónica Group.

- i. The Company (Axtel and Avantel) signed transaction agreements in 2015 with Telefónica Group covering the period from 2005 to 2011, under which the parties agreed to terminate their disputes related to mobile interconnection rates generated during that period.
- ii. For the periods of 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015, the Federal Telecommunications Institute (IFT) resolved interconnection disagreements to the Company, reducing the interconnection rates for termination services involving mobile service users. Given the results of other litigation procedures regarding interconnection rates in the mobile network, on February 2016, the Company and Telefónica Group signed agreements to terminate disputes related to interconnection rates.

In the case of the subsidiary Alestra, severance agreements were signed with Grupo Telefónica for the period from January 1, 2007 to July 31, 2016, being them positively resolved for Alestra in courts for the period comprised from August 1 to December 31, 2016. The tariffs used for the compensation payment for such period are the ones the IFT has resolved in other instances and based on the court case results, no change is expected.

Therefore, as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company and its advisors consider that the rates will prevail as per the favorable resolutions obtained, as a result of which, the Company has recognized the cost based on such tariffs and there are no provisions associated to this contingency.

In January 2018, the Company was notified through an injunction issued by Telefónica against the resulting tariffs in 2017 for the 2018 period from IFT in accordance to the resulting sentence provided by the Second Chamber referred above. For that matter, the Company and its legal advisors consider that the tariffs will prevail based on the resolutions obtained in favor of the Company, for which it has recognized the cost based on such tariffs and there are no provisions associated to this contingency.

c. Iusacell Group (now AT&T).

- i. For the periods of 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015, the IFT resolved interconnection disagreements to the Company, reducing the interconnection rates for termination services involving mobile service users.
- ii. In 2015, the Company (Axtel) signed transaction agreements for the aforementioned periods, except for 2012 and 2013, because the IFT's resolution that set the rates is under litigation at specialized courts. For such years, the Company obtained a favorable sentence in July 2016, as a result of which, the Second Specialized Collegiate Court confirmed the rates set by the IFT.
- iii. Iusacell Group contested the IFT's resolution for the 2015 period and in July 2016, the Company (Axtel) obtained a favorable first instance sentence confirming the tariffs. The appeal for review filed by Iusacell before the Specialized Collegiate Court was resolved in favor of the interest of the Company, prevailing the tariffs of the resolution.
- iv. The subsidiary Alestra has lawsuits for interconnection tariffs with Iusacell for the years 2012, 2013, 2014, which were resolved in favor of Alestra, prevailing the interconnection tariffs issued by IFT. Regarding 2015 with Iusacell and with ATT for 2015 and 2016, such lawsuits are under litigation at specialized courts.

Therefore, as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company and its advisors consider that the tariffs pertaining to the IFT resolutions will prevail, as a result of which, the Company has recognized the cost based on such tariffs and there are no provisions associated to this contingency.

d. Disagreements on interconnection with Telmex & Telnor.

- i. For the years 2009, the Company (Axtel and Alestra in different trials), 2012, 2013 and 2014 (Axtel-Avantel) and 2013 (Alestra) obtained final favorable sentences confirming termination long-distance calls tariffs of the Company towards Telmex which the Federal Telecommunications Commission ("Cofetel") had established. For the years 2009, 2012, 2013 and 2014 Telmex placed litigation procedures to contest the tariffs established by Cofetel.
- ii. Additionally, there is a disagreement between Telmex and Avantel regarding the tariffs for terminating long-distance calls that the Cofetel resolved in favor of Avantel for the year 2009, approving a tariff reduction. Telmex contested this resolution at the Court, and the related sentence is expected to be handed down shortly.
- iii. On May 2011, Cofetel also approved a reduction in the tariffs for termination of long-distance calls for 2011. Telmex contested this resolution before the SCT; however, the appeal was dismissed. Telmex filed a new appeal with the Federal Court of Justice for Administrative Matters, sentence still pending.
- iv. On August 2015, the IFT established the interconnection tariffs that Telmex will pay to the Company for local origination. Telmex obtained sentence on first instance protecting them with the 20th transitional article of the Telecommunications and Radiodifussion Federal Law (LFTR) (for two different tariffs for each period). Telmex presented a revision which was sent to the Supreme Court of National Justice to determine the constitutionality of such transitional article, the authority conceded the protection to Telmex and now it is under specialized courts for its definite result.
- v. For the 2015 period, the IFT set the interconnection rates to be paid by Telmex to the Company for fixed termination. Telmex contested such resolution and the gratuity imposed by article 131 section a) of the LFTR regarding termination in its network. No ruling has yet been handed down by the Supreme Court in this regard.

- vi. Subsidiary Alestra is involved in litigation with Telmex for interconnection tariffs applicable from 2008 to 2013, except 2009, as Telmex contested the reduction of tariffs set by the Cofetel. There is a trust with BBVA Bancomer (as trustee) to guarantee payment of fixed interconnection services in the dispute applicable to 2008. This trust agreement was amended to include the amounts in dispute for 2009 and 2010. On April 2013, Alestra obtained a favorable sentence for 2009, and obtained a refund of the amount deposited in the trust for that year, plus interest, for a total of \$290.6 million pesos, for a resulting balance as of December 31, 2016 of \$153.0 million. (See Note 7).
- vii. Since April 2012, Alestra and Telmex resumed negotiations and given the most recent and reliable information and the market conditions, the resale interconnection tariffs have changed prospectively based on Alestra Management's analysis and judgment. Alestra continues its negotiations with Telmex and the parties are expected to reach an agreement in the near future.
- viii. On April 2015, the IFT set interconnection tariffs to Alestra for termination of long distance in the Telmex network applicable to 2013 and 2015. Telmex contested in a protection trial which was resolved in favor of the Company. Alestra obtained favorable firm sentence for the year 2013. The IFT resolved interconnection tariffs for 2015, which Telmex contested before specialized courts, and were definitely resolved by denying the protection to Telmex in favor of Alestra.
- ix. Under the LFTR, from August 13, 2014 and until December 31, 2017, the preponderant economic agent (AEP in Spanish) in the telecommunications sector, Telmex and Telcel are prohibited to charge any interconnection tariff for the termination of calls ending in their network. Telcel and Telmex contested such condition that was resolved by the Second Chamber of the Supreme Court of National Justice through sentence contained on the file 1100/2015, declaring unconstitutional the article without the application of retrospective charges in prejudice of the Company. Only the protection agreement referred to Telcel has been resolved.

Therefore, as of December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015 and from August 14 to December 31, 2014 the gratuity conditions prevailed based on the resolutions obtained in favor of the Company, without any contingency existing for the years in prejudice of the Company.

- x. During 2016, the IFT started a revision process of the preponderance measurements imposed to América Móvil as holding company of Telmex and Telcel. From this revision, the agreement P/IFT/EXT/270217/119 was issued by which the IFT modifies and adds the measurements imposed to the AEP in 2014 which tends to generate a sector where competition conditions exist in the telecommunications sector. As of December 31, 2017, the preponderant agent status of Telmex, Telcel and Telcel wasn't modified.

As of the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements, the Company and its advisors consider that the tariffs pertaining to the IFT and Cofetel resolutions will prevail as per the favorable resolutions obtained by the Company, and as a result, the Company has recognized the cost based on such tariffs and there are no provisions related to this contingency. Likewise, the process for review of the preponderance measures is still ongoing.

Litigation between Axtel and Solution Ware Integración, S. A. de C. V. ("Solution Ware")

- i. Axtel and Solution Ware participated in seven projects with the Government of Nuevo León, the Department of Labor and Social Welfare, the Department of Social Development, the National Population Registry, the National Forest Commission, Seguros Monterrey and the Government of Tamaulipas. To date, Solution Ware has filed a number of ordinary commercial lawsuits against Axtel, for payment of a number of purchase orders for administrative services, as well as interest, damages and prejudice, as well as legal costs and expenses. As of the date of these consolidated financial statements, Solution Ware has demanded, via commercial notary public, payment of \$91,776 and \$US12,701.

Currently, only the trial related to the contract of the Department of Labor and Social Welfare has been resolved in first instance, which absolved Axtel from the social benefit claimed.

As of the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements, the Company and its advisors consider there is no real probability that these lawsuits will prosper and therefore, no provisions were recognized for this contingency.

While the results of the disputes cannot be predicted, as of December 31, 2016, the Company does not believe there are any actions to be applied, or threats, claims or legal procedures against the Company, which, if resolved adversely for the Company, would significantly damage, whether individually or in the aggregate, its financial position and/or operating results.

Other contingencies

The Company is involved in a number of lawsuits and claims arising from the normal course of its operations, which Management does not expect will have a significant adverse effect on its financial position or results of future operations. Provisions were set up in connection with these contingencies.

II. Commitments

The Company has commitments related to lease agreements, mainly consisting of offices, that qualify as operating leases.

The aggregated minimum future payments, corresponding to non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:

Within 1 year	\$1,063,034
After 1 year but not exceeding 5 years	3,424,198
After 5 years	3,796,470

26. Financial information by segments

Currently, the information used in strategic decision making is reported to the Chief Executive Officer based on three operating segments. The approach of the three operating segments is as follows:

The Massive operating segment offers the consumer and small-business markets communication products and services.

The Business operating segment offers communication services and added value services, such as information, data and Internet technologies, managed through the Company's network and infrastructure, both for multinational companies and international and national businesses.

The Government operating segment offers communication services and added value services, such as information, data and Internet technologies, managed through the Company's network and infrastructure, for the federal, state and municipal governments.

Aside from the three operating segments focusing on customers, the Company's remaining operations are included in the "Unallocated expenses" category to be applied to the Company's consolidated income. Such category includes expenses related to the centralized functions, including acquisitions, chain of supply and the Company's management.

These operating segments are managed separately, as the products and services offered and the markets where they are located are different. Resources are allocated to the operating segments considering the strategies defined by the Company's Management. Transactions between operating segments are conducted at market values.

The operating segments' performance is measured on the basis of the Business Unit Contribution (BUC) defined as each segment's operating profit, including sales, costs per segment and the segment's direct expenses, as included in the internal financial reports reviewed by the Chief Executive Officer.

The Company defined adjusted EBITDA as the result of adding depreciation and amortization, and impairment of non-current assets, to the operating income (loss). This is considered a useful measurement of the business's operating performance, as it provides a significant analysis of the commercial performance, by excluding specific items reported separately due to the nature or incidence. Interest income or expenses are not allocated to the reporting segments, as this activity is handled globally by Alfa's central treasury.

When projects are not directly attributed to a particular operating segment, the capital expense is allocated to each segment based on the rate of future economic benefits estimated as a result of the capital expense.

Following is the consolidated financial information of these operating segments:

I. Analytical information per segment

	2017			
	Massive	Business	Government	Total
Sales by segment	\$2,996,184	\$9,945,476	\$2,571,430	\$15,513,090
Service cost	(506,965)	(2,029,522)	(1,410,680)	(3,947,167)
Expenses	(1,064,572)	(1,039,486)	(131,260)	(2,235,318)
Business unit contribution (BUC)	1,424,647	6,876,468	1,029,490	9,330,605
	48%	69%	40%	60%
Unallocated expenses				(3,450,742)
Adjusted EBITDA without merger expenses				5,879,863
Merger and other operating expenses				(428,648)
Adjusted EBITDA				5,451,215
Impairment of non-current assets				(11,724)
Depreciation and amortization				(4,033,838)
Operating income				1,405,653
Financial result, net				(914,997)
Equity in income of associates				-
Income taxes				(428,484)
Consolidated net income				62,172

	2016			
	Massive	Business	Government	Total
Sales by segment	\$3,129,580	\$8,783,843	\$2,023,897	\$13,937,320
Service cost	(436,820)	(1,579,947)	(730,846)	(2,747,613)
Expenses	(1,098,137)	(905,408)	(242,768)	(2,246,313)
Business unit contribution (BUC)	\$1,594,623	\$6,298,488	\$1,050,283	\$8,943,394
	51%	72%	52%	64%
Unallocated expenses				(4,435,190)
Adjusted EBITDA without merger expenses				4,508,204
Merger and other operating expenses				(835,200)
Adjusted EBITDA				3,673,004
Impairment of non-current assets				(52,795)
Depreciation and amortization				(3,829,589)
Operating loss				(209,380)
Financial result, net				(4,856,399)
Equity in income of associates				(5,189)
Income taxes				1,471,706
Consolidated net loss				(3,599,262)

II. General information

a. Sales by service:

	2017	2016
Voice	\$ 3,865,353	\$ 4,236,979
Administered networks	4,045,312	3,046,351
Internet data	4,896,642	4,209,462
Video	533,054	499,726
Administrative applications	230,344	215,042
Hosting	656,286	586,149
System integration	529,882	573,475
Security	390,899	322,680
Cloud services	186,180	125,474
Other services	179,138	121,982
Total	<u>\$15,513,090</u>	<u>\$13,937,320</u>

b. Sales per geographic zone:

	2017	2016
Mexico	\$15,439,019	\$13,865,436
Outside Mexico	74,071	71,884
Total	<u>\$15,513,090</u>	<u>\$13,937,320</u>

27. Subsequent events

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, the Company has evaluated events and transactions for recognition or disclosure subsequent to December 31, 2017 and through January 31, 2018 (date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements), and has concluded there are no significant subsequent events that affect the consolidated financial statements.

28. Authorization to issue the financial statements

On January 31, 2018, the issuance of the accompanying consolidated financial statements was authorized by Sergio Rolando Zubirán Shetler, Chief Executive Officer, Adrián de los Santos Escobedo, Chief Financial Officer, and José Salvador Martín Padilla, Corporate Controller.

These consolidated financial statements are subject to the approval of the Company's ordinary shareholders' meeting.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Index

December 31, 2016 and 2015

<u>Contents</u>	<u>Page</u>
Independent Auditors' Report	1 to 7
Consolidated financial statements:	
Consolidated statements of financial position	8
Consolidated statements of income	9
Consolidated statements of comprehensive income	10
Consolidated statements of changes in shareholders' equity	11
Consolidated statements of cash flows	12
Notes to the consolidated financial statements	13 to 80



Independent Auditors' Report

Monterrey, N. L., February 21, 2017

To the Shareholders and Directors of
Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

Opinion

We have audited the consolidated financial statements of Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries (the "Company"), which comprise the consolidated statements of financial position at December 31, 2016 and the related consolidated statements of income, of comprehensive income, of changes in shareholders' equity and of cash flows for the period then ended, and the explanatory notes to the consolidated financial statements that include a summary of significant accounting policies.

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the Company's consolidated financial position at December 31, 2016, and its financial performance and its cash flows for the period then ended, in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB").

Basis of the opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (ISAs). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the "Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Consolidated Financial Statements" section in this report. We are independent from the Company in accordance with the Ethics Code of the Mexican Institute of Public Accountants, together with ethical requirements applicable to our audit of the consolidated financial statements in Mexico, and we have complied with our ethical responsibilities in accordance with those requirements and said Code. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Key Audit Matters

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgment, were of most significance in our audit of the consolidated financial statements for the current period. These matters were addressed in the context of our audit of the overall consolidated financial statements and in forming our opinion thereon, and we express no separate opinion on these matters.



Key audit matter**Business combination**

As described in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, during the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company conducted the following business combination:

On February 15, 2016, Onexa, S. A. de C. V. ("Onexa"), a 100% direct subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V. ("Alfa") was merged into Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. ("Axtel"), the surviving company.

Onexa was incorporated in the Axtel financial statements by using the predecessor method, and the difference between the book value of Onexa's net assets of \$3,368 million and the fair value of the issuance of Axtel shares of \$4,850 million was recognized as an effect of the merger on retained earnings.

Under IFRS, for the purpose of determining the acquiring party in a merger, it must be determined which entity obtains control, requiring significant judgments by Management with regard to the power to conduct its relevant activities, exposure to rights to variable returns stemming from its involvement and the link between power and yield.

Additionally, we focused on recognition of this acquisition during our audit, due mainly to the importance of the impact of the merger on the entity's financial position and because the determination of fair value of the shares issued requires applying significant judgments.

How our audit addressed the matter

Due to the significant judgments required to determine that the entity has obtained control, we:

- Obtained the analysis conducted by Management that includes the criteria used for determining the power to conduct its relevant activities, exposure or rights to variable returns stemming from its involvement and the link between power and returns.
- Compared the criteria used to determine the power to conduct its relevant activities, exposure or rights to variable returns stemming from its involvement and the link between power and returns with the terms of the "Master Operating Agreement", "Agreement between shareholders" and "Collaboration Agreement", as well as the minutes of Board of Directors' Meetings and other relevant information. Moreover, we attended meetings with Management and corroborated these decisions.
- We obtained confirmations from attorneys with regard to the preceding criteria.
- We evaluated the Company's power to designate key officers taking into consideration the points above.

Additionally, due to the significant judgments used by management in the valuation models for the determination of the consideration given, we involved our valuation experts to selectively evaluate the premises and criteria used by Management and their independent expert on said models. Specifically:

- We reviewed the reasonableness of the consideration given, with respect to the market ranges, conducting calculations in parallel to estimate the value of the majority interest in the company based on the total value of the business acquired.



Assessment of impairment of long-lived assets

As mentioned in Notes 4k and 4m to the consolidated financial statements, the Company conducts annual impairment testing of intangible assets with an indefinite useful lifetime, and of property, plant and equipment and remaining intangible assets with a definite useful lifetime when there are events and circumstances that indicate that there are signs of impairment.

We have focused on this matter due mainly to the importance of the balance of property, plant and equipment of \$19,619 million and of intangible assets of \$1,838 million for the Company's consolidated financial statements, and due to the fact that the impairment testing involves applying significant judgments by the Company's Management in determining the assumptions and premises related to the estimation of the recovery value of cash generating units ("CGUs").

In particular, we focused on the following significant assumptions considered by the Company upon estimating the future projections to evaluate the recoverability of intangible assets and property, plant and equipment: estimates of future projections, growth rates, gross margins and discount rates used.

As part of our audit, we assessed future cash flows projections prepared by Management, and the processes used for preparation thereof. In particular, we assessed whether all relevant CGUs were identified and the internal processes was carried out by Management to perform the projections, including timely oversight from those charged with governance, and if the projections are consistent with the budgets approved by them.

Due to the significant judgments used in the valuation models for the determination of recovery values, and with the support of our valuation experts, we questioned the premise and criteria used by Management on said models, following the procedures set down below.

- We verified that the models applied in the determination of the recovery values of the assets are methods used and recognized in valuing assets with similar characteristics.
- We challenged the financial projections, including the terminal value, comparing them to the performance and historical trends, obtaining Management and explanations of variations.
- We compared actual results for the current year with the figures budgeted for the current year, to determine whether any of the assumptions included in the projections could be considered to be very optimistic.
- We compared the most significant valuation assumptions (growth rates, gross margins and discount rates used) with those commonly used and accepted for assets of this nature for the industry in which the Company operates.

- We discussed with Management the sensitivity calculations for all CGUs and evaluated the extent to which the assumptions would need to be modified for impairment to be required. Moreover, we discussed with Management the probability of those changes being made.

Evaluation of the recoverability of the deferred income tax asset

As described in Note 3.o), Note 6c.) and Note 19 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company recorded a deferred income tax asset arising from tax losses and therefore, Management performed a recoverability assessment thereof prior to recognizing it in its financial statements.

We have focused on this line item in our audit due to the importance of the balance of the deferred income tax asset arising from tax losses at December 31, 2016 (\$2,797 million) and because the estimate of its recoverable value involves application of significant judgments by the Company's Management; specifically, upon determining expected future income, future projections, as well as the Company's future tax results.

In particular, we focused our audit efforts on the significant assumptions that the Company considered in estimating the recoverability of the deferred tax asset, based on assumptions similar to those set out in the point above.

As part of our audit, we evaluated the projections used to determine the recoverability of the deferred income tax asset from tax losses. We compared these projections to those used to determine the recoverable value of the aforementioned goodwill, over which we applied procedures similar to those indicated above.

With the support of experts, we evaluated and also considered the projected tax results prepared by Management, as well as the processes used to prepare them.

We also challenged, with the support of our tax experts, the assumptions used by Management in tax projections.

We compared the actual results for the current year with the figures budgeted for the current year, to determine whether or not any of the assumptions included in the projections could be considered to be very optimistic.

Also, as mentioned above, we discussed with Management the sensitivity calculations and assessed the degree to which the assumptions would need to be modified to require adjustment.

Additional information

Company management is responsible for the additional information presented. This additional information comprises the Annual Report presented to the National Banking and Securities Commission ("CNBV" from Spanish) and the Annual Report presented to the shareholders (but does not include the consolidated financial statements and our audit report thereon), which is expected to be made available to us after the date of this report.

Our opinion on the consolidated financial statements does not cover the additional information and we will not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

However, in connection with our audit of the Company's consolidated financial statements, our responsibility is to read this additional information, when available, and determine whether it is materially inconsistent with the consolidated financial statements or with our knowledge acquired during the course of our audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.

When we read the additional information that we have not yet received, we must issue a formal statement on the Annual Report required by the CNBV and if we conclude that there are any material misstatements therein, we must communicate this finding to those charged with governance and if required describe the issue in such statement.

Responsibilities of Management and those charged with governance in connection with the Consolidated Financial Statements

The Company's Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with IFRS and for the internal control structure considered by Management to be necessary to allow for ensuring that the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement due to fraud or error.

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, management is responsible for assessing the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable matters related to going-concern, and using the going-concern basis of accounting unless management intends to liquidate the Company or discontinue operations, or has no realistic means of doing so.

Those charged with governance are responsible for overseeing the Company's financial reporting process.

Responsibilities of the auditors for the audit of the consolidated financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatements arising from fraud or error, and to issue an audit report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted as per ISAs, will detect any material mistakes when they exist. Errors arise from fraud or error and are considered to be material if, either individually or in the aggregate, it can be reasonably concluded that they influence the economic decisions made by users based on the consolidated financial statements.



When conducting an audit in accordance with ISA, we exercise our professional judgment and apply our professional skepticism. We also:

- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatements in the consolidated financial statements whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures in response to those risks, and obtain sufficient and adequate audit evidence to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of failing to detect a material misstatement arising from fraud is higher than that one resulting from an unintentional error, because fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or overriding of internal controls.
- Obtain an understanding of internal controls relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of the accounting policies applied and the reasonableness of the accounting estimates and of the related disclosures made by Management.
- Conclude on the appropriateness of Management's use of the going concern basis of accounting and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exist, we are required to draw attention in our auditor's report to the related disclosures in the consolidated financial statements or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the Company to cease to continue as going concern.
- Evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the consolidated financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the consolidated financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events, thus achieving a fair presentation.
- Obtain sufficient and adequate audit evidence in relation to the financial information of the entities or business operations within the company to express an opinion on the consolidated financial statements. We are responsible for directing, supervising and conducting the audit of the consolidated financial statements. We are the only party responsible for our audit opinion.

We communicate to those charged with governance, among other matters, the scope and timing and significant findings of the audit, as well as any significant internal control deficiency identified during the course of our audit.

We also provide those charged with governance with a statement declaring that we have complied with all relevant ethics requirements concerning independence and have advised them of all the relationships and other matters that could reasonably influence our independence, as well as the corresponding safeguards applied.



From the matters communicated to those charged with governance, we determine those considered to be the most significant in the audit of the consolidated financial statements for the current period and consequently, the audit key matters. We describe those matters in our audit report, unless the legal and regulatory provisions prohibit public disclosure thereof or, under extremely rare circumstances, we determine that a matter should not be communicated in our report, because the adverse consequences of doing so are expected to exceed the benefits of public interest.

The name of the audit partner assigned to conduct the audit of the Company is Ricardo Noriega Navarro.

PricewaterhouseCoopers, S. C.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be "RN", written over the company name.

C.P.C. Ricardo Noriega Navarro
Audit Partner

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries
(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)
Consolidated Statements of Financial Position
At December 31, 2016 and 2015

Thousands of Mexican pesos

		<u>December 31,</u>	
<u>Assets</u>		<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Current:			
Cash and cash equivalents	7	\$ 1,447,118	\$ 2,575,222
Trade receivables and other receivables, - Net	9	4,066,826	3,208,265
Inventories	10	109,388	53,069
Financial instruments	21	152,978	378,099
Prepayments		<u>517,455</u>	<u>151,511</u>
Total current assets		<u>6,293,765</u>	<u>6,366,166</u>
Noncurrent:			
Restricted cash	8	153,040	-
Non-current account receivable	9	8,642	128,613
Property, plant and equipment - Net	11	19,619,451	13,216,179
Goodwill and intangible assets - Net	12	1,838,727	124,999
Deferred income tax	19	4,056,773	2,235,469
Other non-current assets	13	<u>205,305</u>	<u>127,798</u>
Total non-current assets		<u>25,881,938</u>	<u>15,833,058</u>
Total assets		<u>\$ 32,175,703</u>	<u>\$ 22,199,224</u>
<u>Liabilities and Shareholders' equity</u>			
<u>Liabilities</u>			
Current:			
Debt	17	\$ 1,028,588	\$ 1,050,864
Trade payables and other payables	14	5,645,436	3,893,666
Provisions	15	129,647	190,100
Other liabilities	16	<u>1,022,605</u>	<u>509,415</u>
Total current liabilities		<u>7,826,276</u>	<u>5,644,045</u>
Noncurrent:			
Debt	17	20,485,861	12,475,950
Derivative financial instruments	21	-	65,222
Other non-current accounts payable	14	985,975	112,340
Employee benefits	18	467,036	28,231
Deferred income tax	19	<u>10,318</u>	<u>-</u>
Total non-current assets		<u>21,949,190</u>	<u>12,681,743</u>
Total liabilities		<u>29,775,466</u>	<u>18,325,788</u>
<u>Shareholders' equity</u>			
Controlling interest:			
Capital stock	20	10,233,841	6,861,986
Premium on issuance of shares		644,710	644,710
Reserve for the repurchase of shares		-	90,000
Retained earnings		(8,484,717)	(3,719,469)
Other reserves		<u>6,398</u>	<u>(3,791)</u>
Total controlling interest		2,400,232	3,873,436
Non-controlling interest		<u>5</u>	<u>-</u>
Total shareholders' equity		<u>2,400,237</u>	<u>3,873,436</u>
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity		<u>\$ 32,175,703</u>	<u>\$ 22,199,224</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Dr. Sergio Rolando Zubirán Shetler
Chief Executive Officer

Lic. Adrián de los Santos Escobedo
Chief Financial Officer

Ing. Manuel Ramírez López
Corporate Controller

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Consolidated Statements of Income

For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015

Thousands of Mexican pesos

		<u>Year ended</u> <u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>Note</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Net revenue		\$ 13,937,320	\$ 10,150,438
Cost of sales	22	<u>(5,944,104)</u>	<u>(4,143,378)</u>
Gross profit		7,993,216	6,007,060
Administration and selling expenses	22	(7,364,867)	(4,980,456)
Other (expenses) income - Net	23	<u>(837,729)</u>	<u>437,321</u>
Operating (loss) profit		(209,380)	589,283
Financial income	24	234,505	696,769
Financial expenses	24	<u>(5,090,904)</u>	<u>(3,391,508)</u>
Financial result - Net		<u>(4,856,399)</u>	<u>(2,694,739)</u>
Share of results in associates- Net		<u>(5,189)</u>	<u>(5)</u>
Pretax loss		(5,070,968)	(2,105,461)
Income tax	26	<u>1,471,706</u>	<u>373,194</u>
Consolidated loss - Net		<u>(\$ 3,599,262)</u>	<u>(\$ 1,732,267)</u>
Loss attributable to:			
Controlling interest		(\$ 3,599,267)	(\$ 1,732,267)
Non-controlling interest		<u>5</u>	<u>-</u>
		<u>(\$ 3,599,262)</u>	<u>(\$ 1,732,267)</u>
Loss per basic and diluted share*		<u>(\$ 0.20)</u>	<u>(\$ 0.19)</u>
Weighted average of common outstanding shares (thousands)		<u>18,415,933</u>	<u>9,185,205</u>

* The impact of including the effect of convertible bonds and the financial liability as a result of the merger is anti-dilutive, thus the basic and diluted profit remains unchanged. See Note 20.

The accompanying notes are in integral part of these consolidated financial statements.


Dr. Sergio Rolando Zubirán Shetler
Chief Executive Officer


Lic. Adrian de los Santos Escobedo
Chief Financial Officer


Ing. Manuel Ramírez López
Corporate Controller

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income

For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015

Thousands of Mexican pesos

		<u>Year ended</u> <u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>Note</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Consolidated loss - net		(\$ 3,599,262)	(\$ 1,732,267)
Items to be reclassified to the statement of income:			
Effect of currency conversion	26	10,189	-
Items not to be reclassified to the statement of income:			
Remeasurement of defined benefit liability, net of taxes	26	<u>(17,617)</u>	<u>(1,182)</u>
Total comprehensive income for the period		<u>(\$ 3,606,690)</u>	<u>(\$ 1,733,449)</u>
Attributable to:			
Controlling interest		(3,606,695)	(1,733,449)
Non-controlling interest		<u>5</u>	<u>-</u>
Total comprehensive income for the year		<u>(\$ 3,606,690)</u>	<u>(\$ 1,733,449)</u>

The accompanying notes are in integral part of these consolidated financial statements.


Dr. Sergio Rolando Zubirán Shetler
Chief Executive Officer


Lic. Adrián de los Santos Escobedo
Chief Financial Officer


Ing. Manuel Ramírez López
Corporate Controller

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity

For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015

Thousands of Mexican pesos
(Note 20)

	Nota	Capital stock	Premium on the subscription of shares	Reserve for repurchase of shares	Controlling interest		Other reserves	Total controlling interest	Non controlling interest	Total shareholder's equity
Balances at January 1, 2015		\$ 6,728,342	\$ 644,710	\$ 90,000	(\$ 1,753,543)		(\$ 3,791)	\$ 5,705,718	\$ -	\$ 5,705,718
Transactions with shareholders:										
Capital stock increase from conversion of bonds	20	133,644	-	-	-		-	133,644		133,644
		6,861,986	644,710	90,000	(1,753,543)		(3,791)	5,839,362		5,839,362
Correction of provision for impairment of trade receivables	3				(232,477)			(232,477)		(232,477)
Net loss					(1,732,267)		-	(1,732,267)		(1,732,267)
Total other components of comprehensive income for the year					(1,182)			(1,182)		(1,182)
Comprehensive loss					(1,733,449)			(1,733,449)		(1,733,449)
Ending balances adjusted at December 31, 2015		6,861,986	644,710	90,000	(3,719,469)		(3,791)	3,873,436		3,873,436
Transactions with stockholders:										
Cancellation of the reserve for the repurchase of shares				(90,000)	90,000					
Capital stock increase from conversion of bonds	20	36,094			(1,197,805)			36,094		36,094
Effect of merger	20	3,335,761			(40,559)			2,137,956		2,137,956
Other								(40,559)		(40,559)
Total transactions with shareholders		3,371,855	-	(90,000)	(1,148,364)			2,133,491		2,133,491
Net loss					(3,599,267)			(3,599,267)		(3,599,267)
Total other items from comprehensive income for the year					(17,617)		10,189	(7,428)	5	(7,428)
Comprehensive loss					(3,616,884)		10,189	(3,606,695)	5	(3,606,690)
Balances at December 31, 2016		\$10,233,841	\$ 644,710	\$ -	(\$ 8,484,717)		\$ 6,398	\$ 2,400,232	\$ 5	\$ 2,400,237

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Dr. Sergio Rolando Zúñiga Sotter
Chief Executive Officer

Lic. Adrián de los Santos Escobedo
Chief Financial Officer

Ing. Manuel Ramírez López
Corporate Controller

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries
(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)
Statements of Cash Flows
At December 31, 2016 and 2015

Thousands of Mexican pesos

		Year ended December 31,	
	Note	2016	2015
Pretax loss		(\$ 5,070,968)	(\$ 2,105,461)
Adjustments from:			
Depreciation and amortization	22	3,829,589	2,618,567
Exchange loss, net	29, 24	2,778,679	1,659,066
Allowance for doubtful accounts	9	209,930	154,621
Profit from sale of property, systems computer equipment	23	4,483	(113,734)
Estimate of the realizable fair value of inventories		558	12,047
Interest income	24	(24,381)	(36,929)
Interest expenses	24	1,805,661	1,236,309
Amortization of premium on issuance of debentures		-	(2,213)
Employees Profit Sharing (PTU) currently payable		13,192	13,736
Equity in net results of associated companies		5,189	5
Disposal of property, plant and equipment	23	52,795	-
Provisions and other	15	(92,390)	190,100
Change in unrealized fair value and liquidation of financial instruments	24	296,439	(163,706)
Changes in working capital:			
Trade receivables and other accounts receivable, net	9	480,889	(410,685)
Inventories	10	(16,134)	14,028
Suppliers, related parties	14, 27	(789,846)	368,558
Employee benefits	18	180,175	3,104
Employees Profit Sharing (PTU) paid		(6,507)	(10,774)
Deferred income		474,117	(220,352)
Income Tax paid		(233,816)	(85,964)
Net cash flows provided by operating activities		3,897,654	3,120,333
Investing activities:			
Acquisitions of property, plant and equipment	11	(3,185,729)	(2,011,430)
Disposal of property, plant and equipment	11	80,772	129,823
Acquisition of intangible assets	12	(960,034)	-
Increase in financial instruments		-	(34,918)
Interest income		24,381	36,919
Notes receivable		51,544	(45,812)
Effect of merger, net	2	450,708	-
Disposal of investment in associated company		11,234	-
Net cash flows used in investing activities		(3,527,124)	(1,925,418)
Financing activities			
Current and non-current debt obtained		16,133,066	-
Payment of current and non-current debt		(15,421,366)	(399,611)
Paid interest and other financial expenses	24	(2,386,734)	(1,165,405)
Net cash flows provided by financing activities		(1,675,034)	(1,565,016)
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents		(1,304,504)	(370,101)
Exchange fluctuation of cash and cash equivalents		176,400	247,488
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year		2,575,222	2,697,835
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year		\$ 1,447,118	\$ 2,575,222
Investment operations not requiring the use of cash flows:			
Issuance of shares, indemnification, financial liability arising from merger and transfer of capital reserves (see Note 2 and Note 20)	20	\$ 36,094	\$ 133,644
Conversion of bonds		\$ 174,201	\$ 647,734
Capital leasing			

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Dr. Sergio Rolando Zubiran Shetler
Chief Executive Officer

Lic. Adrián de los Santos Escobedo
Chief Financial Officer

Ing. Manuel Ramírez López
Corporate Controller

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

Thousands of Mexican pesos, unless otherwise specified

Note 1- General Information:

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries ("Axtel" or "the Company") was incorporated in Mexico as a capital stock company. Axtel's main office is located at Boulevard Díaz Ordaz km 3.33 L-1, Colonia Unidad San Pedro, 66215 San Pedro Garza García, Nuevo León, Mexico.

Axtel is a publicly owned corporation, whose shares are registered at the National Securities Registry and are traded at the Mexican Stock Exchange (the "Bolsa" from Spanish) through Certificates of Participation ("COPs") issued under the Trust, whose trustee is Nacional Financiera, S. N. C., a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V. ("ALFA"), direct controlling and last company of the Group, which exercises control and holds 50.19% through the Trust Administration Agreement No. 2673 entered into with Banco Invex, S. A. ALFA has control over the Company's relevant activities.

The Company is engaged in installing, operating and/or exploiting a public telecommunications network for the provision of services involving conducting voice signals, sounds, data, internet, texts and images, IT, local as well as domestic and international long-distance telephone service and restricted television service. Concessions are required to provide these services and conducting the Company's business activities. See Note 12.

Axtel conducts its activities through subsidiary companies of which it is the owner or of which it controls, either directly or indirectly, most of the common shares representing their capital stock. See Note 4. The term "the Company", as used in this report, refers to Axtel and its subsidiaries in the aggregate.

In the notes to the financial statements, reference to pesos or "\$" stands for thousands of Mexican pesos. The captions dollars or "US\$" refer to thousands of U.S. dollars, unless otherwise specified.

Note 2 - Relevant events:

2016

a. Merger

On December 3, 2015, the Company, ALFA and Onexa, S. A. de C. V. ("Onexa"), a subsidiary of ALFA and a group of the main shareholders of Axtel signed a cooperation agreement, as well as an agreement among shareholders ("the Agreements") to merge Onexa into Axtel. Onexa holds the capital stock of Alestra, S. de R. L. de C. V. (Alestra) and 100% direct subsidiary of ALFA.

On December 15, 2015, the Company published an informative brochure at the Mexican Stock Exchange, through which, it officially declared its intention to enter into an agreement for the merger of Onexa into Axtel.

On January 15, 2016, Axtel and Onexa held extraordinary shareholders' meetings to approve the merger, designating the members of the Board of Directors, the CEO and the Audit and Corporate Practices Committees. After completing the process pertaining to the legal, operating and financial review, and obtaining authorizations from the authorities, the transaction became effective on February 15, 2016, when Alfa became Axtel's majority shareholder, with the merged company

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

disappearing and surviving company subsisting under its current business name Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. As a result of the aforementioned merger, ALFA holds 50.19% of Axtel outstanding shares. According to the assessment of control conducted by Management, it was determined that the acquiring party was ALFA, due to which, goodwill arising from the merger and any other related effect were recorded in ALFA.

Onexa was a holding company whose only asset was its 99.98% interest in Alestra's capital stock. In turn, Alestra is a lead supplier in the IT and telecommunications service market in Mexico. Alestra focuses on the business segment, including multinational companies, institutional customers, as well as small and medium companies. Through its extensive optic-fiber and data-center network, Alestra offers administrative network, IT, data and internet services, as well as local and international long-distance services. In recent years, Alestra has refocused its business strategy by concentrating on the segment pertaining to administrative networks and IT service such as data centers, cloud services, systems integration and network security.

Under the merger agreements, in exchange for 100% of Onexa voting shares, Axtel issued 9,668,965,488 shares for ALFA, at the rate of 0.8027 per Onexa share, acquiring 50.19% of the combined entity's voting shares. The Agreements established a series of rights and obligations for the parties involved in terms of corporate governance and decision making, that granted ALFA the ability to direct activities related to the merged entity, mainly due to the fact that ALFA appoints most of the members of the Board of Directors and the main Directors who hold the power to direct the merged entity's relevant operations. Alestra's CEO, who prior to the transaction was a 100% subsidiary of ALFA, is the Company's CEO as from February 15, 2016.

As from the merger date, Alestra is a subsidiary of Axtel. Its inclusion in the consolidated financial statements was not recognized as a business combination due to the fact that Alestra is controlled by ALFA both before and after the merger. Alestra's net book value was recognized using the predecessor method and no profit or loss was recognized in the statement of income as a result of the transaction.

The difference between the book value of Alestra net assets of \$3,368,099 and the fair value of the issue of shares of \$6,850,122 was recognized as an effect of the merger in the merger reserve of \$3,482,023. See note 20.

As part of the merger, on the date the transaction took effect, in a separate operation but related to the merger, and based on the Agreements, Alestra paid \$809,793 as compensation for assuming certain obligations to do and not to do (confidentiality and abstaining from certain activities, among others), which has been recognized as an intangible asset. See Note 12.

The aforementioned Agreements included certain indemnity payments in the event of default by any of the parties, such as: a consequence of the lack of integrity, inaccuracy or falsehood, solely with respect to their own statements and/or failure to comply with their respective obligations. On the basis of the foregoing and in accordance with the obligations assumed under the aforementioned Agreements, an agreement was reached for ALFA to receive compensation from Axtel for the negative economic effects that resulted in the uncollectibility of certain accounts receivable of \$983,747. See Notes 20 and 27. Said amount was recorded with a charge to capital, as it pertained to operations between the holding company, ALFA, and its subsidiary, Axtel, at the period close, the liability has been recorded in related parties in the Suppliers and other accounts payable line item.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

As a result of the aforementioned merger agreements, the parties agreed to an adjustment to the fair value assigned to the issuance of shares to ALFA, related to the exchange rate of the Mexican peso to the U.S. Dollar, as published in the Official Gazette. In said agreement expiring on July 14, 2017, ALFA is required to pay a minimum US\$0 and up to US\$65 million, in the event the average exchange rate is between \$16 and \$14.50 pesos or less to the U.S. dollar up to the date of expiration. Otherwise, ALFA would receive between 0% and 2.50% additional shareholding interest in Axtel, with a maximum cap of up to 53.5%, if said exchange rate were between \$17.01 and \$18.50 pesos or more to the U.S. dollar. In accordance with IFRS (IAS 32), this agreement represents a financial liability to be liquidated with own shares presented in the short term in the Suppliers and other accounts payable line item. At December 31, 2016, Axtel has applied \$246,396, corresponding to the value of the instrument, to retained earnings. Upon exercising this instrument, at maturity, the conversion will result in a variable number of shares, increasing the capital stock and canceling the corresponding liability.

As a result of the merger, the Company incurred a number of expenses totaling \$835,200, which it classified as merger expenses in the other operating expenses line item. See Note 23.

Income contributed for Alestra assets included in the consolidated statement of income from the effective acquisition date at December 31, 2016 amounted to \$5,889,266 and a net profit of \$228,812. Had the acquisition taken place on January 1, 2016, income would have increased by \$780,759 and net income would have decreased by approximately \$91,383.

b. Borrowings

As a result of the above-mentioned transaction, the Company conducted the following operations:

- i. On January 15, 2016, the Company signed a loan of US\$500,000 and \$4,759,000 to refinance all of the senior notes expiring on 2017, 2018 and 2020. Redemption took effect on February 19, 2016. The entire new loan expires in January 2019 for the portion in pesos and quarterly payments to the capital as from April 2018 and up to February 2021 for the dollar portion, at the interbank interest rate (TIIE from Spanish) for the portion in pesos, plus 2% in the first year, TIIE plus 2.25% in the second and TIIE plus 2.5% in the third and an initial interest rate for the dollar portion at the Libor, plus 2.25%, to be increased up to the Libor plus 3.25%. Management analyzed the effects of this operation and determined it had acquired a new debt.

During April 2016, the Company obtained an additional portion of said loan, for \$1,500 million, to refinance the debt maturing in the short term. This portion matures at 5 years, quarterly payments on the capital as from 2018 at the TIIE + 2.25%, to be increased to the TIIE + 2.75%.

In order to obtain these resources, expenses were incurred in the amount of \$270,168, of which, during 2016, \$98,108 has been recognized as part of the effective interest expense related to the new debt. Moreover, in 2016, the Company exercised its option for prepayment and incurred a penalty for early cancellation of \$758,064, which was recognized as part of the interest expense on financing. The Company charged a net total \$83,527 to income for the year, corresponding to costs, discounts and premiums on the original debt.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

On January 31, 2013, the Company completed an exchange of unsecured bonds maturing in 2017 and 2019, for bonds and a secured convertible bond, respectively, maturing in 2020, plus a payment in cash to the participating holders. The holders of the convertible bonds could opt to convert the notes in American Depositary Shares ("ADSs") or in Certificate of participation (COPs). An embedded derivative was recorded, arising from the conversion option. Said derivative of \$71,318 was extinguished at the date of prepayment of the debt and was applied to financial income for the period.

2015

c. Dispute resolution

During 2015, the Company entered into a number of agreements related to disputes with other telephone service operators, as follows:

- On March 18, 2015, the Company signed a transaction agreement with América Móvil, S. A. B. de C. V., ("AMX") and its affiliate Radiomóvil Dipsa S. A. de C. V. ("Telcel"), whereby it was agreed to terminate a number of disputes related to interconnection services. As part of the agreement, the Company and Telcel entered into an interconnection agreement for the period from 2005 to 2015. Moreover, the Company, Telcel and Teléfonos de México S. A. B. de C. V. ("Telmex") agreed to voluntarily dismiss a number of disputes involving interconnection matters.

As a result of the agreements and after settling, for and against, the different amounts in dispute and/or pending payment, the Company entered into agreements to market and resell telecommunications services and for shared access and use of idle infrastructure with Telcel and Telmex, respectively.

- In another act that took place that same day, the Company and companies pertaining to the Iusacell Group ("Iusacell") signed an agreement whereby both parties end the disputes related to interconnection services for the 2005-2010 period. During said act, the Company and Iusacell signed a number of commercial agreements involving telecommunications infrastructure for their mutual benefit.
- Lastly, on May 27, 2015, the Company signed an agreement with Pegaso PCS, S. A. de C. V. ("Telefónica México"), whereby both parties terminate the disputes related to interconnection services for the period from 2005 to 2011.

As a result of the above agreements and having settled, for and against, the different amounts in dispute and/or pending payment, the Company obtained net income in cash of \$534,240, shown in the statement of income in the Cost of sales line item.

Note 3 - Revised financial statements

The Company has corrected its consolidated financial statements at December 31, 2015, due to an immaterial correction in the determination of the provision for impairment of trade receivables, which was determined inaccurately. Management conducted an evaluation under IAS 8 "Accounting policies, changes in accounting estimates and errors", concluding that qualitatively and quantitatively, the effect is not material for the Company to reissue its historical information and therefore, decided to correct the figures following the revised model.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

Following are the comparative figures in the financial statements at December 31, 2015 pertaining to the revision described in the above paragraph:

	<u>Previously reported</u>	<u>Revised balance</u>
<u>Statement of financial position</u>		
Accounts receivable, net (Note 9)	\$ 2,893,017	\$ 2,454,656
Value added tax and other taxes payable (Note 14)	(642,530)	(582,066)
Deferred income tax, net (Note 19)	2,103,961	2,235,469
Retained earnings and other reserves	<u>(3,476,871)</u>	<u>(3,723,260)</u>
<u>Statement of income</u>		
Administrative and selling expenses	(\$ 4,960,582)	(\$ 4,980,456)
Deferred tax	428,537	434,499
Consolidated net loss	<u>(1,718,355)</u>	<u>(1,732,267)</u>
<u>Consolidated statement of comprehensive income</u>		
Comprehensive loss	<u>(\$ 1,719,537)</u>	<u>(\$ 1,733,449)</u>
<u>Statement of cash flows</u>		
Cash flows provided by operating activities		
Loss before taxes on income	(\$ 2,085,587)	(\$ 2,105,461)
Increase in trade receivables and other accounts receivable	<u>(430,559)</u>	<u>(410,685)</u>

Additionally, the following notes to the consolidated financial statements were modified for the aforementioned review. See Notes 9, 14 and 19

Note 4 - Summary of significant accounting policies:

The accompanying consolidated financial statements and notes thereto were authorized for issuance on February 21, 2017 by the undersigned officers.

Following is a summary of the most significant accounting policies followed by the Company and its subsidiaries, which have been applied consistently in preparing its financial information in the years presented, unless otherwise specified:

a. Basis of preparation

The consolidated financial statements of Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB). IFRS include International Accounting Standard (IAS) currently in effect, as well as all related interpretations issued by the IFRS Interpretations Committee (IFRS-IC), including those previously issued by the Standing Interpretations Committee (SIC).

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the basis of historical cost.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

Preparation of the consolidated financial statements in accordance with IFRS requires the use of certain critical accounting estimates. It also requires that Management exercise its judgment in the process of applying the Company's accounting policies. The areas involving a greater degree of judgment or complexity, as well as the areas in which the judgments and estimates are significant for the consolidated financial statements are disclosed in Note 6.

b. Changes in accounting policies and disclosures

i. New standards and changes adopted by the Company.

The following standards and modifications have been adopted by the Company for the first time for the period started on January 1, 2016:

- Clarification of acceptable depreciation and amortization methods - Revisions of IAS 16 and IAS 38.
- Annual revisions of cycle 2012 - 2014 IFRS
- Initiative of disclosures - Amendments to IAS 1.

Adoption of these amendments has had no impact in the current period or any preceding period and is unlikely to affect any future periods.

ii. New standards and interpretations yet to be adopted by the Company.

A number of new standards, amendments and interpretations thereof have been published, and are not effective for reporting periods at December 31, 2016, and have not been adopted in advance by the Company.

Following is the Company's evaluation of the effects of these new standards and interpretations:

IFRS 9 "Financial instruments". This standard addresses classification, measurement and recognition of financial assets and liabilities and introduces new hedge accounting rules. In July 2014, the IASB made additional changes to classification and measurement rules and introduced a new impairment model. These latest changes now make up the overall new financial instrument regulation. The new hedge accounting rules require that a company's hedge accounting be in line with risk management thereof. As a general rule, hedge accounting is easier to apply, as the standard introduces a principles-based approach. The new standard also introduces extensive disclosure requirements and presentation changes, which continue to be evaluated by the Company. The new impairment model is a model of expected loan losses, which would therefore result in early recognition of credit losses. The Company will continue assessing the impact of adopting this standard. This standard is effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018. Early adoption is allowed.

In May 2014, the IASB issued IFRS 15 "Revenue from contracts with customers" ("IFRS 15"). Under IFRS 15, an entity recognizes revenue as evidence of the transfer of goods or services promised to customers, for an amount that reflects the compensation that the entity expects to earn in exchange, following the five-step model: Step 1: identifying the contract(s) with the customer, reflected under agreements between two or more parties that create rights and obligations payable; Step 2: identifying the deliverables set down in the contract, considering the fact that if a contract includes promises, they

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

are different deliverables and must be recorded separately; Step 3: determining the transaction price, representing by the amount established in the contract that the company expects in return for the transfer of goods and services promised to the customer; Step 4: distributing the price of the transaction to the deliverables under the contract, on the basis of the selling price related individually considered for each of the goods or for each service promised in the contract; and Step 5: recognizing revenue when (to the extent that) the entity satisfies the deliverables, through the transfer to the customer of the promised goods and services (when the customer obtains control of the goods or services). A deliverable can be satisfied at the point in time (commonly in promises to deliver goods to the customer) or during a period of time (commonly in promises to provide services to the client). IFRS 15 includes the disclosure requirements to provide comprehensive information with respect to the nature, amount, periodicity and uncertainty of the income and cash flows resulting from the contracts of an entity with its customers. IFRS 15 will replace all existing standards for revenue recognition.

This standard is effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018. For the transition, the standard allows for a complete retrospective approach and a modified retrospective approach for adoption thereof. The Company has evaluated the two approaches and the modified retrospective approach is that used for the adoption. Under this approach, adjustments are recognized for the initial application effect (January 1, 2018) on retained earnings in the financial statements at December 2018, without reformulating the comparative period, applying the new rules to contracts in effect as from January 1, 2018 or those which, although pertaining to prior years, remain in effect at the date of initial application.

For the purposes of disclosure of the 2018 financial statements, the amounts of line items credited or debited must be mentioned, taking into account application of the current Revenue standard, as well as an explanation of the reason underlying the significant changes made.

The Company is currently implementing a project to evaluate the impact of IFRS 15 on its financial information and the matters considered more relevant are:

- The Company identified that there are contracts with customers under which different performance obligations could need to be recognized separately, resulting in changes in the timing and form of recognizing revenue. Due to the complexity of certain contracts with companies and government, the effort and level of judgment required for this evaluation is high.
- Upon distributing revenue among each of the performance obligations that differs from the current standard, the revenue amount to be recognized for each compliance obligation could also change, thus possibly changing the timing of revenue recognition.
- In some cases, the agent and principal evaluation could change with respect to the current analysis, upon including the matter of control in the evaluation. This is why an evaluation is being conducted to determine whether or not the presentation of revenue from the sale of licenses to third parties could have a change.
- Commission currently paid for the acquisition of contracts are applied to income as they are incurred, under the new standard for revenue, these payments could qualify as subject to capitalization and are amortized during the expected time of the contract.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

Management considers that the effort made for implementation and the impact of this standard could be relevant. During 2017, the Company will work on identifying impacts.

IFRS 16 - "Leases" In January 2016, the IASB issued a new rule for accounting for leases. That rule replaces current IAS 17, which classifies leasing as either financial or operating. IAS 17 identifies leases as financial when the risks and benefits of an asset are transferred, and all others as operating leases. IFRS 16 eliminates classification of leases as either financial or operating and requires recognition of a liability by reflecting future payments and an asset for "right to use" in most leases.

The IASB has included certain exceptions for short-term leases and leases of low-value assets. The above modifications are applicable to accounting for leases, while rules for the lessor remain similar to current rules. The most significant effect of the new requirements is reflected in the increase in leasing assets and liabilities, which also affects the statement of income under depreciation and financing expenses for assets and liabilities recognized, respectively, and reduces expenses pertaining to leases previously recognized as operating. At the date of issuance of these financial statements, the Company has not quantified the impact of the new requirements. The rule is effective for periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019, with early adoption allowed, provided IFRS 15 is also adopted.

There are no other IFRS or interpretations thereof yet to take effect or still expected to have a significant impact on the entity in the reporting periods, either current or future, and in foreseeable future transactions.

c. Consolidation

i. Subsidiaries

Subsidiaries are all entities over which the Company exercises control. The Company controls an entity when it is exposed or is entitled to variable yields arising from an interest in the entity and is capable of affecting yields through its power over the entity. When the Company's interest in the subsidiaries is under 100%, the interest attributed to the external shareholders is reflected as non-controlling interest.

The subsidiaries are consolidated in their entirety from the date on which control is transferred to the Company and up to the date on which said control is lost.

The accounting method used by the Company for business combinations is the acquisition method. The Company defines a business combination as a transaction in which control of a business is obtained and through which it has the power to direct and manage the activities relevant to the body of assets and liabilities pertaining to said business, for the purpose of providing a return in the form of dividends, lower costs or other economic benefits directly to the investors.

The consideration transferred in the acquisition of a subsidiary is the fair value of the assets transferred, the liabilities incurred and the equity interest issued by the Company. The consideration paid includes fair value of any asset or liability arising from a contingent consideration agreement. The identifiable assets acquired, the liabilities and contingent liabilities assumed in a combination of businesses are initially measured at their fair value on the acquisition date. The Company recognizes any non-controlling interest in the acquired entity based on the proportional part of the non-controlling interest in the acquired entity's identifiable net assets.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

Acquisition-related costs related to the acquisition are recorded as expenses in the statement of income as they are incurred.

Goodwill is initially measured as the excess of the consideration paid and fair value of the non-controlling interest in the subsidiary acquired over the fair value of identifiable net assets and liabilities acquired. If the consideration transferred is below the fair value of the acquired subsidiary's net assets in a purchase at a bargain price, the difference is directly recognized in the consolidated statement of income.

The Company applies the accounting of the predecessor method for business combinations between entities under common control as from the date on which the transaction was conducted. The predecessor method consists of including the book value of the acquired entity, which includes goodwill recorded at the consolidated level with respect to the acquired entity. Any difference between the consideration paid by the Company and the book value of the net assets acquired at the subsidiary level is applied to capital.

Intercompany transactions and balances, as well as unrealized earnings from transactions between Axtel companies are eliminated in the preparation of the consolidated financial statements. Unrealized losses are eliminated. In order to ensure consistency with Company policies, the amounts reported of the subsidiaries have been modified when considered necessary.

At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the companies that comprise Axtel's consolidated financial statements are as follows:

<u>Company</u>	<u>País</u>	<u>Shareholding percentage (%)</u>		<u>Functional currency</u>
		<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	
Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. (Controlling company) ⁽³⁾	México			Peso
Servicios Axtel, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	México	100.00%	100.00%	Peso
Alestra Comunicación, S. de R. L. de C. V. ^{(3) (d)}	México	100.00%	100.00%	Peso
Avantel, S. de R. L. de C. V. ("Avantel") ⁽³⁾	México	100.00%	100.00%	Peso
Telecom Network, Inc. ^{(3) (4) (a)}	USA	-%	100.00%	Dollar
Avantel Networks, S. A. de C. V. ^{(3) (4) (b)}	México	-%	100.00%	Peso
Axes Data, S. A. de C. V. ^{(1) (4)}	México	100.00%	100.00%	Peso
Contacto IP, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	México	100.00%	100.00%	Peso
Instalaciones y Contrataciones, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	México	100.00%	100.00%	Peso
Axtel Track, S. A. P. I. de C. V. ^{(1) (c)}	México	-%	100.00%	Peso
Alestra, S. de R. L. de C. V. ("Alestra") ⁽³⁾	México	100.00%	-	Peso
Servicios Alestra, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	México	99.98%	-	Peso
Ingeniería de Soluciones Alestra, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	México	100.00%	-	Peso
Alestra USA, Inc. ^{(2) (4)}	USA	100.00%	-	Dollar
G-Tel Comunicación, S. A. P. I. de C. V. ("G-Tel") ^{(3) (d)}	México	-	-	Peso
S&C Constructores de Sistemas, S. A. de C. V. ("S&C")	México	100.00%	-	Peso
Alesre Insurance Pte, Ltd. ⁽⁴⁾	Singapore	100.00%	-	Dollar
Cogeneración de Querétaro, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	México	99.99%	-	Peso
Estrategias en Tecnología Corporativa, S. A. de C. V. ("Estratel") ⁽³⁾	México	100.00%	-	Peso
Servicios Alestra TI, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	México	99.90%	-	Peso

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

- (a) Company liquidated on November 29, 2016.
- (b) Company liquidated on September 21, 2016.
- (c) Company liquidated on November 17, 2016.
- (d) On July 25, 2016, the merger of G-Tel Comunicación, S. A. P. I. de C. V. into Alestra Comunicación, S. de R. L. de C. V., (formerly Avantel Infraestructura, S. de R. L. de C. V.) was agreed. This merger became effective on August 1, 2016.

- (1) Provider of administrative services.
- (2) Leasing of telecommunications and infrastructure equipment.
- (3) Provider of telecommunications services.
- (4) Company with no operations.

At December 31, 2016 and 2015, there are no restrictions in the subsidiaries over the Company's capability to use the assets or liquidate the liabilities.

Balances and operations between group companies have been eliminated in preparing the consolidated financial statements.

ii. Associated companies

Associated companies are those over which the Company has significant influence, but not control, generally from holding between 20% and 50% of the voting rights in the associated company. The Company's investment in associated companies includes the goodwill identified in the acquisition, net of accumulated impairment losses.

If equity in an associated company is reduced but significant influence is retained, only a portion of the amounts previously applied to comprehensive income will be reclassified to income for the year, when appropriate.

The Company's equity in the profits or losses of the associated company following the acquisition is recognized in the statement of income and its equity in the comprehensive results following the acquisition is recognized directly in other components of comprehensive income. Post-acquisition accumulated movements are adjusted against the book value of the investment. When the Company's equity in the associated company's losses is equal to or exceeds its equity in the associated company, including any unsecured account receivable, the Company does not recognize future losses, unless it has incurred obligations or has made payments on behalf of the associated company.

The Company assesses, at each reporting date, whether or not there is objective evidence that the investment in the associated company is impaired. If so, the Company calculates the impairment loss as the difference between the recoverable value of the associated company and its book value, and recognizes the amount in "Equity in losses of associated companies recognized by the equity method" in the statement of income.

The unrealized gains on transactions between the Company and its associated companies are eliminated according to the interest the Company has in each. Unrealized losses are also eliminated unless the transaction provides evidence of an impairment of the asset transferred. In order to ensure consistency with Company policies, the associated companies' accounting policies have been modified.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

When the Company ceases to have significant influence over an associated company, any difference between the fair value of the retained investment, including any consideration received from disposal of part of the equity, and the book value of the investment.

During 2016, the only associated company was Conectividad Inalámbrica 7 GHz, S. de R. L. de C. V. ("Conectividad Inalámbrica"), which was liquidated during the period. At December 31, 2015, the company had no associated companies.

c. Foreign currency conversion

i. Functional and reporting currency

The amounts included in the financial statements of each of the Company's entities must be measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (functional currency). The consolidated financial statements are shown in Mexican pesos, which is the Company's reporting currency. Note 4c. contains a description of the functional currency of the Company and its subsidiaries.

ii. Transactions and balances

Foreign currency transactions are converted to the functional currency using the exchange rate in effect on the transaction or valuation dates, when the amounts are re-measured. Exchange gains and losses resulting from settlement of said transactions and from conversion of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in a foreign currency at the closing exchange rates are recognized as exchange fluctuation in the statement of income, except for those deferred in the comprehensive income and which qualify as cash flow hedges.

The exchange differences in monetary assets classified as financial instruments at fair value with changes in income are recognized in the statement of income as part of the gain or loss in fair value.

iii. Consolidation of foreign subsidiaries

The financial statements of the subsidiary companies that maintain a recording currency other than the functional currency, were converted to the functional currency, as per the following procedure:

- a. The balances shown for monetary assets and liabilities stated in the recording currency are converted at the closing exchange rates.
- b. The historical balances of non-monetary assets and liabilities and of shareholders' equity converted to the functional currency are increased by the movements occurred during the period, which were converted at the historical exchange rates. Movements of non-monetary items recognized at fair value, occurring during the period and stated in the recording currency, are converted using the historical exchange rates at the date on which said fair value was determined.
- c. Income, costs and expenses for the periods stated in the recording currency (euro), were converted at the historical exchange rates of the date on which they arose and were recognized in the statement of income, unless they originated from non-monetary items, in which case, the historical exchange rates of non-monetary items were used.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

- d. The exchange differences arising from conversion from the recording currency to the functional currency were recognized as income or expenses in the statement of income in the period in which they arose.

Following is a summary of the main accounting principles:

	<u>Local currency unit in Mexican pesos</u>			
	Exchange rate prevailing at the close of <u>December 31,</u>		Average annual exchange rate	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
US dollar	20.66	17.21	18.66	15.85
United States				

d. Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, bank deposits available for the operation and other high-liquidity short-term investments with original maturities of three months or less, all subject to immaterial risks of changes in value.

e. Restricted cash

Cash, whose restrictions resulted in failure to meet the aforementioned definition of cash and cash equivalents, is shown in the line item shown separately in the statement of financial position and are excluded from cash and cash equivalents in the statement of cash flows.

f. Financial instruments

Financial assets

The Company classifies its financial assets in the following categories: at fair value through income, loans and accounts receivable, investments held to maturity and available for sale. Classification depends on the intended purpose of the financial assets. Management determines the classification of its financial assets upon initial recognition thereof. Purchases and sales of financial assets are recognized on the settlement date.

Financial assets are initially recognized on a fair value basis. Transaction costs directly attributable to the acquisition or issuance of financial assets (other than financial assets at fair value with changes in income) are added or deducted from the fair value of financial assets, as applicable, in their initial recognition. Transaction costs directly attributable to the acquisition of financial assets at fair value with changes in income are immediately applied to income.

Financial assets are canceled in their entirety when the right to receive related cash flows expires or is transferred and the Company has substantially transferred all of the risks and benefits inherent to ownership thereof, as well as control over the financial asset.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

i. Financial assets at fair value through income

Financial assets at their fair value through income are financial assets held for trading. A financial asset is classified in this category if it was mainly acquired to be sold in the short-term. Derivative financial instruments are also classified as held for trade, unless they are designated as hedges.

Financial assets recorded at fair value through income are initially recognized at their fair value and transaction costs are recorded as expenses in the statement of income. Gains or losses arising from changes in the fair value of these assets are applied to income for the period in which they were incurred, in the Other expenses, net line item.

ii. Loans and accounts receivable

Accounts receivable are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determined payments that are not traded in an active market. They are included as current assets, except for maturities of over 12 months after the date of the statement of financial position. They are classified as non-current assets.

Loans and accounts receivable are initially valued at fair value, plus transaction costs incurred, and are subsequently recognized at amortized cost, using the effective interest rate method. When circumstances arise that indicate that receivables will not be collected in the amounts initially agreed or will but at a different term, said accounts receivable are impaired.

Financial liabilities

Financial liabilities that are not derivatives are initially recognized at their fair value and subsequently valued at their amortized cost by the effective interest method. Liabilities in this category are classified as current liabilities, if they are expected to be settled within the following 12 months; otherwise, they are classified as non-current.

Accounts payable are obligations to pay for goods or services either acquired or received from suppliers in the normal course of business. Loans are initially recognized at fair value, net of transaction costs incurred. Loans are subsequently recorded at their amortized cost. Any differences between the amounts received (net of transaction costs) and the settlement value is recognized in the statement of income during the term of the loan, using the effective interest method.

Impairment of financial instruments

a. Financial assets valued at their amortized cost

At the end of every reporting year, the Company evaluates whether or not there is objective evidence of impairment of each financial assets or group of financial assets. An impairment loss is recognized only if there is objective evidence of impairment resulting from one or more events occurring after initial recognition of the asset (a "loss event") and provided the loss event or events have an impact on the estimated future cash flows arising from the financial asset or group of financial assets that can be reliably estimated.

The aspects evaluated by the Company to determine whether or not there is objective evidence of impairment is:

- Significant financial difficulties of the issuer or debtor.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

- Noncompliance with the contract, such as late payment of interest or principal.
- The Company's granting of a concession to the issuer or debtor as a result of the issuer's or debtor's financial difficulties not considered under other circumstances.
- The issuer or debtor is likely to declare bankruptcy or some other type of financial reorganization.
- The disappearance of an active market for the financial asset is due to financial difficulties.
- Verifiable information indicating that there is a quantifiable decrease in future estimated cash flows relative to a group of financial assets subsequent to initial recognition, although the decrease cannot yet be identified with individual financial assets, such as:
 - i. Adverse changes in the status of debtor payments on the group of assets.
 - ii. Domestic or local conditions related to noncompliance on the part of issuers of the group of assets.

Based on the aforementioned aspects, the Company evaluates the objective evidence of impairment, if any, the book value of the asset is decreased by said amount, and is recognized in the statement of income.

If the interest rate of a loan or investment held to maturity is variable, the discount rate to measure any impairment loss is the current effective interest rate determined according to the terms of the contract. Alternatively, the Company could determine the impairment of the asset considering its fair value determined on the basis of its current observable market price.

If the impairment loss is reduced in subsequent years due to objective verification of an event occurred subsequent to the date on which said impairment was recorded (such as an improvement in the debtor's credit rating), the reversal of the impairment loss is recorded in the statement of income.

Information on impairment of accounts receivable is set out in Note 9.

g. Derivative financial instruments and hedging activities

All derivative financial instruments contracted and identified, classified as fair value hedging or cash flow hedging for trading purposes, or market risk hedging, are recognized in the statement of financial position as assets and/or liabilities at fair value and are subsequently measured at fair value. Fair value is determined on the basis of recognized market prices and when they are not traded in the market, it is determined based on valuation techniques accepted in the financial sector, using inputs and variables observable in the market, such as interest rate and exchange rate curves obtained from reliable sources of information.

The fair value of derivative financial instruments used as hedging instruments is classified as a non-current asset or liability if maturity of the remaining hedge amount is over 12 months, and as a current asset or liability if maturity of the remaining hedge amount is under 12 months.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

Derivative instruments hedges are contracted to cover risks and there is compliance with all coverage requirements. Designation is documented at the outset of the coverage operation, describing the purpose, the primary position, risks to be covered, types of derivatives and measurement of the effectiveness of the relationship, features, accounting recognition and the manner in which effectiveness is to be measured in the case of that operation.

h. Inventories

Inventories are shown at the lesser of its cost and net realization value. The cost of the products includes only the purchase price of the products. The net realization value is the selling price estimated in the normal course of the business, less the applicable corresponding variable selling costs. The cost is determined by the First-in, first-out (FIFO) method.

Physical inventory counts are conducted periodically and inventory records are adjusted according to the results of said counts. Historically, shortages have been immaterial, as the Company has implemented strict inventory control procedures.

i. Prepayments

Prepayments mainly comprise insurance and prepayments to service providers. The amounts are recorded on the basis of contractual values and are recorded monthly in the statement of income over the lifetime of the corresponding prepayment: the amount corresponding to the proportion to be considered over the following 12 months is shown under current assets and the remaining amount is shown under non-current assets.

j. Property, plant and equipment

The components of property, plant and equipment are recorded at their cost, less accumulated depreciation and the accrued amount corresponding to impairment losses. The cost includes expenses directly attributable to acquisition of the asset.

Subsequent costs are included in the book value of the asset or recognized as an asset separately, as appropriate, only when the Company is likely to obtain future economic benefits from the asset, and the cost of the component can be calculated reliably. The carrying amount of the replaced part is derecognized. Repairs and maintenance are recognized in the statement of income during the year in which they are incurred. Significant improvements are depreciated during the remaining useful lives of the related asset.

Depreciation is calculated by the straight-line method, separately considering each of their components, except for land not subject to depreciation. The average useful life of families of assets are as follows:

	<u>Years</u>
Buildings	40 - 60
Computer equipment	3 - 5
Transportation equipment	4
Office equipment	10
Telecommunications network	6 to 28

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

Spares and parts for use at more than a year and attributable to specific machinery are classified as property, plant and equipment in other fixed assets.

Costs pertaining to general and specific loans, attributable to the acquisition, construction and production of qualifying assets, which necessarily take a substantial period of time to get ready for their intended use or sale, are not capitalized to form part of the acquisition cost of said qualifying assets until such time as they are ready for their intended use or sale.

If the carrying value exceeds the estimated recovery value, impairment of an asset's carrying value is recognized and the asset is immediately recognized at its recovery value.

Assets classified as property, plant and equipment is tested for impairment when there are facts and circumstances that indicate there are signs of impairment. Impairment losses are recognized on the basis of the amount by which the book value of the assets exceeds their recovery value.

The residual value, useful life and method for depreciation of assets are reviewed, at least at the end of each reporting period and if expectations differ from prior estimates, the changes are recognized as a change in an accounting estimate.

Gains or losses on asset disposals are determined comparing the selling value and the carrying value and are recognized in the other expenses, net in the statement of income.

k. Leasing

Classification of leases as financial or operating depends on the substance of the transaction more so than the contract form.

Leasing, in which a significant portion of the risks and benefits pertaining to the property are retained by the lessor, is classified as straight leasing. Payments made under straight leasing (net of any incentive received from the lessor) are charged to the statement of income by the straight line method over the leasing period.

Leasing under which all the risks and rewards of ownership are transferred to the Company are classified as financial leases. Financial leases are capitalized at the outset of the lease at least between the fair value of the property under lease and the present value of minimum payments. If determination thereof is determined to be practical to discount minimum payments at their present value, the interest rate embedded in the lease is used; otherwise, the lease's incremental rate must be used. Any initial direct cost of the lease will be added to the original amount recognized as an asset.

Each payment on the lease is allocated between the liability and the financial charges, until a constant rate is reached in the current balance. The corresponding rent obligations are included in non-current debt, net of the financial charges. Financial cost interest is charged to income for the year during the lease period, with a view to producing a constant periodic interest rate in the remaining balance of the liability for each period. Property, plant and equipment acquired through financial leases is depreciated between the lesser of the useful lifetime of the asset and term of the lease.

Indefeasible Right of Use (IRU) leases are considered to qualify as financial leasing.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

1. Intangible assets

Intangible assets are recognized when they are identifiable and provide future economic benefits and when there is control over those benefits.

Intangible assets are classified as follows:

- i. **Definite useful life** - The definite useful life of an asset is recognized at cost, less accumulated amortization and impairment losses recognized. They are amortized by the straight-line method, according to the useful life, determined based on expected future economic benefits, and are subject to impairment testing when there is evidence of such.

Trademarks and licenses

Trademarks and licenses acquired individually are recognized at their historical cost. Trademarks and licenses acquired through business combinations are recognized at fair value at the acquisition date. Trademarks and licenses have an indefinite useful life and are recorded at cost, less their accumulated amortization. Amortization is calculated by the straight-line method to distribute the cost of trademarks and licenses based on the estimated useful lives.

The estimated useful lives of intangible assets with a finite useful life are summarized as follows:

	<u>Years</u>
Software and licenses	3 - 7
Concessions	20 - 30
Capacity of communications network	13
Other	4
Obligations to do and not to do	3
Trademarks	5
Customer relation	15

- ii. **Defined useful life** - These intangible assets are not amortized and are subject to annual impairment testing. At December 31, 2016 and 2015, no factors have been determined that might limit the useful life of these intangible assets.

Goodwill

Goodwill represents the acquisition cost of a subsidiary in excess of the Company's interest in the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired, determined at the acquisition date and is not subject to amortization. Goodwill is shown in the Goodwill and intangible assets line item and is recognized at its cost, less accumulated impairment losses, which are not reserved. Gains or losses on the sale of an entity include the book value of goodwill relating to the entity sold.

For the purpose of substantiating impairment, goodwill generated in a business combination is allocated to each of the operating segments, which is expected to benefit from the synergies of the business combination. Each business segment to which goodwill is allocated represents the lowest level within the Company at which goodwill is monitored for internal management purposes.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

Goodwill impairment is tested annually, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate possible impairment. Goodwill book value is compared with the recoverable amount, which is the greater of the value in use and fair value, less the cost of sales. Impairment, if any, is recorded immediately as an expense and is not subsequently reversal in the future.

Intangible assets acquired in a business combination

An intangible asset acquired through a business combination is recognized at its fair value at the acquisition date. Subsequently, intangible assets acquired in a business acquisition of intellectual property, such as: trademarks, customer relations, intellectual property rights, obligations to do and not to do, among others, are recognized at their cost, less accumulated amortization and the accrued amount of impairment losses.

m. Impairment of non-financial assets

Assets without an indefinite useful life, such as goodwill, are not subject to depreciation or amortizable, as well as to annual impairment testing. Assets subject to amortization are tested for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the book value might not be recoverable. An impairment loss corresponds to the amount by which the carrying value of the non-financial asset exceeds its recovery value. Recovery value is the greater of the fair value of an asset less costs incurred for its sale and its value in use. For the purpose of evaluating impairment, assets are grouped in the minimum levels where there are identifiable cash flows separately (cash generating units). Non-financial long-lasting assets other than goodwill that have been impaired are reviewed for possible reversal of impairment on each reporting date.

n. Taxes on income

The income taxes caption in the statement of income represents the sum of currently-payable and deferred taxes on income.

The amount shown for income taxes reflected in the statement of income represents the tax incurred in the year, as well as the effects of deferred income taxes determined by the assets and liabilities method, applying the rate enacted or substantially enacted in effect at the date of the balance sheet where the Company operates and generate taxable income to total temporary differences resulting from comparing the book and tax values of assets and liabilities expected to apply when the deferred tax asset is realized or the deferred tax liability is settled, taking into account unamortized tax losses, if any, following an analysis of their recovery. The effect of changes in tax rates in effect is applied to income for the period in which said rate change is determined.

Management periodically evaluates the positions exercised in tax refunds with respect to the situations in which the applicable legislation is subject to interpretation. Provisions are recognized when appropriate based on the amounts expected to be paid to the tax authorities.

The deferred tax asset is recognized only when a future taxable profit is likely to exist against which temporary difference deductions can be used.

Deferred income taxes on temporary differences arising from investments in subsidiaries and associated companies are recognized, except when the reversal period of the temporary differences is controlled by Axtel and the temporary differences are unlikely to be reversed in the foreseeable future.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when there is a legal right and when the taxes are collected by the same tax authority.

o. Employee benefits

The Company grants the following plans:

i. Pension plans

Defined contribution plans:

A defined contribution plan is a pension plan through which the Company pays fixed contributions to an entity on a separate basis. The Company has no legal or assumed obligation to pay additional contributions if the fund has insufficient assets to pay the benefits related to the services to all its employees in the current or past periods. Contributions are recognized as expenses arising from employee benefits at the date of the obligation to make the contribution.

Defined benefit plans:

A benefit plan is defined as the pension-related benefit amount to be received by an employee at retirement, usually reliant on one or more factors such as age, the number of years of service and compensation.

The liability recognized in the statement of financial position with respect to defined benefit plans is the present value of the defined benefit obligation at the date of the statement of financial position, along with the adjustments for unrecognized past services. The defined benefit obligation is calculated annually by independent actuaries using the projected unit credit method. The present value of the defined benefit obligations is determined by discounting the estimated future cash flows using the discount rates, in accordance with IAS 19, denominated in the currency in which the benefits will be paid, and that have maturity terms approximating the terms of the related pension liability. The discount rate reflects the value of money over time but not the actuarial or investment risk. Additionally, the discount rate reflects no credit risk pertaining to the entity, or the risk that future experience could differ from the actuarial assumptions. The Company uses the government CETES rate as the discount rate.

Re-measurements of employee obligations are recorded directly in shareholders' equity under other components of comprehensive income in the year in which they occur.

The costs of past services are immediately recognized in the statement of income.

The current cost of services under the defined benefit plan, applied to income as an employee-benefit expense, unless it is included in the cost of an asset, reflects the increase in the defined benefit obligation stemming from the employee's service during the year. The benefit modifies layoffs and severance payments.

The net interest cost is calculated applying the discount rate for the net balance of defined benefit obligations. This cost is included in the employee benefits account in the statement of income.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

Actuarial gains and losses arising from experience adjustments and changes in actuarial hypotheses are charged or credited to shareholders' equity in "Other components of comprehensive income for the year" in the period in which they arise.

ii. Other post-employment benefits

The Company provides benefits such as post-employment medical care to its retired employees. The right to access said benefits generally depends on whether the employee worked up to the age of retirement and completed a minimum period of years of service. The expected cost of these benefits is recognized during the period services were provided, using the same criteria as those described for defined benefit plans.

iii. Termination benefits

Termination benefits are payable when employment is terminated by the Company before the normal retirement date, or whenever an employee voluntarily accepts the termination of the work relationship in exchange for these benefits. The Company recognizes termination benefits when there is a verifiable commitment to conclude the work relationship of certain employees and a formal detailed plan providing so and that can not be surrendered. If there is an offer promoting termination of the labor relationship voluntarily by the employees, the termination benefits are valued based on the expected number of employees estimated to accept said offer. Benefits paid in a term of 12 months after the period close are discounted at their present value.

iv. Short-term benefits

The Company provides short-term employee benefits, which can include, wages, salaries, annual bonuses and bonuses payable over the following 12 months. The Company recognizes a provision without discount, when is it contractually obligated or when the former practice has created an obligation.

v. Deferred employees' statutory profit-sharing (ESPS) and Bonuses

The Company recognizes a liability and an expenses corresponding to bonuses and employees' statutory profit sharing when it has a legal or assumed obligation to pay benefits and determines the amount to be recognized based on the profit for the year after certain adjustments.

p. Provisions

Liability provisions represent a present legal obligation or a constructive obligation arising from past events, likely to require the use of resources to settle the obligation and the amount thereof has been reliably estimated. No provisions are recognized for future operating losses.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenses expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax rate that reflects current market conditions with respect to the value of money over time and of the specific risks of said obligation. The increase in the provision over time is recognized as an interest expense.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

In the event of similar obligations, the probability of requiring the use of economic resources to settle said obligations is determined considering them as a whole. In such cases, the provision so estimated is recognized even though the probability of using of cash flows with respect to a specific item considered in the whole is remote.

Provisions for legal claims are recognized when the Company has a present obligation (legal or assumed) resulting from past events, likely to require the use of economic resources to settle the obligation and the amount thereof can be reliably estimated.

A reserve for restructuring is recognized when the Company has developed a formal detailed plan to conduct a restructuring, and a valid expectation is created among the affected parties, that the restructuring will take place, either for having started implementation of the plan or for having announced its main features thereof to the affected parties.

q. Share-based payments

The Company has compensation plans based on the market value of ALFA shares granted to certain Company directors. The conditions for granting the compensation to illegible executives includes, meeting certain metrics, such as the level of profits reached, at least 5 years seniority in the company, and others. ALFA's Board of Directors has put together a Technical Committee to manage the plan. The board reviews the estimate of the liquidation in cash of this compensation at the year end. Payment of the plan is always subject to the discretion of ALFA management. The adjustments to said allowance are charged or credited to the statement of income.

The fair value of the amount payable to employees with respect to share-based payments, which are settled in cash, is recognized as an expense, with the corresponding increase in the liability, during the period of services required. The liability is included in the Other liabilities line item and is updated on each reporting date and at the settlement date. Changes, if any, in the fair value of the liability are recognized as a compensation expenses in the statement of income.

r. Capital stock

Axtel's common stock is classified as capital stock under shareholders' equity. The incremental costs directly attributable to issuance of new shares are included in the capital as a deduction of the consideration received, net of taxes; however, the company has incurred no such costs.

s. Comprehensive income

Comprehensive income is comprised of net income, plus other capital reserves, net of taxes, which are comprised of the effects of conversion of foreign entities, re-measurement of obligations arising from employee benefits, the effects of the change in fair value of financial instruments available for sale, as well as other items required by specific provisions to be reflected in shareholders' equity and which do not constitute capital contributions, reductions or distributions.

t. Segment reporting

Segment reporting is presented consistently with the internal reports provided to the CEO, who is the highest authority for making operating decisions, assigning the resources and evaluating the operating segments' yield.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

u. Revenue recognition

Revenue is comprised of the fair value of the compensation received or to be received on the sale of goods and services during the normal course of operations. Revenue is shown net of the estimated amount of returns from customers, value added tax, discounts and after eliminating intercompany sales.

Revenue from both domestic and international outgoing and incoming long-distance service is recognized based on the number of minutes processed by the Company, is recognized at the month end close once the service has been provided and the risks and benefits have been transferred to the customer.

Revenue arising from the provision of pay television, interconnection, data transmission, Internet and local services is recognized as the services are rendered.

Installation income and corresponding costs are deferred and recognized as income during the period of the contract established with the customer.

Interest income is recognized when the economic benefits are likely to flow to the Company and the amount corresponding to income can be valued reliably, applying the effective interest rate.

The Company recognizes income provisions at the end of each month on the basis of the use and enjoyment of services provided by the Company, taking into account the type of customer, the type of transaction and the specifications set out in each agreement.

Income from the sale of goods and the provision of services, when each and every one of the following conditions are met:

- The risks and benefits of ownership are transferred.
- The amount of the revenue can be measured reasonably.
- Future economic benefits are likely to flow to the Company.
- The Company retains no implication related to the property or effective control of the goods sold.
- Costs incurred or to be incurred in connection with the transaction can be measured reliably.

Costs for the acquisition of subscribers are applied to income as they are incurred.

Advances from customers

Customer prepayments for pay television, interconnection, data transmission, Internet and local services are billed monthly and applied to income as Income for the period as the services are provided. The Company's deferred charges are recorded on the basis of the commitment to provide a service to the customers. Said service is applied to income as it is provided.

v. Earnings per share

Earnings per share are calculated dividing the earnings attributable to the shareholders by the weighted average of ordinary shares outstanding during the year. At December 31, 2016 and 2015, there are no effects of dilution per financial instrument potentially convertible to shares.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

w. Reclassifications

Certain reclassifications have been made of 2015 figures to ensure they are in line with the current presentation.

Note 5 - Financial risk management:

5.1 Financial risk factors

The Company's activities expose it to a number of financial risks; market risks (including exchange rate risks, interest rate risk on cash flows and interest rate risk on fair values), credit risks and liquidity risk. Risk management of the Company's general program considers the unpredictability of financial markets and seeks to minimize the potential adverse effects of the Company's financial performance.

The objective is to protect the businesses' financial health against the volatility of exchange and interest rates.

ALFA (holding company) has a Risk Management Committee (CAR from Spanish) comprised of the Chairman of the Board, the Managing Director, ALFA's Finance Director and a Finance executive of ALFA acting as technical secretary. The CAR supervises derivative operations proposed by the Company, in which the maximum possible loss exceeds US\$1 million. This committee supports both the Executive Director and the Chairman of the Company's Board of Directors. All of the derivative operations that Company intends to conduct, as well as renewal of existing derivatives, require the approval of both the Company and ALFA, as per the following authorizations program:

	<u>Maximum Possible Loss US\$ millions</u>	
	<u>Individual operation</u>	<u>Accumulated annual operations</u>
CEO	1	5
ALFA'S Risk Management Committee	30	100
Board of Finance Directors	100	300
ALFA Board of Directors	>100	>300

a. Market Risk

i. Exchange rate risk

The Company is exposed to the exchange risk arising from exposure of its currency, mainly with respect to the U.S. dollar. Axtel's indebtedness and part of its accounts payable are stated in U.S. dollars, which means that it is exposed to the risk of variations in the exchange rate of the peso to the dollar. The risk of fluctuations in the exchange rate involves changes in the value of the peso to the dollar.

The Company's interest expense on the dollar debt, stated in pesos in the Axtel consolidated financial statements, varies with the movements in the exchange rate. Depreciation of the peso gives rise to increases in the interest expense recorded in pesos.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

The Company records exchange gains or losses when the peso appreciates or depreciates against the dollar. Due to the fact that the Company's monetary liabilities denominated in dollars have exceeded (and are expected to continue exceeding) Axtel's monetary assets stated in that same currency, depreciation of the peso to the dollar will give rise to exchange losses.

Based on exposure to the exchange rate at December 31, 2016, a hypothetical 5% increase/decrease in the MXN/USD exchange rate and maintaining all of the other variables constant, would result in an effect on the statement of income of (\$541,790) and \$515,990, respectively.

Following is an analysis of the Company's exposure to the exchange risk at December 31, 2016 and 2015. The accompanying table reflects the book value of the Company's monetary assets and liabilities denominated in a foreign currency:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Monetary assets	US\$ 62,311	US\$ 124,523
Monetary liabilities	<u>(586,793)</u>	<u>(837,503)</u>
Net position	<u>(US\$ 524,482)</u>	<u>(US\$ 712,980)</u>

ii. Interest rate risk and cash flow

The Company's interest rate risk is associated to its long-term loans. Variable rate loans expose the Company to interest rate risks on cash flows, which are partially offset by the cash held at variable rates. Fixed rate loans expose the Company to interest rate risks related to changes in fair value.

At December 31, 2016, 95% of Axtel's total debt generates variable interest, whereas the remaining 5% generates fixed interest rates.

The Company analyzes its exposure to interest rate risk dynamically. A number of scenarios are simulated, taking into account the refinancing, renewal of existing positions, alternative financing and hedging. Based on these scenarios, the Company calculates the impact on the annual result, of a change in the interest rate determined by each simulation, using the same change in the interest rate for all currencies. The scenarios are produced only for liabilities that represent the main positions that generate the highest interest.

Axtel's results and its cash flows can be impacted if additional financing is required in the future when interest rates are high with respect to the Company's current conditions.

At December 31, 2016, if interest rates on variable rate loans were increased/decreased by 1%, the interest expense shown in income would be modified by (\$203,056) and \$203,828 respectively.

b. Credit risk

The credit risk represents the risk of financial loss for the Company, if a customer or counterpart of a financial instruments defaults on its contractual obligations, mainly in connection with accounts receivable from customers, as well as from investment instruments.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

Account receivables

The Company is responsible for managing and analyzing the credit risk for every one of its new customers prior to setting down the terms and conditions for payment. Credit risk arises from exposure of credit to customers, including accounts receivable. If there is no independent rating in place, the Company evaluates the credit risk pertaining to its customers, taking into account the financial position, past experience and other factors such as historical lows, net recoveries and an analysis of the oldest balances and accounts receivable with reserves that are usually increased to the extent the accounts receivable increases in age.

Axtel determined its provision for impairment of accounts receivable, taking into account the probability of recovery, based on past experiences, as well as current collection trends and overall economic factors. Accounts receivable are entirely reserved when there are specific collection problems, based on past experience, mass customers are completely reserved when those accounts are past due by over 270 days, and business customers, carriers and government more than 360. Moreover, collection problems such as bankruptcy or catastrophes are also taken into account. Accounts receivable are analyzed monthly, and the provision for impairment of accounts receivable is adjusted in income.

Axtel conducts an economic evaluation of the efforts necessary to initiate legal proceedings for the recovery of past-due balances.

Besides Companies A and B, which are the Company's main customers, the Company has no significant exposure to credit risk involving a single customer or group of customers with similar characteristics. A group of customers is considered to have similar characteristics when they are related parties. The credit risk concentration of companies A and B must not exceed 20% of the gross amount of monetary assets at any given moment during the year. The credit risk concentration of any other customer must not exceed 5% of the gross amount of monetary assets at any given moment during the year.

Company A accounts for 5% and 12% of the Company's total account receivable at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Additionally, income related to Company A for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 was 7% and 4%, respectively.

Company B accounts for 1% and 1% of the Company's total account receivable at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Additionally, income related to Company B for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 was 7% and 3%, respectively.

At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the reserve for impairment totaled \$1,920,753 and \$3,178,325 respectively. Axtel considers this reserve to be sufficient to cover the probable loss of accounts receivable; however, it can not ensure that it will not need to be increased. A 10% change in the amounts estimated as uncollectable would result in a change in the uncollectable expenses of approximately \$118,000.

Investments

The Company's policies for managing cash and temporary cash investments are conservative, which allows for minimizing risk in this type of financial asset, taking into account also that operations are only conducted with financial institutions with high credit ratings.

The Company's maximum exposure to credit risk is equivalent to the total book value of its financial assets.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

c. Liquidity risk

The Company's finance department e Company's liquidity requirements, ensuring that cash and investments in marketable securities are sufficient to meet operating needs.

The Company regularly monitors and makes its decisions based on not violating its limits or covenants established in its debt contracts. Projections consider Company financing plans, compliance with covenants, compliance with minimum internal liquidity ratios and legal or regulatory requirements.

Management's responsibility with respect to the liquidity risk corresponds to the Company's board of directors, which has established a general framework for proper handling of liquidity risk in the short, medium and long term. The Company manages liquidity risks, maintaining a proper level of reserves, use of credit lines from banks, and is vigilant of real and projected cash flows.

The following chart analyzes the Company's derivative and non-derivative financial liabilities grouped according to maturity from the reporting date to the contractual maturity date. Derivative financial liabilities are included in the analysis if their contractual maturities are required to understand the terms of the Company's cash flows.

The figures shown in the chart are the contractual cash flows not discounted.

	<u>Less than 1 year</u>	<u>1 to 2 years</u>	<u>2 to 3 years</u>	<u>3 to 4 years</u>	<u>4 to 5 years</u>	<u>5+ years</u>
December 31, 2016						
Current debt	\$1,719,992	-	-	-	-	-
Suppliers, related parties and creditors	4,286,158	539,829	580,933	-	-	-
Non-current debt	-	1,456,283	11,039,101	6,033,816	1,975,554	2,500,844
Financial leases	408,965	238,992	135,681	213	-	-
	<u>Less than 1 year</u>	<u>1 to 2 years</u>	<u>2 to 3 years</u>	<u>3 to 4 years</u>	<u>4 to 5 years</u>	<u>5+ years</u>
December 31, 2015						
Current debt	\$1,203,000	-	-	-	-	-
Suppliers, related parties and creditors	3,254,257	-	-	-	-	-
Current debt	-	1,906,966	1,006,732	2,756,149	9,860,087	-
Other non-current accounts payable	-	112,340	-	-	-	-
Financial leases	442,546	329,518	181,369	97,809	6	-
Convertible debt derivative instruments	65,222	-	-	-	-	-

The Company expects to meet its obligations with the cash flows provided by operations and/or cash flows provided by its main shareholders.

5.2 Capital risk management

The Company's objectives, in managing capital, are to safeguard its capacity to continue operating as a going concern, so as to be able to continue providing its shareholders with yields and benefits to other interested parties, as well as to maintain an optimal capital structure to reduce capital costs.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

In order to be able to maintain or adjust the capital structure, the Company can adjust the amount corresponding to dividends paid to the shareholders, return capital to the shareholders, issue new shares and sell assets to reduce the debt.

The Company's capital structure includes debt, which in turn includes bank loans, financial leases, cash and cash equivalents and shareholders' equity, which includes capital, retained earnings and reserves. Historically, the Company has invested substantial resources in capital goods to expand its operations, through reinvesting earnings. The Company has no policy in place for declaring dividends.

Axtel monitors its capital based on the degree of leverage. This percentage is calculated by dividing the Company's total debt, less cash and cash equivalents (net debt) by total shareholders' equity and the net debt.

The financial ratio of: net debt / total shareholders' equity plus the net debt, totals 88.34% and 73.87% at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The above gives rise to leverage that meets the Company's risk management policies.

Note 6 - Critical accounting estimates and significant judgments:

Estimates and judgments are reviewed on a regular basis and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectation of future events considered reasonable under the circumstances.

Long-lived assets

Estimates and assumptions indicating a significant risk of giving rise to a material adjustment to the book values of assets and liabilities within the following financial year are as follows:

Useful lives of property, systems and equipment

The Company reviews the estimated useful lives of property, systems and equipment at the end of every annual period. The level of uncertainty in connection with the estimated useful life is related to market changes and the use of assets of service volumes and technological development.

Allowance for impairment of goodwill

Identification and measurement of impairment of goodwill involves an estimate of fair values. These estimates and assumptions could have a significant impact on the decision to recognize or not an impairment charge and also on the magnitude of said charge. The Company conducts a valuation analysis with third-party assistance and considers relevant internal information, as well as other public market information.

Estimates of fair value are mainly determined using discounted cash flows and market comparisons. These approaches use significant estimates and assumptions, including projected cash flows (including terms), discount rates that reflect the risk inherent to future cash flows, perpetual growth rates, determination of proper market comparables and the determination of whether or not a premium or discount should be applied to the comparables. There is a certain level of risk inherent to the estimates and assumptions that the Company believes to have considered in its valuations. However, if the

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

current/future results differ from those estimated, a possible impairment charge can be recognized in future periods in connection with the decrease in the book value of goodwill, aside from the amounts previously recognized. See Note 12.

Taxes on income

The charge corresponding to income taxes is the total sum of the currently-payable and deferred tax charges and credits. One important judgment is required in the determination of the global provision for income taxes. There are many transactions and calculations due to which the final tax determination is uncertain. The Company recognizes liabilities related to the early tax audit, based on estimates as to whether or not additional taxes will be paid. Because the final tax result for these purposes differs from the amounts initially recognized, said differences will impact both currently-payable and deferred income tax assets and liabilities in the period in which the determination was carried out.

As part of the processes for preparation of these financial statements, the Company is required to calculate its taxes on income. This process involves estimating the current exposure to currently-payable taxes, aside from evaluating the temporary differences resulting from according the items differently, such as impairment of accounts receivable from customers, deferred assets, inventories, property, plant and equipment, accumulated expenses and unamortized tax losses, for tax and book effects.

These differences result in deferred tax assets and liabilities included in the statement of financial position. The Company then evaluates the probability of its deferred tax assets being recovered. The Company recognizes deferred tax assets for all deductible temporary differences, to the extent the entity is likely to dispose of future tax benefits against which to apply these deductible temporary differences. The most recent projections of available earnings are used to determine future tax benefits.

Commitments and contingencies

The Company exercises its judgment in measuring and recognizing provisions and the exposures to contingent liabilities related to pending litigation or other pending claims subject to negotiation for liquidation, mediation, arbitration or government regulation, as well as other contingent liabilities. The Company applies its judgment to evaluate the probability that a pending claim is effective, or results in recognition of a liability, and to quantify the possible range of the liquidation. Due to the uncertainty inherent to this evaluation process, actual losses could differ from the provision originally estimated.

Contingencies are recorded as provisions when a liability has probably been incurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. It is not practical to conduct an estimate regarding the sensitivity to potential losses, of all other assumptions have been made to record these provisions, due to the number of underlying assumptions and to the range of reasonable results possible, in connection with the potential actions of third parties, such as regulators, both in terms of probability of loss and estimates of said loss.

Note 7 - Cash and cash equivalents:

Cash and cash equivalents shown in the statement of financial position are mainly comprised of cash funds, bank deposits and short-term investments, all highly liquid and subject to immaterial risks related to change in value. Following is the breakdown of said balances:

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Cash on hand and banks	\$ 620,862	\$ 250,695
Short-term investments	<u>826,256</u>	<u>2,324,527</u>
Total cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 1,447,118</u>	<u>\$ 2,575,222</u>

The credit quality of cash and cash equivalents has been evaluated using external credit ratings as reference:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
AAA	\$ 825,616	\$ 2,535,664
A-2	<u>621,502</u>	<u>39,558</u>
	<u>\$ 1,447,118</u>	<u>\$ 2,575,222</u>

Note 8 - Restricted cash:

The value of restricted cash is made up as follows:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Current	\$ -	\$ -
Non-current	<u>153,040</u>	<u>-</u>
Restricted cash	<u>\$ 153,040</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

Alestra filed a complaint with the Federal Telecommunications Institute (IFT from Spanish) in connection with a dispute on the resale interconnection rates established between Alestra and Telmex and Teléfonos del Norte ("Telnor", a subsidiary of Telmex).

After the deposit described in Note 28, restricted cash represents the trust balance over applicable disputes for 2008 and 2010 and is shown in the statement of financial position under Non-current assets.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

Note 9 - Trade receivables and other accounts receivable, net:

Trade receivables and other accounts receivable are comprised as follows:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
<u>Current:</u>		
Trade receivables	\$ 5,049,799	\$ 5,632,981
Allowance for impairment of trade receivables (1)	<u>(1,920,753)</u>	<u>(3,178,325)</u>
Trade receivables, net	3,129,046	2,454,656
Taxes recoverable	859,477	597,262
Advances to suppliers	-	52,648
Notes and other accounts receivable	57,354	103,699
Related parties	<u>20,949</u>	<u>-</u>
	<u>\$ 4,066,826</u>	<u>\$ 3,208,265</u>
<u>Noncurrent:</u>		
Other account receivable	<u>\$ 8,642</u>	<u>\$ 128,613</u>

(1) Following is an analysis of the movements pertaining to the allowance for impairment of trade receivables:

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Initial balance (January 1)	\$ 3,178,325	\$ 3,021,130
Cancellation of accounts receivable (a)	(1,571,426)	-
Allowance for doubtful accounts for the year	209,930	154,621
Increase from merger	103,924	-
Effect of variations in exchange rates	<u>-</u>	<u>2,574</u>
Final balance (December 31)	<u>\$ 1,920,753</u>	<u>\$ 3,178,325</u>

To determine the recoverability of accounts receivable, the Company considers any change in the credit quality of account receivable from the date on which the credit is granted to the date of the financial statements. The credit risk concentration is moderate due to the number of customers and the fact that they are not related.

- a. During 2016, the Company canceled \$1,571,426 bad debts from customers that were already entirely impaired and reserved, as a result of which, said cancellation had no impact on the Company's financial position or results in 2016.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

Trade receivables and account receivable include unimpaired past-due balances of \$1,367,754 and \$2,130,827 at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
1 to 30 days	\$ 284,656	\$ 1,367,447
30 to 90 days	365,489	137,680
90 to 180 days	251,947	187,707
Over 180 days	<u>465,662</u>	<u>437,793</u>
	<u>\$ 1,367,754</u>	<u>\$ 2,130,827</u>

At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the maximum risk inherent to accounts receivable is their book value.

At December 31, 2016, customer credit quality, net of the allowance for impairment, is evaluated as follows:

	<u>Massive</u>
Low Risk < 60 days	\$ 279,115
Medium Risk 61-180 days	43,072
High Risk > 180 days	<u>149,401</u>
	<u>\$ 471,588</u>
	<u>Business</u>
Low Risk < 90 days	\$ 1,121,811
Medium Risk 91-270 days	101,735
High Risk > 270 days	<u>200,035</u>
	<u>\$ 1,423,581</u>
	<u>Government</u>
Low Risk < 180 days	\$ 963,594
Medium Risk 181-360 days	164,960
High Risk > 360 days	<u>105,324</u>
	<u>\$ 1,233,878</u>
Total	<u>\$ 3,129,047</u>

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

At December 31, 2016 and 2015

Note 10 - Inventories:

Inventories are analyzed as follows:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Materials and consumables	\$ 109,145	\$ 52,725
Other	<u>243</u>	<u>344</u>
	<u>\$ 109,388</u>	<u>\$ 53,069</u>

The cost of inventories applied to income and included in the cost of sales was of \$207,441 and \$197,173 for 2016 and 2015, respectively.

For the period at December 31, 2016 and 2015, damaged, slow-moving and obsolete inventory was recognized in the cost of sales in the amount of \$558 and \$12,047, respectively.

At December 31, 2016 and 2015 there were no inventories given in guarantee.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

Assets under financial lease include the following amounts in which the Company acts as lessee:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Cost - capitalized financial leases	\$ 1,370,389	\$ 1,105,952
Accumulated depreciation	<u>(675,255)</u>	<u>(324,633)</u>
Carrying value, net	<u>\$ 695,134</u>	<u>\$ 781,319</u>

Projects in process mainly include telecommunications network equipment to extend the Company's infrastructure and the capitalization period thereof is approximately twelve months.

For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company capitalized \$27,770 and \$44,223, respectively, of loan costs related to rateable assets of \$858,114 and \$831,303. These amounts were capitalized based on an interest rate of 6.09% and 10.14%, respectively.

Of the depreciation expense for 2016 of \$3,416,716 (\$2,563,348 in 2015), \$3,095,736 (\$2,322,537 in 2015) was recorded in the cost of sales and in selling and administrative expenses of \$320,980 (\$240,811 in 2015).

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

Company concessions

Its concessions allow the Company to provide local basic telephone service; national long-distance service, the purchase or rent of network capacity for the generation, transmission or reception of data, signals, text, script, images, voice, sound and any other type of information; rent of digital circuits; restricted TV and audio service.

The Company's principal concessions are as follows:

- Sole concession for commercial use for the purpose of providing any type of telecommunications and/or radio broadcasting that is feasible to be provided, granted for a 30-year period, expiring in 2046.
- Public telecommunications network concession granted for data transmission via satellite, granted for a 30-year period, expiring in 2042. (*)
- Public telecommunications network concession granted for the provision of local telephone service, as well as national and international long-distance service, granted for a 30-year period, expiring in 2026. (*)
- Public telecommunications network concession granted for the provision of point-to-multipoint microwave connection services, granted for a 20-year period, expiring in 2018. (*)
- Public telecommunications network concession granted for the provision of service for fixed or mobile wireless access, granted for a 20-year period, expiring in 2018. (*)

(*) In November 2016, the Company obtained authorization to consolidate these concession into the Sole Concession for commercial use.

- Public telecommunications network concession granted to Avantel, to offer local and international long-distance service for a 30-year period, expiring in 2025.
- Public telecommunications network concession granted to Avantel, to offer basic local telephone service for a 30-year period, expiring in 2029.

Concession under renewal

- In 1998, Alestra obtained two concessions for the use, leasing and exploitation of frequency band pertaining to the radio-electric spectrum to provide capacity to establish point-to-point microwave connections and three point-to-multipoint concessions covering Mexico City, Monterrey and Guadalajara. The concessions are for 20 years as from 1998 and are amortized based on said period by the straight-line method.
- Concessions for a number of frequencies pertaining to the radio-electric spectrum granted to Axtel in 1998 for a 20-year period, renewable for additional periods of 20 years, provided the Company meets all of its obligations and the new conditions set forth in the law, and agreements are reached with respect to any condition imposed by the Federal Telecommunications Institute (IFT from Spanish).

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

The Company provides services, under an added value plan, which are authorized independently from said concessions, such as: Internet access.

In this regard, the Company expects the concessions to be extended, for which the IFT will require payment in advance of the corresponding consideration, which will be set taking into account, among other criteria, the bandwidth of the frequencies of the radio-electric spectrum under concession, the geographic coverage of the concession and the services that can be provide in said bands.

The Company must comply with the new conditions issued in this regard by the IFT. Current conditions are:

- i. Submitting a request at the IFT within a year prior to the start of the last fifth of the term of the concession;
- ii. Meeting the licensee's obligations in the terms of the Federal Telecommunications and Radio Broadcasting Law (LFTR from Spanish) and other applicable regulations, and the concession title;
- iii. Acceptance, by the Concession holder, of the new conditions for renewal thereof, as per the provisions of the IFT.

To date, the IFT has established no amount for the corresponding compensation, and has not yet determined the aforementioned conditions to be met. Revenue from concessions under renewal amounts to 8.4% of income for 2016.

During 2013, 2014 and 2015, the Company has submitted a request to the IFT to extend the concessions for the use and exploitation of frequency bands pertaining to the radio-electric spectrum. In the event said concessions are renewed, this will not be considered an additional period in the amortization of prior concessions.

It should be mentioned that this situation is not particular to the Company, but rather, of all licensees having obtained a concession for the use and exploitation of frequency bands pertaining to the radio-electric spectrum in 1998, 1999 and 2000.

Telecommunications network capacity consists of the right to use fiber optics, contracted with a private party on December 10, 2012 for a 10-year period.

One of the indefinite-life intangible assets held by the Company is goodwill, which has been assigned to the Business segment. The rest of its intangible assets are of defined life.

Of the \$412,874 and \$48,957 amortization expense, \$53,224 and \$41,838 was recorded in the cost of sales; and \$359,649 and \$7,119 in administration and sales expenses, in 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Impairment testing of goodwill

Goodwill is comprised of the value paid in excess of the book value of net assets and liabilities of \$488,232, which were allocated to the business segment.

At the date of issuance of these financial statements, no signs of impairment have been identified.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

Following are the percentages used for the companies' goodwill.

	<u>S&C</u>	<u>G-Tel</u>	<u>Estratel</u>
Estimated gross margin	20.0%	7.5%	24.0%
Growth rate	1.3%	3.3%	12.6%
Discount rate	5.5%	5.5%	5.5%

Note 13 - Other non-current assets:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Investment in shares of associated company	\$ -	\$ 8,212
Rental of Connections	51,311	65,878
Guarantee deposit	68,237	49,628
Other	<u>85,757</u>	<u>4,080</u>
Total other non-current assets	<u>\$ 205,305</u>	<u>\$ 127,798</u>

Note 14 - Suppliers and other accounts payable:

The Suppliers and other accounts payable line item is comprised as follows:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
<u>Current</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Suppliers	\$ 3,183,091	\$ 2,676,819
Related parties	680,546	-
Value added tax and other federal and local taxes payable (see Note 3)	990,198	582,066
Accrued expenses payable	668,917	577,438
Other	<u>122,684</u>	<u>57,343</u>
	<u>\$ 5,645,436</u>	<u>\$ 3,893,666</u>
<u>Noncurrent:</u>		
Other	\$ -	\$ 112,340
Related parties	<u>985,975</u>	<u>-</u>
Total	<u>\$ 985,975</u>	<u>\$ 112,340</u>

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

Note 15 - Provisions:

	<u>Litigation</u>	<u>Restructuring ⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Total</u>
At December 31, 2014	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Additions	-	89,000	101,100	190,100
Payments	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
At December 31, 2015	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 89,000</u>	<u>\$ 101,100</u>	<u>\$ 190,100</u>
Addition	\$ 50,620	\$ 514,600	\$ -	\$ 565,220
Additions under merger	-	31,937	-	31,937
Payments	<u>-</u>	<u>(556,510)</u>	<u>(101,100)</u>	<u>(657,610)</u>
At December 31, 2016	<u>\$ 50,620</u>	<u>\$ 79,027</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 129,647</u>

Provisions at December 31, 2016 and 2015 are short term.

(1) Provisions due to restructuring include indemnities to obtain efficiencies.

Note 16 - Other liabilities

Other liabilities at December 31, 2016 and 2015 is comprised as follows:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
<u>Current:</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Deferred income	<u>\$ 1,022,605</u>	<u>\$ 509,415</u>
Total	<u>\$ 1,022,605</u>	<u>\$ 509,415</u>

The variations in the year of deferred income are as follows:

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Starting balance	\$ 509,415	\$ 729,768
Increases	1,235,772	616,466
Applied to income for the year	<u>(722,582)</u>	<u>(836,819)</u>
Ending balance	<u>\$ 1,022,605</u>	<u>\$ 509,415</u>

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

Note 17 - Borrowings:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Bancomext	\$ 3,867,268	\$ -
Banco Nacional de México, S. A. (a) (b)	1,500,151	130,000
BBVA Bancomer, S. A. (a) (b) (c)	1,418,643	-
Banco Mercantil del Norte, S. A. (a) (b) (c)	1,418,643	-
JPMorgan Chase Bank, N. A. (c)	1,095,192	-
Banco J. P. Morgan, S. A. (a)	404,959	-
Banco Santander (México), S. A. (a) (c)	1,500,151	-
Bank of America, N. A. (c)	1,239,840	-
ING Bank, N. V. Dublin Branch (c)	1,239,840	-
Export Development Canada (a) (c)	1,176,445	-
The Bank of Tokyo-Mitsubishi UFJ, Ltd. (c)	702,576	-
Bank of Tokyo-Mitsubishi UFJ (México), S. A. (a)	370,549	-
Mizuko, Bank, Ltd. (c)	826,560	-
Comerica Bank (c)	826,560	-
HSBC México, S. A. (a)	1,058,712	-
Scotiabank Inverlat, S. A. (a) (c)	705,808	-
Sabcapital, S. A. de C. V., SOFOM, E. R. (a) (b) (c)	471,318	-
Morgan Stanley senior Funding, Inc. (a)	441,130	-
Banco Monex, S. A. (a) (c)	194,565	-
BBVA Bancomer, S.A. de C. V.	400,000	-
Unsecured notes	-	12,024,160
Financial leasing with Telmex ^{(1) (3)}	400,137	385,968
Other financial leases ^{(2) (3)}	303,399	535,423
Accrued interest payable	132,815	545,208
Issuance costs	<u>(180,812)</u>	<u>(93,945)</u>
Total debt	21,514,449	13,526,814
Current portion of debt	<u>(1,028,588)</u>	<u>(1,050,864)</u>
Non-current debt	<u>\$ 20,485,861</u>	<u>\$ 12,475,950</u>

(a) Unsecured syndicated loan Tranche A MXP.

(a) Unsecured syndicated loan Tranche B MXP.

(a) Unsecured syndicated loan Tranche B USD.

⁽¹⁾ Indefeasible Right of Use (IRU) lease entered into with Teléfonos de México, S. A. B. de C. V. for an approximate amount of \$708,041 expiring in 2019.

⁽²⁾ Financial leases entered into with banking institutions at approximate rates of 6% for those denominated in U.S. Dollars and the interbank interest rate (TIIE from Spanish) plus 3% and 5.5% for those denominated in pesos, with maturities ranging from 1 to 3 years.

⁽³⁾ Non-bank borrowings.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

At December 31, 2015 and 2007, unsecured notes were comprised as follows:

	<u>2015</u>
Principal of US\$50,400, at an interest rate of 7 5/8 %, maturing in 2017, with interest payable semiannually,	\$ 867,173
Principal of US\$101,700, at an interest rate of 9%, maturing in 2019, with interest payable semiannually.	1,750,417
Principal of US\$544,600, at an initial interest rate of 7% that would increase to 9%, maturing in 2020, with interest payable semiannually.	9,371,572
Principal of US\$22,200 of convertible notes at an interest rate of 7% that would increase to 9%, maturing in 2020, Interest was payable semiannually. (*)	45,856
Discount on the issuance of notes, arising from unsecured notes payable at an initial interest rate of 7% that would increase to 9%, maturing in 2020.	(19,462)
Premium on issuance of debentures, arising from unsecured notes payable, at an interest rate of 9%, maturing in 2019.	<u>8,604</u>
Total	<u>\$ 12,024,160</u>

(*) The holders of the convertible bonds could opt to convert the notes in American Depository Shares ("ADSS") or in Certificate of participation (COPs). See Note 2b.

Moreover, the overall unsecured notes were liquidated as part of the redemption mentioned in Note 2.

The terms, conditions and book values of the non-current debt are as follows:

	<u>Country</u>	<u>Currency</u>	<u>Interest rate</u>		<u>Periodicity of maturity</u>	<u>Payment of interest</u>	<u>At December 31,</u>	
			<u>contractual</u>	<u>Effective</u>			<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Bancomext	México	USD	3.88%	4.43%	01/17/2024	Quarterly	\$ 3,729,852	\$ -
Syndicated loan Tranche A	Mexico	MXP	TIIE + 2%	7.03%	01/15/2019	Biweekly	4,759,800	-
Syndicated loan Tranche B	Mexico	MXP	TIIE + 2.25%	7.26%	01/15/2019	Semiannual	1,499,842	-
Syndicated loan Tranche B	Mexico	USD	EuroDollar rate+ 2.25	3.64%	01/15/2021	Biweekly	10,332,000	-
Unsecured notes	Mexico	MXP/USD	sundry	sundry	sundry	Semiannual	-	12,024,160
Total bank loans							20,321,494	12,024,160
Issuance costs							(180,812)	(93,945)
Financial leases and other							345,179	545,735
Total							<u>\$ 20,485,861</u>	<u>\$ 12,475,950</u>

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

At December 31, 2016, the annual maturities of the non-current debt are as follows:

	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021 onwards</u>	<u>Total</u>
Bank loans	\$ 137,132	\$ 10,257,788	\$ 5,604,750	\$ 4,141,012	\$ 20,140,682
Financial leases and other	<u>214,910</u>	<u>130,064</u>	<u>205</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>345,179</u>
	<u>\$ 352,042</u>	<u>\$ 10,387,852</u>	<u>\$ 5,604,955</u>	<u>\$ 4,141,012</u>	<u>\$ 20,485,861</u>

At December 31, 2015, the annual maturities of the non-current debt are as follows:

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020 onwards</u>	<u>Total</u>
Stock certificates and bonds	\$ 867,173	\$ -	\$ 1,750,417	\$ 9,312,625	\$ 11,930,215
Financial leases and other	<u>287,680</u>	<u>164,214</u>	<u>93,841</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>545,735</u>
	<u>\$ 1,154,853</u>	<u>\$ 164,214</u>	<u>\$ 1,844,258</u>	<u>\$ 9,312,625</u>	<u>\$ 12,475,950</u>

Costs of issuance of debentures and financing are directly attributable to issuance of the Company's debt and are amortized according to the effective interest rate over the lifetime of the debt.

At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company had not unused contractual credit facilities.

The fair value of the non-current debt is disclosed in Note 21. Fair values at December 31, 2016 and 2015 are based on a number of different discount rates, which fall within level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

Liabilities related to financial leases are effectively covered with the rights of the leased asset to be returned to the lessor in the event of default.

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Financial leasing obligations - minimum payments, gross		
- Less than one year	\$ 358,357	\$ 375,656
- More than a year and less than five years	<u>345,179</u>	<u>545,735</u>
Future financial charges on financial leases	<u>79,805</u>	<u>125,948</u>
Present value of liabilities from financial leases	<u>\$ 783,341</u>	<u>\$ 1,047,339</u>

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

The present value of liabilities from financial leases is analyzed as follows:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Less than one year	\$ 408,456	\$ 442,770
More than a year and less than five years	<u>374,885</u>	<u>604,569</u>
	<u>\$ 783,341</u>	<u>\$ 1,047,339</u>

The most restrictive obligations to do and not to do of the debt:

The Company settled its debt in unsecured notes at December 31, 2015 in February 2016, due to which, the restrictions described herein refer to the new debt. On February 16, 2016, the Company drew down on a long-term syndicated loan, in the amounts of US\$500,000 y \$4,787,000. Subsequently, on April 13, an additional draw down was made in the amount of \$1,500,000.

The loan and debt issuance agreements currently in effect contain restrictions for the Company, mainly to comply with certain financial ratios, delivery of financial information, keeping accounting records and book, compliance with the applicable laws, rules and provisions. Failure to comply with said requirements within a specific term to the satisfaction of the creditors could be considered a cause for early termination.

The financial ratios to be complied with include the following:

- a. Interest hedge ratio (to be calculated in dollars at the average exchange rate): which is calculated by dividing: the operating profit (loss) before depreciation, amortization and expenses related to "adjustment events" (such as a merger) by the interest expense (excluding interest expenses related to "adjustment events") for the last four quarters of the period under analysis. This factor can not be less than 2.75 times during the first 18 months after the date on which control is exercised and no less than 3.0 times from that point on.
- b. Leverage ratio (calculated in dollars at the average exchange rate for the year, except for the net debt, which is the exchange rate prevailing at year end): which is arrived at by dividing the net consolidated debt (current and non-current debt, net of debt issuance costs, less unrestricted cash and cash equivalents) by the operating profit (loss) before depreciation, amortization and expenses related to "adjustment events" (such as a merger) for each quarter. At December 31, 2016 and up until December 31, 2017, this factor can not exceed 4.25 times. From March 31, 2018 to June 30, 2018, this factor must not exceed 3.75 times; and from September 30, 2018 to the end of the contract, this factor must not exceed 3.5 times.

The obligations to do and not to do contained in the loan agreements establish some obligations, conditions and certain exceptions that require or place restrictions on the Company's ability to:

- Grant lien on assets;
- Conduct operations with affiliates;
- Conduct a merger in which the Company is dissolved, unfavorable sale of assets; and
- Pay dividends

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries
(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
December 31, 2016 and 2015

At December 31, 2016 and at the date of issuance of these financial statements, the Company and its subsidiaries had duly complied with the obligations set down in the loan agreements.

Note 18 - Employee benefits:

Defined contribution plans:

The Company has a defined contribution plan. According to the structuring of this plans, the cut down on labor liabilities is reflected progressively. The Company has established irrevocable trust funds for payment of the defined contributions plan. Due to the changes made in the 2014 tax reform, the Company interrupted deposits to the trust; however, it has preserved this benefit and recognized labor obligations of \$160,118 at December 31, 2016.

Defined benefit plans:

Valuation of defined benefit plans is mainly based on the number of years of service completed by Company employees, their age and estimated compensation at retirement.

Following is a summary of the main financial information pertaining to said employee benefits:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Obligations in the statement of financial position arising from:		
Pension benefits (1)	\$ 302,399	\$ 28,231
Medical benefits at retirement	<u>4,520</u>	<u>-</u>
Liabilities in the statement of financial position	<u>\$ 306,919</u>	<u>\$ 28,231</u>
Re-measurements from accumulated employee benefit obligations applied to other comprehensive income	<u>\$ 25,167</u>	<u>\$ 1,404</u>

(1) Up until February 15, 2016, the Company recognized seniority premiums.

Pension-related benefits

The Company operates defined benefit pension plans related to pensionable compensation and the duration of the service.

The amounts recognized in the statement of financial position are determined as follows:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Present value of obligations equal to the liability in the statement of financial position	<u>\$ 302,399</u>	<u>\$ 28,231</u>

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries
(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
December 31, 2016 and 2015

Movements in the defined benefit obligation are as follows:

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
At January 1	\$ 28,231	\$25,128
Present cost of current service	8,066	3,336
Financial cost	8,353	1,665
Remediation:		
Loss from changes in financial assumptions	27,226	1,182
Cost of past services	2,719	(3,079)
Benefits paid	(3,392)	-
Liabilities acquired in merger	116,168	-
Changes to plan (See Note 23) (*)	137,321	-
Reductions	<u>(22,193)</u>	<u>-</u>
At December 31	<u>\$ 302,399</u>	<u>\$28,231</u>

(*) Effect arising from homogenization of personnel benefits with those offered by ALFA.

The amounts shown in the statement of income are as follows:

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Current cost of service	\$ 8,066	\$ 3,336
Financial cost	8,353	1,665
Cost of past services	2,719	(3,079)
Changes to plan	137,321	-
Effect of reduction	<u>(22,193)</u>	<u>-</u>
Total	<u>\$ 134,266</u>	<u>\$ 1,922</u>

The main ranges of the actuarial assumptions for Mexico were as follows:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Discount rate	6.75%	6.75%
Future salary increase	5.25%	4.25%
Health care inflation rate	7.50%	-%

The average lifetime of defined benefit obligations is 32.28 and 33.99 years at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

The sensitivity analysis of the principal assumptions for defined benefit obligations was as follows:

	<u>Impact on defined benefit obligations</u>		
	<u>Change in assumption</u>	<u>Increase in assumption</u>	<u>Decrease in assumption</u>
Discount rate	1.0%	Decreased by (\$1,150)	Increased by \$885

The above-mentioned sensitivity analyses are based on a change in an assumption, while all other assumptions remain constant. In practice, this is not likely to happen, and there may be changes in other correlated assumptions. When calculating the sensitivity of pension plans to principal actuarial assumptions, the same method has been used as if it involved calculation of liabilities pertaining to pension benefit plans recorded in the consolidated statement of financial position. The methods and type of assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis suffered no changes with respect to the prior period.

Post-employment health care benefits

The Company operates post-employment health-care benefit plans. The accounting method, the assumptions and frequency of the valuations are similar to those used for defined benefits in pension plans. These plans are not funded.

The amounts recognized in the statement of financial position were determined as follows:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Present value of obligations equal to the liability in the statement of financial position	<u>\$4,520</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

The movements of post-employment health-care benefits are as follows:

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
At January 1	\$ -	\$ -
Present cost of current service	128	-
Financial cost	409	-
Liabilities acquired in merger	6,094	-
Losses (gains) from changes in financial assumptions	(2,059)	-
Benefits paid	<u>(52)</u>	<u>-</u>
At December 31,	<u>\$ 4,520</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

The amounts shown in the statement of income are as follows:

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Current cost of service	\$ 128	\$ -
Financial cost	409	-
Cost of past services	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Total included in personnel costs	<u>\$ 537</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

Associated risks

With respect to its defined benefit pension plan and its health-care plan, the Company is exposed to a number of risks, the most significant of which are as follows:

Changes in the discount rate - A decrease in the discount rate would give rise to an increase in obligations under the plans.

Inflation risk - Some of the labor obligations are tied to inflation, higher inflation would give rise to an increase in plan obligations.

Life expectancy - Most of the obligations of the plans will result in benefits to be received by the members thereof; therefore, an increase in the life expectation would result in an increase in plan obligations.

Note 19 - Deferred taxes:

Following is an analysis of the deferred tax asset and liability, on a net basis:

	<u>At December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Deferred tax asset:		
To be recovered at more than 12 months	\$ 3,037,830	\$ 1,808,845
To be recovered within 12 months	<u>1,018,943</u>	<u>426,624</u>
	<u>4,056,773</u>	<u>2,235,469</u>
Deferred tax liability:		
To be covered at more than 12 months	(10,318)	-
To be covered within 12 months	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
	<u>(10,318)</u>	<u>-</u>
Deferred tax asset net	<u>\$ 4,046,455</u>	<u>\$ 2,235,469</u>

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

Gross movements in the deferred tax on income account are as follows:

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
At January 1 (Note 3)	\$ 2,235,469	\$ 1,806,710
Credit to statement of income	1,556,866	428,537
Merger	242,203	-
Taxes receivable related to other components of comprehensive income	<u>11,917</u>	<u>222</u>
At December 31	<u>\$ 4,046,455</u>	<u>\$ 2,235,469</u>

Movements in the deferred income tax asset during the year are as follows:

	<u>Assets (liabilities)</u>	
	<u>At December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Unamortized tax losses	\$ 2,797,686	\$ 1,682,858
Allowance for doubtful accounts	591,444	469,257
Property, plant and equipment	1,012,748	295,775
Provisions and other	481,128	387,443
Intangible assets and other	<u>153,908</u>	<u>-</u>
Deferred tax asset	<u>\$ 5,036,914</u>	<u>\$ 2,835,333</u>
Property, plant and equipment	(\$ 54,416)	\$ -
Telephone concession rights	(15,905)	(28,554)
Long-term debts	(549,342)	(549,342)
Intangible assets and other	(370,796)	(21,968)
Deferred tax liability	<u>(990,459)</u>	<u>(599,864)</u>
Deferred tax asset, net	<u>\$ 4,046,455</u>	<u>\$ 2,235,469</u>

The movements in temporary differences during the year are as follows:

	<u>Balance at</u> <u>December 31,</u> <u>2015</u>	<u>Applied to</u> <u>income</u>	<u>Increase from</u> <u>merger</u>	<u>Applied to other</u> <u>comprehensive</u> <u>income</u>	<u>Balance at</u> <u>December 31,</u> <u>2016</u>
Unamortized tax losses	\$ 1,682,858	\$ 1,111,685	\$ 3,143	\$ -	\$ 2,797,686
Allowance for doubtful accounts	469,257	15,367	106,820	-	591,444
Property, plant and equipment	295,775	716,973	-	-	1,012,748
Intangible assets and other	-	(9,417)	163,325	-	153,908
Provisions and other	<u>387,443</u>	<u>(22,249)</u>	<u>104,017</u>	<u>11,917</u>	<u>481,128</u>
	<u>2,835,333</u>	<u>1,812,359</u>	<u>377,305</u>	<u>11,917</u>	<u>5,036,914</u>
Telephone concession fees	28,554	(12,649)	-	-	15,905
Long-term debts	549,342	-	-	-	549,342
Property, plant and equipment	-	(80,686)	135,102	-	54,416
Fair value of derivative financial instruments	11,257	(11,257)	-	-	-
Intangible assets and other	<u>10,711</u>	<u>360,085</u>	-	-	<u>370,796</u>
	<u>599,864</u>	<u>255,493</u>	<u>135,102</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>990,459</u>
Deferred tax asset	<u>\$ 2,235,469</u>	<u>\$ 1,556,866</u>	<u>\$ 242,203</u>	<u>\$ 11,917</u>	<u>\$ 4,046,455</u>

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

	Balance at December 31, 2014	Applied to income	Increase from merger	Applied to other comprehensive income	Balance at December 31, 2015
Unamortized tax losses	\$ 1,257,927	\$ 424,931	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,682,858
Allowance for doubtful accounts	498,990	(29,733)	-	-	469,257
Property, plant and equipment	312,239	(16,464)	-	-	295,775
Provisions and other	<u>366,192</u>	<u>21,029</u>		<u>222</u>	<u>387,443</u>
	<u>2,435,348</u>	<u>399,763</u>	-	<u>222</u>	<u>2,835,333</u>
Telephone concession fees	40,466	(11,912)	-	-	28,554
Long-term debts	549,342	-	-	-	549,342
Fair value of derivative financial instruments	28,123	(16,866)	-	-	11,257
Intangible assets and other	<u>10,707</u>	<u>4</u>	-	-	<u>10,711</u>
	<u>628,638</u>	<u>(28,774)</u>	-	-	<u>599,864</u>
Deferred tax liability	<u>\$ 1,806,710</u>	<u>\$ 428,537</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 222</u>	<u>\$ 2,235,469</u>

The deferred income tax asset arising from unamortized tax losses is recognized when the existence of future tax profits is probable and realization of the related tax benefit is permitted. The Company recognized a deferred tax asset of \$4,046,455 for 2016 and \$2,235,469 for 2015, of which the asset from tax losses arising from a remaining and incurred amount of \$2,797,686 for 2016 and \$1,682,858 for 2015, which can be amortized against future tax profits.

Tax losses at December 31, 2016 expire in the following years:

<u>Year of expiration</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2017	
2018	\$ 381,363
2019	-
2020	18,715
2021	1,693,985
2022 and later	<u>9,184,996</u>
	<u>\$11,279,059</u>

Note 20 - Shareholders' equity:

At December 31, 2016, the Company's capital stock was \$10,233,841 and was comprised of 19,229'939,531 Class "I", Series "B" common nominative shares, with no par value, entirely subscribed and paid in. At that date, all series "B" shares issued by the Company were placed in a trust (CPO Trust).

As a result of the merger mentioned in Note 2.1., the following, among other matters, were approved: a) issuance of 97,750,656 Class "I", Series "A" shares and 9,571,214,832 Class "I", Series "B" shares worth \$3,464,252, which were subscribed by ALFA, to be subscribed by the Onexa, S. A. de C. V. shareholders, according to their shareholding interest in said company, as part of the price for the merger, when the merger went into effect, and b) issuance of 4,279,126 Class "I" Series A shares and 1,015,008,824 Class "I", Series "B" shares, to held in the Company's treasury, free of preferred subscription rights, as these

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

shares were issued as part of the price of the merger, to be delivered to ALFA. If it becomes necessary, as per the adjustment that is the object of the transaction's Confirmatory Agreement, without the need to make additional contributions, and will be considered paid as per the terms of said agreement. The shares held in the Company's treasury can not be represented or voted at shareholders' meetings, and will confer no corporate or economic rights.

Following is an analysis of the effect of the merger on the company's shareholders' equity:

	<u>Capital stock</u>	<u>Fusion reserve</u>	<u>Total</u>
Issuance of shares (see Note 2)	\$ 3,464,252	\$ 3,385,870	\$ 6,850,122 (*)
Difference between the fair value and shareholders' equity of Onexa		(3,482,023)	(3,482,023)
Transfer to the reserve	(128,491)	128,491	-
Indemnification (see Note 2)		(983,747)	(983,747)
Financial liability (see Note 2)		(246,396)	(246,396)
	<u>\$ 3,335,761</u>	<u>(\$ 1,197,805)</u>	<u>\$ 2,137,956</u>

(*) Corresponds to the fair value of shares issued for merger mentioned in Note 2a., taking into account the estimated unit price thereof at the date of the merger, which totaled \$6,850,122.

During 2016, the \$90,000 reserve set up for the repurchase of shares was canceled. Moreover, during 2016 and 2015, conversion options were exercised totaling \$36,094, equivalent to 104,833,887 shares and \$133,644 equivalent to 388,180,282 shares, respectively.

In light of the above, through agreements adopted at the July 21, 2016 extraordinary general shareholders' meeting, the following matters among others, were approved: (i) the pertinent changes in capital stock arising from the conversions exercised or, if applicable, not exercised by the holders of the obligations convertible to shares; (ii) cancellation of 182'307,349 Class "I", Series "B" shares, not subscribed or paid in, which had been deposited in the Company's treasury to backup conversion of convertible debentures, the holders of which exercised no conversion rights in this regard, or consequently, the authorized capital stock reduction; and (iii) consolidation in a single series of all shares currently comprising the capital stock, through conversion of the Series "A" shares to Series "B" shares, with the same characteristics as those current outstanding.

At December 31, 2015, the Company's capital stock was \$6,861,986 and was comprised of 9,456,140,156 shares, entirely subscribed and paid in. The Company's shares were divided into two classes: Class "I", representing the minimum fixed portion of the capital stock, and Class "II" representing the variable portion of the capital stock. The shares pertaining to the two classes, "I" and "II", offer their holders the same economic and corporate rights (the only different being those rights that can be conferred as per the applicable law, to the holders of shares that form part of the variable portion of a Variable Capital Publicly Traded Stock Company. Each of the classes had two series: Series "A" and "B", both indistinct and providing their holders the same corporate and economic rights. The shares had no par value. Of the total number of shares, 97,750,656 were Class "I" Series A and 9,358,389,500 were Class Series B. At December 31, 2015, the Company had issued no Class "II" shares (either series "A" or series "B"). At December 31, 2015, all series "B" shares issued by the Company were placed in a trust (CPO Trust).

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

During the years ended Saturday, December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company suffered net losses of \$3,599,262 and \$1,732,267, respectively. At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company showed an accumulated deficit of \$8,486,561 and \$111,074,524, respectively, and short-term liabilities in excess of current assets of \$1,532,511 in 2016. At December 31, 2016, the Company had lost more than two thirds of its capital stock, a legal cause for dissolution, which any interested party may request be declared by the courts. However, the principal shareholders have expressed their intention to support the Company so as to allow it to continue in existence as a going-concern.

Net income for the year is subject to the legal provision requiring that at least 5% of the profit be set aside to increase the legal reserve until it reaches an amount equivalent to one fifth of the capital stock.

Dividends are not subject to income tax if paid from the after-tax earnings account (CUFIN from Spanish). Dividends in excess of the CUFIN are subject to 42.86% tax, when paid out. The tax incurred is payable by the Company and may be credited against income tax for the current year or for the following two years. Dividends paid from previously taxed profits are not subject to tax withholding or additional payments. At December 31, 2016, the tax value of the CUFIN and the value of the Capital Contributions Account (CUCA from Spanish) totaled \$1,235,485 and \$21,964,841, respectively.

In October 2013, the Senate and House of Representatives approved the issuance of a new Income Tax Law that went into effect on January 1, 2014. Among other aspects, this law establishes a 10% tax on earnings generated as from 2014, on dividends paid to residents in Mexico and abroad, and establishes that for the periods from 2001 to 2013, the net tax profit will be determined in the terms of the current Income Tax Law in the tax period in question. During November 2015, a temporary-validity article was issued, granting a tax incentive for individuals resident in Mexico subject to an additional 10% payment on distributed dividends or earnings. The incentives is applicable, provided said dividends or earnings were generated in 2014, 2015 and 2016, and were reinvested in the entity that generated said earnings, and consists of a tax credit equivalent to the amount arrived at by applying the percentage corresponding to the year of the distribution, to the dividend or earnings distributed, as shown below:

Year of distribution of the dividend or profit	Percentage of application to the dividend or distributed profit.
2017	1%
2018	2%
2019 onward	5%

The tax credit determined is only creditable against the additional 10% income tax that the entity is required to withhold and pay.

The following requirements must be met to apply the tax credit:

- The entity must identify, in its books of account, the records corresponding to the earnings or dividends generated in 2014, 2015 and 2016, as well as the respective distributions.
- In entity must disclose, in the notes to the financial statements, analytical information for the period in which the earnings were generated, or the dividends were reverted or distributed.
- Entities whose shares are not traded in the Mexican Stock Market and who apply this incentive must opt for having their financial statements audited for tax purposes in the terms of Article 32-A of the Federal Tax Code.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

Entities distributing dividends or profits on shares placed among the general investing public must advise stock brokerage firms, credit institutions, investment operators, the parties distributing the shares of investment entities or any other securities market intermediaries of the period corresponding to the profits on which dividends are being paid, so that said intermediaries can withhold the respective tax.

According to the procedures established in the Income Tax Law, in the event of a capital reduction, any excess of shareholders' equity over the capital contributions account is accorded the same tax treatment as dividends.

Note 21 - Financial instruments:

a. Financial instruments per category

The book values of the financial instruments per category are comprised as follows:

	<u>At December 31, 2016</u>		
	Accounts receivable and payable at amortized <u>cost</u>	Financial assets and liabilities at fair value with changes in <u>income</u>	<u>Total categories</u>
Financial assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,447,118	\$ -	\$1,447,118
Restricted cash	153,040		153,040
Trade receivables and other accounts receivable, net	3,207,349		3,207,349
Financial instruments (zero strike call)	-	152,978	152,978
Non-current account receivable	<u>8,642</u>	<u></u>	<u>8,642</u>
Total financial assets	<u>\$ 4,816,149</u>	<u>\$ 152,978</u>	<u>\$ 4,969,127</u>
Financial liabilities:			
Current debt	\$ 1,028,588		\$ 1,028,588
Suppliers, related parties and sundry creditors	4,286,158	246,396	4,532,554
Non-current debt	20,485,861		20,485,861
Other non-current accounts payable	<u>985,975</u>	<u></u>	<u>985,975</u>
Total financial assets	<u>\$ 26,786,582</u>	<u>\$ 246,396</u>	<u>\$ 27,032,978</u>

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

	<u>At December 31, 2015</u>		
	Accounts receivable and payable at amortized <u>cost</u>	Financial assets and liabilities at fair value with changes in <u>income</u>	<u>Total categories</u>
Financial assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2,575,222	\$ -	\$ 2,575,222
Trade receivables and other accounts receivable, net	2,358,355		2,358,355
Financial instruments (zero strike call)		378,099	378,099
Non-current account receivable	127,798		127,798
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Total financial assets	<u>\$ 5,061,375</u>	<u>\$ 378,099</u>	<u>\$ 5,439,474</u>
Financial liabilities:			
Current debt	\$ 1,050,864		\$ 1,050,864
Suppliers, related parties and sundry creditors	2,676,819	2,676,819	
Non-current debt	12,475,950		12,475,950
Derivative instruments (convertible debt)	-	65,222	65,222
Other non-current accounts payable	<u>112,340</u>	<u> </u>	<u>112,340</u>
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Total financial assets	<u>\$ 16,315,973</u>	<u>\$ 65,222</u>	<u>\$ 16,381,195</u>

b. Fair value of financial assets and liabilities

The amounts shown for cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables and other accounts receivable, other current assets, trade payables and other accounts payable, current debt, current provisions and other current liabilities approximate their fair value given the short span of their terms. The net book value of these accounts represents the expected cash flow.

Following are the book and value and estimated fair value of financial assets and liabilities valued at their amortized cost:

	<u>At December 31, 2016</u>		<u>At December 31, 2015</u>	
	<u>Book value</u>	<u>Fair value</u>	<u>Book value</u>	<u>Fair value</u>
Financial assets:				
Non-current receivable	\$ 8,642	\$ 8,310	\$ 128,613	\$ 122,489
Financial liabilities:				
Bank loans	20,458,910	19,525,014		
Unsecured notes			11,989,865	11,989,134
Other liabilities	703,536	658,793	921,391	945,706
Indemnification (*)	983,747	983,747	-	-

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

Estimated fair values were determined on a discounted cash flow basis, and these fair values are considered Level 2. These fair values do not consider the current portion of financial assets and liabilities, as the current portion closely resembles its fair value.

(*) The fair value of the indemnification closely resembles its book value due to the term and interest-rate terms. See Note 27.

c. Financial instruments and derivative financial instruments

Financial instruments

At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company has entered into Over the Counter (OTC) transaction agreements with Bank of America Merrill Lynch (BAML) and Corporativo GBM, S.A.B. de C.V. (GBM) denominated "Zero Strike Call" or options, at a price closely resembling zero. The asset underlying these instruments is the market value of Axtel's CPOs. The contracts signed prior to October 2016 can only be settled in cash. As from that date, the term of the contracts yet to be settled was extended and as a result of this negotiation, the settlement method can be in cash or in shares, as opted by the Company's. The original term of these contracts is 6 months and can be extended by mutual agreement between the parties; however, as this is an American type option, the Company can exercise it at any given time prior to the date of maturity.

According to the contracts, in the option is taken for payment in cash, the amount to be settled will be calculated as per the following formula: *Number of options per option right per (reference price - exercise price)*.

Where:

Number of options = determined in the contract

Right of option = defined as 1 "share" per option, defining "share" as Bloomberg Code AXTELCPO MM.

Reference price = "The price per share that GBM receives upon settling the position of the hedges thereof, under commercially reasonable terms, discounting commissions and taxes".

Exercise price = 0.000001 pesos

The company determined the classification and measurement of these contracts as financial assets at fair value with changes in income.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the lending position of the options represents the maximum amount of their credit exposure, as shown below:

<u>Counterparty</u>	<u>Notional amount</u>	<u>Contract start date</u>	<u>Type of underlying asset</u>	<u>Fair value</u>	
				<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Bank of America Merrill Lynch	30,384,700	2010 y 2009	CPO's Axtel	\$ 106,954	\$ 264,348
Corporativo GBM, S. A. B. de C. V.	13,074,982	2015 y 2014	CPO's Axtel	<u>46,024</u>	<u>113,751</u>
				<u>\$ 152,978</u>	<u>\$ 378,099</u>

For the year ended December 31, 2016, the changes in fair value of the Zero Strike Calls gave rise to an unrealized loss of 225,121 (unrealized profit of 221,182 at December 31, 2015), recognized in comprehensive financing income, in the Changes in fair value of financial instruments line item, net. During 2015, the Company paid a premium of \$34,918.

Following is a summary of the fair value hierarchy by which financial instruments and derivative financial instruments:

<u>At December 31, 2016</u>				
	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Total</u>
Financial assets:				
Zero strike calls	<u>\$ 152,978</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 152,978</u>
Financial liabilities:				
Financial liabilities arising from the merger (see Note 2)	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 246,396</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 246,396</u>
<u>At December 31, 2015</u>				
	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Total</u>
Financial assets:				
Zero strike calls	<u>\$ 378,099</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 378,099</u>
Financial liabilities:				
Convertible bonds	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 65,222</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 65,222</u>

d. Hierarchy of fair value

The Company has adopted the standard that establishes a three-level hierarchy to be used upon measuring and disclosing the fair value. Classification of an instrument within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of the significant data used in valuation thereof. Following is a description of the three levels of the hierarchy:

- Level 1 - Price quoted for identical instruments in an active market.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

The fair value of financial instruments negotiated in active markets is based on market price quoted at the closing date of the balance sheet. A market is considered active if the quotes are clear and regularly available through a stock exchange, trader, broker, industry group, price setting services, or regulatory agency and those prices currently and regularly reflect the market transactions in conditions of independence.

- Level 2 - Prices quoted for similar instruments in active markets; prices quoted for identical or similar instruments in inactive markets; and valuations through models where all significant data are observable in active markets.

The fair value of financial instruments that are not traded in an active market is determined using valuation techniques. These valuation techniques maximize the use of information observable in the market when it is available and is based as little as possible on specific Company estimates. If all of the significant data entered and required to measure an instrument at fair value are observable, the instrument is classified at Level 2.

- Level 3 - Valuations conducted through techniques where one or more of the related significant data are not observable.

This hierarchy requires the use of observable market data when available. In its valuations of fair value, the Company considers relevant and observable market information, to the extent possible.

If one or more of the significant data is not based on observable market information, the instrument is included in Level 3.

Note 22 - Expenses according to their nature:

The cost of sales and selling and administration costs classified according to their nature are comprised as follows:

	<u>Year ended</u> <u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Cost of service ⁽¹⁾	\$ 2,747,613	\$ 1,765,628
Employee benefit expenses (Note 26)	2,958,216	1,939,545
Maintenance	1,667,790	1,123,856
Depreciation and amortization	3,829,589	2,618,567
Advertising expenses	169,736	182,978
Energy and fuel consumption	273,001	198,325
Travel expenses	69,199	42,765
Operating leases	1,107,916	904,230
Technical assistance, professional fees and administrative services	126,934	48,922
Other	<u>358,977</u>	<u>299,018</u>
Total	<u>\$ 13,308,971</u>	<u>\$ 9,123,834</u>

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

(1) The cost of services consists mainly of interconnection costs and costs related to implementation of IT solutions, including:

- Charges related to leased lines, normally paid on a per-circuit basis per month to Telmex and to other suppliers of last-mile access.
- Cost of interconnection, including charges for local access and resale, paid on a per-minute basis mainly to Telmex.
- International payments to foreign operators on a per-minute basis to complete international calls originating in Mexico.

Note 23 - Other (expenses) income, Net:

Other income and expenses for the period at December 31, 2016 and 2015 is comprised as follows:

	Year ended December 31,	
	2016	2015
Merger-related expenses (1)	(\$ 835,200)	\$ -
Disposals of property, plant and equipment due to damage and obsolescence	(52,795)	-
(Loss) profit on sale of property, plant and equipment	(4,483)	113,734
Other income (expenses), net	<u>54,749</u>	<u>(551,055)</u>
Total other expenses, net	<u>\$ 837,729</u>	<u>\$ 437,321</u>

(1) Corresponds mainly to \$514,630 of staff compensation, \$137,300 to adoption of the retirement benefit plan and \$183,270 to other merger-related expenses (mainly fees for professional services). See Note 2.a.

Note 24 - Financial income or loss, Net:

Financing income and costs for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 is comprised as follows:

	Year ended December 31,	
	2016	2015
Financial income:		
Interest income on short-term bank deposits	\$ 19,738	\$ 30,192
Financial assets at fair value applied to income	-	221,182
Other financial income	<u>4,643</u>	<u>6,737</u>
Financial income, excluding exchange gains	24,381	258,111
Exchange gains	<u>210,124</u>	<u>438,658</u>
Total financial income	<u>\$ 234,505</u>	<u>\$ 696,769</u>

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

	<u>Year ended</u> <u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Financial expenses:		
Interest expense on bank loans	(\$ 775,668)	(\$ 42,474)
Expense related to prize for early cancellation (Note 2b)	(758,064)	-
Financial assets at fair value applied to income	(225,121)	
Interest expense on unsecured notes	(221,944)	(1,165,094)
Expenses related to other interest and commissions	(2,472)	-
Financial expenses related to employee benefits	(6,492)	-
Embedded derivative instrument	(71,318)	(57,475)
Other financial expenses	<u>(41,021)</u>	<u>(28,741)</u>
Total financial expenses, excluding exchange loss	(2,102,100)	(1,293,784)
Exchange loss	<u>(2,988,804)</u>	<u>(2,097,724)</u>
Total financial expenses	<u>(5,090,904)</u>	<u>(3,391,508)</u>
Financial profit or loss, net	<u>(\$ 4,856,399)</u>	<u>(\$ 2,694,739)</u>

Note 25 - Employee benefit expenses:

	<u>Year ended</u> <u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Wages, salaries and benefits	\$2,448,479	\$ 1,599,088
Social security dues	421,205	285,554
Employee benefits (Note 19)	8,914	5,800
Other dues	<u>79,618</u>	<u>49,103</u>
Total	<u>\$2,958,216</u>	<u>\$ 1,939,545</u>

Note 26 - Income taxes for the year:

	<u>Year ended</u> <u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Currently-payable tax:		
Tax incurred on income for the period	(\$ 97,048)	(\$ 61,305)
Deferred tax	1,556,866	434,499
Adjustment with respect to prior years	<u>11,888</u>	<u>-</u>
Income tax charge to income	<u>\$1,471,706</u>	<u>\$ 373,194</u>

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries
(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
December 31, 2016 and 2015

The reconciliation between the statutory and the effective income tax rates is as follows:

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Pretax loss	(\$ 5,070,968)	(\$ 2,105,461)
Equity in earnings of associated companies recognized by the equity method	<u>5,189</u>	<u>5</u>
Loss before equity in associated companies	(5,065,779)	(2,105,456)
Statutory rate	<u>30%</u>	<u>30%</u>
Tax at statutory rate	1,519,734	631,637
(Plus) less the effect of taxes on:		
Tax effect of inflation	105,895	4,023
Non-deductible items	(249,064)	(192,040)
Other differences, net	<u>95,141</u>	<u>(70,426)</u>
Total reserve for taxes on income applied to income	<u>\$ 1,471,706</u>	<u>\$ 373,194</u>
Effective rate	<u>29%</u>	<u>18%</u>

The charge / credit of tax related to the components of other comprehensive income is as follows:

	<u>2016</u>			<u>2015</u>		
	<u>Pretax</u>	<u>Tax charged/(credited)</u>	<u>After taxes</u>	<u>Pretax</u>	<u>Tax charged/(credited)</u>	<u>After taxes</u>
Effect of translation of foreign entities	\$ 14,556	(\$ 4,367)	\$ 10,189	\$	\$	\$
Remediation of employee benefit obligations	<u>(25,167)</u>	<u>7,550</u>	<u>(17,617)</u>	<u>(1,404)</u>	<u>222</u>	<u>(1,182)</u>
Deferred tax	<u>(\$ 10,611)</u>	<u>\$ 3,183</u>	<u>(\$ 7,428)</u>	<u>(\$ 1,404)</u>	<u>\$ 222</u>	<u>(\$ 1,182)</u>

Note 27 - Transactions with related parties:

The transactions with related parties for the year ended December 31, 2016 conducted at market values were as follows:

<u>December 31, 2016</u>							
<u>Loans received from related parties</u>							
	<u>Accounts receivable</u>	<u>Accounts payable</u>	<u>Monte</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Currency</u>	<u>Date of expiration DD/MM/YY</u>	<u>Interest rate</u>
Holding company ⁽²⁾	\$	\$ 246,396			MXN	07/14/17	N/A
Holding company			\$ 413,280	\$ 12,605	USD	07/15/17	3%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾		287,300			MXN	02/28/18	TIE +2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾		287,300			MXN	02/28/19	TIE +2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾		204,574			USD	02/28/18	TIE +2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾		204,574			USD	02/28/19	TIE +2.25%
Affiliates	<u>20,949</u>	<u>8,034</u>	<u>2,228</u>	<u>229</u>	USD		Libor 3M+2,75%
Total	<u>\$ 20,949</u>	<u>\$ 1,238,178</u>	<u>\$ 415,508</u>	<u>\$ 12,834</u>			

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

(1) Indemnification (see Note 2).

(2) Merger-related financial liabilities (see Note 2).

Income from sales and other to related parties

	<u>Year ended December 31, 2016</u>			
	<u>Services</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Dividends</u>	<u>Other</u>
Holding company	\$	\$	\$	\$
Affiliates	131,060			
Associated companies				
Total	<u>\$ 131,060</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>

Cost of sales and other expenses with related parties.

	<u>Years ended December 31</u>			
	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Administrative services</u>	<u>Other costs and expenses</u>	<u>Dividends paid</u>
Holding company	\$ 10,093	\$ 2,317	\$	\$
Affiliated companies	1,458		31,287	
Associated companies				
Total	<u>\$ 11,551</u>	<u>\$ 2,317</u>	<u>\$ 31,287</u>	<u>\$</u>

Additionally, as mentioned in note 2a., during 2016, \$809,793 was paid corresponding to obligations to do and not to do.

For the year ended December 31, 2016, compensation and benefits paid to the Company's main officers totaled \$245,506 (\$259,368 in 2015), comprised of base salary and benefits required by law, complemented by a program of variable compensation basically based on the Company's results and by the market value of ALFA shares.

The principal transactions with related parties for the years ended on December 31, 2015 are as follows:

Rent expense	\$ 34,860
Installation service expenses	18,020
Other	<u>2,705</u>

Salaries payable to related parties at December 31, 2015 included in the Accounts payable line item are as follows:

Short-term accounts payable	
GEN Industrial, S. A. de C. V. *	\$ 131
Neoris de México, S. A. de C. V. *	<u>598</u>
Total	<u>\$ 729</u>

* Main administrative services.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries
(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
December 31, 2016 and 2015

Note 28 - Contingencies and commitments:

At December 31, 2016, the commitments and contingencies pertaining to Axtel and its subsidiaries were as follows:

I. Contingencies

Disagreements related to Interconnection with other mobile operators.

a. Radiomóvil Dipsa, S. A. de C. V. (Telcel).

i. The Company (Axtel and Avantel) signed transaction agreements with Telcel in 2015 that covered the period from January 1, 2005 to April 4, 2014, under which the parties agreed to terminate their disputes related to mobile interconnection rates generated during that period.

ii. Rates corresponding to mobile interconnection services provided by Telcel to the Company as from April 5, 2014 to date are subject to gratuitousness conditions stipulated in article 131 of the LFTR. Telcel contested said condition; however, no ruling has yet been handed down by the Supreme Court of Justice of Mexico.

Therefore, at December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company and its advisors consider that the gratuitousness conditions will prevail as per the favorable resolutions obtained, as a result of which, the Company has recognized the cost based on said rates and there are no reserves related to this contingency.

b. Telefónica Group

i. The Company (Axtel and Avantel) signed transaction agreements with Telefónica Group covering the period from 2005 to 2011, under which the parties agreed to terminate their disputes related to mobile interconnection rates generated during that period.

ii. For 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015, the Federal Telecommunications Institute (IFT from Spanish) resolved interconnection disagreements with the Company, reducing the interconnection rates for termination services involving mobile service users. Given the results of other litigation procedures regarding interconnection rates in the mobile network, in February 2016, the Company and Telefónica Group signed the agreements for termination of disputes related to interconnection rates.

Alestra entered into settlement agreements with Telefónica Group for the period from January 1 2007 to July 31, 2016, with the period from August 1 to December 31, 2016 yet to be determined by the courts. The rates used for payment of compensation for said period are those resolved by the IFT in other cases, and based on the results of the litigation process, no changes are expected.

Therefore, at December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company and its advisors consider that the rates will prevail as per the favorable resolutions obtained, as a result of which, the Company has recognized the cost based on said rates and there are no reserves related to this contingency.

c. Iusacell Group (now AT&T)

i. For 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015, the IFT resolved interconnection disagreements with the Company, reducing the interconnection rates for termination services involving mobile service users.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

- ii. In 2015, the Company (Axtel) signed transaction agreements for the aforementioned periods, except for 2012 and 2013, because the IFT's resolution that set the rates is under litigation at the specialized courts. For said years, the company obtained a favorable sentence in July 2016, as a result of which, the Second Specialized Collegiate Court confirmed the rates set by the IFT.
- iii. Iusacell Group contested the IFT's resolution for 2015 and in July 2016, the Company (Axtel) obtained a favorable first instance sentence confirming the rates. At present, no ruling has yet been handed down by the Specialized Collegiate Court with respect to the new motion for review filed by Iusacell.
- iv. Alestra has on-going litigation at the specialized courts regarding interconnection rates with Iusacell for 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015 and with ATT for 2015 and 2016, for which no ruling has yet been handed down.

Therefore, at December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company and its advisors consider that the rates pertaining to the IFT resolutions will prevail, as a result of which, the Company has recognized the cost based on said rates and there are no reserves related to this contingency.

d. Disagreements on interconnection with Telmex & Telnor.

- i. For the periods from 2009 to 2014, the Company (Axtel) obtained favorable definitive sentences confirming that rates for termination of long-distance calls from the Company to Telmex set by the Federal Telecommunications Commission ("Cofetel"). For 2009, 2012, 2013 and 2014, Telmex filed legal actions contesting the rates set by Cofetel.
- ii. Additionally, there is a disagreement between Telmex and Avantel regarding the rates for terminating long-distance calls that the Cofetel resolved in favor of Avantel for 2009, approving a rate reduction. Telmex contested this resolution at the courts, and the related sentence is expected to be handed down shortly.
- iii. In May 2011, Cofetel also approved a reduction in the rates for termination of long-distance calls for 2011. Telmex contested this resolution before the SCT; however, the appeal was dismissed. Telmex filed a new appeal with the Federal Court of Justice for Administrative Matters, sentence pending.
- iv. In August 2015, the IFT set the interconnection rates to be paid by Telmex to the Company for local origination. Telmex obtained a first-instance sentence protected by the Eightieth Transitory article of the Federal Telecommunications and Radio Broadcasting Law (LFTR) (for the two different rates per period). Telmex filed an appeal which was sent to the Supreme Court of Justice to determine the constitutionality of said transitory article.
- v. For 2015, the IFT set the interconnection rates to be paid by Telmex to the Company for fixed termination. Telmex contested said resolution and the gratuitousness imposed by article 131 of the LFTR regarding termination in its network. No ruling has yet been handed down by the Supreme Court in this regard.
- vi. Alestra is a party in litigation with Telmex for interconnection rates applicable from 2008 to 2013, except 2009, as Telmex contested the reduction of rates set by the Cofetel. There is a trust with BBVA Bancomer (as trustee) to guarantee payment of fixed interconnection services in the dispute

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

applicable to 2008. This trust agreement was amended to include the amounts in dispute from 2009 to 2010. In April 2013, Alestra obtained a favorable sentence for 2009, and was awarded a refund of the amount deposited in the trust for that year, plus interest, for a total \$290.6 million pesos, for a resulting balance at December 31, 2016 of \$153.0 million. (See Note 8).

- vii. As from April 2012, Alestra and Telmex resumed negotiations and given the most recent and reliable information and the market conditions, the resale interconnection rates have changed prospectively based on Alestra Management's analysis and judgment. Alestra continues its negotiations with Telmex and the parties are expected to reach an agreement in the near future.
- viii. In April 2015, the IFT set the interconnection rates for termination of long-distance calls in the Telmex network to be applied by Alestra from 2013 to 2015. Telmex contested the injunction trial Alestra obtained a favorable sentence for 2015 and the trials pertaining to the other years are soon to be resolved.
- ix. Under the LFTR, as from August 13, 2014 and during the time they remain as preponderant agents in the telecommunications sector, Telmex and Telcel are forbidden to charge the interconnection rates for termination of calls that end in their network. During 2016, IFT began a process for review of the measures of preponderance imposed on América Móvil as holding company for Telmex and Telcel. A number of different scenarios can arise from this review, such as: i) that the measures imposed on Telmex and Telcel be either entirely or partially eliminated; ii) that the existing measures be modified; or iii) that they are confirmed. If the asymmetric regulation imposed on Telmex and Telcel is softened and/or eliminated, this could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business. At December 31, 2016, the preponderant agent status of Telmex, Telnor and Telcel remained unchanged.

At the date of issuance of the financial statements, the Company and its advisors consider that the rates pertaining to the IFT and Cofetel resolutions will prevail as per the favorable resolutions obtained, as a result of which, the Company has recognized the cost based on said rates and there are no reserves in the books of account related to this contingency. Likewise, the process for review of the preponderance measures is still ongoing.

Litigation between Axtel and Solution Ware Integración, S. A. de C. V. ("Solution Ware")

- i. The Company (Axtel) and Solution Ware participated in seven projects with the Government of Nuevo León, the Department of Labor And Social Welfare, The Department of Social Development, The National Population Registry, the National Forest Commission, Seguros Monterrey and the Government of the State of Tamaulipas. To date, Solution Ware has filed a number of ordinary commercial lawsuits against the Company, for payment of a number of purchase orders for administrative services, as well as interest, damages and lost profits, as well as legal costs. At the date of these financial statements, Solution Ware has demanded, via commercial notary public, payment of \$91,776 and \$US12,701.

At the date of issuance of the financial statements, the Company and its advisors consider there is no real probability that these lawsuits will prosper and therefore, no reserves were set up in this regard.

While the results of the disputes can not be predicted, at December 31, 2016, the Company does not believe there are any actions to be applied, or threats, claims or legal procedures against the Company, which, if determined adversely for the Company, would significantly damage, whether individually or in the aggregate, its financial position and/or operating results.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

Other contingencies

The Company is a party to a number of lawsuits and claims arising from the normal course of its operations, which Management does not expect will have a significant adverse effect on its financial position or results of future operations. Reserves were set up in connection with these contingencies.

II. Commitments

The Company has commitments related to lease agreements, mainly in connection with office space, that qualify as operating leases.

The minimum future payments added, corresponding to non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:

Within 1 year	\$ 762,194
After 1 year but not exceeding five years	2,451,428
After 5 years	5,110,650

Note 29 - Foreign currency position:

At February 21, 2017, date of issuance of the audited financial statements, the rate of exchange was 20.41 nominal pesos to the US dollar.

At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company has the following foreign currency assets and liabilities:

	<u>At December 31, 2016</u>		<u>At December 31, 2015</u>	
	<u>Dollar (US)</u>	<u>Mexican pesos</u>	<u>Dollar (US)</u>	<u>Mexican pesos</u>
Monetary assets	\$ 62,311	\$ 1,287,601	\$ 124,523	\$ 2,141,796
Liabilities:				
Current	(84,604)	(1,748,248)	(127,022)	(2,184,778)
Non-current	<u>(502,189)</u>	<u>(10,377,242)</u>	<u>(710,481)</u>	<u>(12,220,273)</u>
Foreign currency position	<u>(\$ 524,482)</u>	<u>(\$ 10,837,889)</u>	<u>(\$ 712,980)</u>	<u>(\$ 12,263,255)</u>

Note 30 - Segment reporting:

Up until 2015, the Company considered itself to operate in a single business segment. Management formerly evaluated the business by dividing the information into two types of revenue (mass market and business); however, in 2016 and 2015, it was not possible to attribute individual costs to each of them, either directly or indirectly.

During 2016, as a result of the merger mentioned in Note 2 a., the information provided to the Chief Operating Decision Maker (CODM), two additional segments were incorporated: Consumption and Government, to the segment in place in 2015. The information per segment for 2015 was reformulated for comparative purposes.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

At present, the information used in strategic decision making is reported to the CODM based on three operating segments. The approach of the tree operating segments is as follows:

The Massive operating segment offers the consumer and small-business markets communication products and services.

The Business operating segment offers communication services and added value services, such as information, data and Internet technologies, managed through the Company's network and infrastructure, both for multinational companies and international and national businesses.

The Government operating segment offers communication services and added value services, such as information, data and Internet technologies, managed through the Company's network and infrastructure, for the federal, state and municipal governments.

Aside from the three operating segments focusing on customers, the Company's remaining operations are included in the "Unallocated expenses" category to be applied to the Company's consolidated income. The "Unallocated expenses" category includes expenses related to the group's centralized functions, including acquisitions, chain of supply and the entity's management.

These operating segments are managed separately, as the products and services offered and the markets where they are located are different. Resources are allocated to the operating segments considering the strategies defined by the Company's Management. Operations between operating segments are conducted at market values.

The operating segments' performance is measured on the basis of the Business Unit Contribution (BUC) defined as the each operating segment's operating profit, including sales, costs per segment and the segment's direct expenses, as included in the internal financial reports reviewed by the CODM.

The Company determines the adjusted EBITDA as the result of adding depreciation and amortization; and impairment of merger assets and expenses, to the operating (loss) profit. This is considered a useful measurement of the business's operating performance, as it provides a significant analysis of the commercial performance, by excluding specific items reported separately due to the nature or incidence. Interest income or expenses are not allocated to the reporting segments, as this activity is handled globally by the group's central treasury.

When projects are not directly attributed to a particular operating segment, the capital expense is assigned to each segment based on the rate of future economic benefits estimated as a result of the capital expense.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

Following is the consolidated financial information pertaining to the information segments:

I. Analytical information per segment

	<u>2016</u>			<u>2015</u>				
	<u>Mass</u>	<u>Business</u>	<u>Government</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>Mass</u>	<u>Business</u>	<u>Government</u>	<u>Total</u>
Sales per segment	\$ 3,129,580	\$ 8,783,843	\$ 2,023,897	\$13,937,320	\$ 3,316,104	\$ 4,242,215	\$ 2,592,119	\$ 10,150,438
Cost of service	(436,820)	(1,579,947)	(730,846)	(2,747,613)	(448,381)	(1,032,026)	(819,461)	(2,299,868)
Expenses	<u>(1,098,137)</u>	<u>(905,408)</u>	<u>(242,768)</u>	<u>(2,246,313)</u>	<u>(1,103,005)</u>	<u>(292,033)</u>	<u>(137,390)</u>	<u>(1,532,428)</u>
Business Unit								
Contribution (BUC)	<u>\$ 1,594,623</u>	<u>\$ 6,298,488</u>	<u>\$ 1,050,283</u>	<u>\$ 8,943,394</u>	<u>\$ 1,764,718</u>	<u>\$ 2,918,156</u>	<u>\$ 1,635,268</u>	<u>\$ 6,318,142</u>
Unallocated expenses	51%	72%	52%	64%	53%	69%	63%	62%
				<u>(4,435,190)</u>				<u>(3,110,292)</u>
Adjusted EBITDA				4,508,204				3,207,850
Impairment of non-current assets				(52,795)				-
Merger-related expenses				(835,200)				-
Depreciation and amortization				(3,829,589)				(2,618,567)
Operating (loss) profit				(209,380)				589,283
Financial gain (loss), net				(4,856,399)				(2,694,739)
Equity in the results of associated company				(5,189)				(5)
Income taxes				1,471,706				373,194
Net consolidated loss				(3,599,262)				(1,732,267)

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

II. General information

a. Sales of service

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Voice	\$ 4,236,979	\$ 3,844,266
RA (Networks under Administration)	3,046,351	2,976,006
DI (Internet data)	4,209,462	1,901,650
Video	499,726	375,122
Administrative Applications	215,042	265,573
Hosting	586,149	269,899
Systems Integration	573,475	197,428
Security	322,680	226,854
Cloud Services	125,474	7,086
Other services	<u>121,982</u>	<u>86,554</u>
Total	<u>\$ 13,937,320</u>	<u>\$ 10,150,438</u>

b. Per geographic segment

Sales per geographic zone

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Mexico	\$ 13,865,436	\$ 9,859,514
Outside Mexico	<u>71,884</u>	<u>290,924</u>
Total	<u>\$ 13,937,320</u>	<u>\$ 10,150,438</u>

Note 31 -Subsequent events:

In preparing the financial statements, the Company has evaluated events and transactions for subsequent recognition or disclosure thereof at December 31, 2016 and up to February 21, 2017 (date of issuance of the financial statements), and has concluded there are no subsequent events that would affect said statements, except for the following relevant subsequent event that has no effect on the records in the financial statements at December 31, 2016:

On November 17, 2016, the consortium ALTAN Redes, S. A. P. I. de C.V. ("ALTAN"), won the international request for tenders put out by the Ministry of Communications and Transportation, for construction and operation of the Shares Network.

The Company will hold a 4% shareholding interest in ALTAN, representing an investment of US\$30,000, of which US\$1,000 was payable in cash in January 2017 and the remainder through a service provision plan.

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries

(a subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)


Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2016 and 2015

In this regard, Axtel will not only be a shareholder, but will also provide telecommunications and IT services to ALTAN. However, because it is a telecommunications service licensee, the Company will have no significant influence on the ALTAN operation. In light of the above, its interest will be effected through the acquisition of a special series of shares with no voting rights, mostly contributing services and capabilities.

With respect to ALTAN, on January 17, 2017, through its Agency for Promotion of Investments in Telecommunications (PROMTEL), the Ministry of Communications and Transportation and the IFT granted ALTAN a concession title for commercial use as a wholesale shared network, for a 20-year term as from the date of the award.

At present, the Company is working with ALTAN to subscribe the agreement requiring that Axtel provide services for up to a minimum of US\$29,000. We trust that by month end, said agreement was subscribed by both parties.



Dr. Sergio Rolando Zubirán Shetler
Chief Executive Officer



Lic. Adrián de los Santos Escobedo
Chief Financial Officer



Ing. Manuel Ramírez López
Corporate Controller

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2015 and 2014

(With Independent Auditors' Report Thereon)

(Translation from Spanish Language Original)



KPMG Cárdenas Dosal
Blvd. Díaz Ordaz 140 Pte. Piso 8
Col. Santa María
64650 Monterrey, N.L.

Teléfono: + 01 (81) 81 22 18 18
Fax: + 01 (81) 83 33 05 32
kpmg.com.mx

Independent Auditors' Report

(Translation from Spanish Language Original)

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of
Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated financial statements of Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V., and subsidiaries (the Company), which comprise the consolidated statements of financial position as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 and the consolidated statements of comprehensive income, changes in stockholders' equity and cash flows for the years then ended, and notes, comprising a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information.

Management's responsibility for the consolidated financial statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards, and for such internal control as management determines is necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditors' responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with International Auditing Standards. Those standards require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The procedures selected depend on our judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, we consider internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

(Continued)

Opinion

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V., and subsidiaries, as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 and the consolidated results of their operations and consolidated cash flows for the years then ended, in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards.

Emphasis paragraphs

Without qualifying our opinion, we draw attention to the following:

- (a) As referred in note 22 a), on December 15, 2015 the Company published a prospectus on the Mexican Stock Exchange, by which made official the intention to conduct a merger agreement between the Company as the merging, with Onexa, SA de C.V. (Onexa) as a merged company. Onexa is the holding company for the capital stock of Alestra, S. de R.L. de C.V. The merger project was approved in January 2016 by the respective Boards of Directors and Shareholders. In addition, on January 11, 2016 the Mexican Banking and Securities Commission (*Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores*) ("CNBV") issued the exception to proceed with the merger without making a public offering. The merger became effective on February 15, 2016.
- (b) As referred in note 22 a), on January 15, 2016, the Company signed a credit facility of U.S. 500 million and Ps.4,759 million to refinance all senior notes maturing in 2017, 2018 and 2020. Redemption became effective on February 19, 2016. The new loan matures in January 2019 for the portion in pesos and until February 2021 for the dollar portion.
- (c) As referred in note 2 a), during 2015, the Company entered in several agreements about disputes held with other telecom carriers, as mentioned below:
 - i. Through March 18 and May 27, 2015, the Company signed settlement with different mobile and long distance carriers by which it was agreed to terminate various disputes related to interconnection services. The benefit, net of legal fees and other incremental expenses, amounted Ps.534 million and is included in comprehensive income.
 - ii. After agreements mentioned above, as described in notes 21 b) and 21 c), there are still contingencies related to interconnection costs rates for other exercises with mobile and long distance carriers. As of December 31, 2015, the difference between the amounts paid by the Company and the amounts billed by mobile carriers and one of their main suppliers amount to approximately Ps.257 million and Ps.468 million, respectively, before value added tax. At the date of this report, the Management of the Company and its legal advisor consider that they have enough elements to be favored in trials related to such contingencies.

(Continued)

- (d) As referred in note 7 a), starting on January 1, 2015 and, as a result of several comprehensive analysis about changes in the technology of certain assets and new estimates of useful life, the Company adjusted the useful lives of certain types of assets from the network infrastructure. The adjustment indicated above has been applied prospectively as a change in accounting estimate, resulting in a decrease of approximately Ps.526 million in depreciation expense compared to 2014.

KPMG Cardenas Dosal, S. C.



R. Sergio López Lara

March 4, 2016
Monterrey, N. L., México

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES
Consolidated Statements of Financial Position
Years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

These financial statements have been translated from Spanish language original
and for the convenience of foreign English – speaking readers

Assets	<u>Note</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	8	Ps 2,575,222	2,697,835
Accounts receivable, net	9	2,893,017	2,426,167
Refundable taxes		19,824	48,629
Advance to suppliers		52,648	112,763
Inventories		53,069	67,097
Financial instruments	8e	378,099	121,999
Other accounts receivable		103,699	104,562
Other current assets	12	151,511	225,331
Total current assets		6,227,089	5,804,383
Long-term accounts receivable		128,613	230,752
Property, systems and equipment, net	10	13,216,179	12,961,543
Intangible assets, net	11	124,999	173,962
Deferred income taxes, net	17	2,103,961	1,675,202
Investments in associate		8,212	8,217
Other assets	12	119,586	131,039
Total assets		Ps 21,928,639	20,985,098
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities		Ps 2,676,819	2,347,302
Accrued interest		545,208	458,822
Value Added Tax and other taxes payable		642,530	363,351
Short-term debt	8 and 13b	130,000	130,000
Current maturities of long-term debt	13a	375,656	220,554
Deferred revenue	16	509,415	695,868
Other current liabilities		57,343	96,018
Provisions	15	190,100	-
Total current liabilities		5,127,071	4,311,915
Long-term debt	13a	12,475,950	10,645,447
Derivative financial instruments	8d	65,222	46,952
Other long term liabilities		112,340	216,039
Employee benefits		28,231	25,127
Deferred revenue	16	-	33,900
Total liabilities		17,808,814	15,279,380
Stockholders' equity:			
Common stock	18	6,861,986	6,728,342
Additional paid-in capital	18	644,710	644,710
Reserve for repurchase of own shares	18	90,000	90,000
Retained comprehensive deficit	18	(3,476,871)	(1,757,334)
Total stockholders' equity		4,119,825	5,705,718
Commitments and contingencies	21		
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity		Ps 21,928,639	20,985,098

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income
Years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014
(Thousands of Mexican pesos except for the basic loss per share)

These financial statements have been translated from Spanish language original
and for the convenience of foreign English – speaking readers

	<u>Note</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Telephone services and related revenues	19	Ps 10,150,438	10,597,003
Operating costs and expenses:			
Cost of sales and services		(2,299,862)	(3,097,105)
Selling and administrative expenses	19	(4,719,771)	(4,476,849)
Depreciation and amortization	10 and 11	(2,618,567)	(3,435,082)
Effect of settlements with telecom carriers	2a	534,240	-
Other operating expenses		(437,321)	(87,670)
Operating income (loss)		609,157	(499,703)
Interest expense	10 and 13	(1,236,308)	(875,745)
Interest income		36,929	16,615
Foreign exchange loss, net		(1,659,066)	(1,073,210)
Change in the fair value of financial instruments, net	8	163,706	(21,272)
Net finance costs		(2,694,739)	(1,953,612)
Equity in loss of associated company		(5)	(3,423)
Loss before income taxes		(2,085,587)	(2,456,738)
Income taxes:			
Current	17	(61,305)	(34,459)
Deferred	17	428,537	572,596
Total income tax benefit		367,232	538,137
Net loss		Ps (1,718,355)	(1,918,601)
Other comprehensive income items:			
Actuarial result	18c	(1,182)	(3,791)
Comprehensive loss		Ps (1,719,537)	(1,922,392)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding		9,185,204,571	8,871,168,855
Basic loss per share		Ps (0.19)	(0.22)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
Years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

These financial statements have been translated from Spanish language original
and for the convenience of foreign English – speaking readers

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	Ps (1,718,355)	(1,918,601)
Adjustments for:		
Income taxes	(367,232)	(538,137)
Foreign exchange loss, net	1,659,066	1,073,210
Depreciation	2,563,348	3,380,966
Amortization	55,219	54,116
Impairment loss recognized on trade receivables	154,621	173,941
Gain on sale of property, system and equipment	(256,467)	(1,312)
Allowance for obsolete and slow-moving of inventories	12,047	1,967
Equity in loss of associated company	5	3,423
Interest expense	1,236,308	875,745
Amortization of premium on bond issuance	(2,213)	(1,601)
Fair value change and settlement of financial instruments	(163,706)	21,272
	<u>3,172,641</u>	<u>3,124,989</u>
Movements in working capital:		
(Increase) decrease in accounts receivable and other accounts receivable	(430,559)	393,665
Decrease in inventories	14,028	39,215
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and other accounts payable	670,539	(491,729)
(Decrease) increase in deferred revenue	(220,352)	111,953
	<u>3,206,297</u>	<u>3,178,093</u>
Cash generated from operating activities		
	<u>3,206,297</u>	<u>3,178,093</u>
Taxes paid	(85,964)	(52,205)
	<u>3,120,333</u>	<u>3,125,888</u>
Net cash from operating activities		
	<u>3,120,333</u>	<u>3,125,888</u>
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Acquisition and construction of property, systems and equipment	(2,011,430)	(2,837,222)
Sale of property, systems and equipment	129,823	5,176
Increase in financial instruments	(34,918)	(19,924)
Other assets	(8,893)	4,752
	<u>(1,925,418)</u>	<u>(2,847,218)</u>
Net cash used in investing activities		
	<u>(1,925,418)</u>	<u>(2,847,218)</u>
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Interest paid	(1,165,405)	(720,303)
Proceeds of notes	-	1,887,747
Proceeds of bank loans	-	460,000
Payments of bank loans	-	(330,000)
Other loans, net	(399,611)	(327,401)
	<u>(1,565,016)</u>	<u>970,043</u>
Net cash flow (used in) generated by financing activities		
	<u>(1,565,016)</u>	<u>970,043</u>
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(370,101)	1,248,713
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	2,697,835	1,292,263
Effects of exchange rate fluctuations on cash and cash equivalents held	247,488	156,859
	<u>2,575,222</u>	<u>1,505,981</u>
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	Ps <u>2,575,222</u>	<u>2,697,835</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity
Years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

These financial statements have been translated from Spanish language original
and for the convenience of foreign English – speaking readers

	<u>Capital stock</u>	<u>Additional paid-in capital</u>	<u>Reserves for repurchase of own shares</u>	<u>Retained comprehensive earnings (Deficit)</u>	<u>Total stockholders' equity</u>
Balances as of December 31, 2013	Ps 6,627,890	644,710	162,334	92,724	7,527,658
Increase of capital stock (note 18a)	100,452	-	-	-	100,452
Change on reserves for repurchase of own shares	-	-	(72,334)	72,334	-
Comprehensive loss (note 18c)	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(1,922,392)</u>	<u>(1,922,392)</u>
Balances as of December 31, 2014	6,728,342	644,710	90,000	(1,757,334)	5,705,718
Increase of capital stock (note 18a)	133,644	-	-	-	133,644
Comprehensive loss (note 18c)	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(1,719,537)</u>	<u>(1,719,537)</u>
Balances as of December 31, 2015	Ps <u>6,861,986</u>	<u>644,710</u>	<u>90,000</u>	<u>(3,476,871)</u>	<u>4,119,825</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
At December 31, 2015 and 2014
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

These financial statements have been translated from the Spanish language original and for the convenience of foreign/English-speaking readers.

(1) Reporting entity

Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. and Subsidiaries (AXTEL and/or The Company) was incorporated in México as a corporation. The corporate address of the Company is Blvd. Díaz Ordaz km 3.33 L-1, Colonia Unidad San Pedro, 66215 San Pedro Garza García, Nuevo León, Mexico.

The Company's consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, includes The Company and subsidiaries (collectively referred as "the Company" and individually as "entities of the Company")

The Company is engaged in operating and/or exploiting a public telecommunication network to provide voice, sound, data, text, and image conducting services, and local, domestic and international long-distance calls and pay-tv services. A concession is required to provide these services and carry out the related activities, (see notes 5 (k) and 11). In June 1996, the Company obtained a concession from the Mexican Federal Government to install, operate and exploit public telecommunication networks for an initial period of thirty years.

(2) Significant events

a) Agreements about disputes related to interconnection services

During 2015, the Company entered in several agreements about disputes held with other telecom operators, as mentioned below:

- On March 18, 2015 the Company signed a settlement with América Móvil, S.A.B. de C.V., ("AMX") and its subsidiary Radiomóvil Dipsa S.A. de C.V. ("Telcel"), in which the parties agreed to terminate disputes relating with interconnection services. As part of the agreement, Axtel and Telcel entered into interconnection agreements for the period 2005-2015. Also Axtel, Telcel and Telefonos de Mexico S.A.B. de C.V. ("Telmex") agreed to the withdrawal of several disputes on interconnection issues.

Derived from these agreements and after settled in favor and against the various amounts that were in dispute and/or unpaid, the Company signed agreements for marketing or resale of telecommunications services and for access and use of some infrastructure with Telcel and Telmex, respectively.

- Another agreement was also held on the same day, the Company and Iusacell Group ("Iusacell") signed an agreement whereby both parties are terminated disputes relating to interconnection services for 2005-2010. During the agreement, the Company and Iusacell also signed several trade agreements for telecommunications infrastructure for mutual benefit.
- Finally, on May 27, 2015, the Company signed an agreement with Pegaso PCS, S.A. de C.V. ("Telefonica Mexico") in which the parties agreed to terminate disputes relating to interconnection services for the period of 2005 to 2011.

AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

Derived from these agreements and after settled in favor and against the several amounts that were in dispute and/or unpaid, the Company obtain a benefit, net of legal fees and other incremental expenses, of Ps. 534,240 included in the Statement of Comprehensive Income within operating costs and expenses, in the effect of agreements with telecom operators item.

b) Issuance of secured bonds

On September 17, 2014, The Company completed the reopening of the secured bonds issuance due in 2020 for 150 million United States dollars (U.S.) priced at 100.25% of the principal amount with initial interest rate of 8% which will be increase to 9% starting in the second year, and due in 2020. Interest is payable semi-annually in February and August of each year.

(3) Consolidation of financial statements

Based on IFRS 10, “*Consolidated Financial Statements*”, the consolidated financial statements include those of Axtel, and those of the entities over which it exercises control on the financial and operating policies. The subsidiaries included in the consolidated interim financial statements are presented as follows:

Subsidiary	Activity	% Equity Interest
Instalaciones y Contrataciones, S.A. de C.V. (“Icosa”)	Administrative services	100%
Servicios Axtel, S.A. de C.V. (“Servicios Axtel”)	Administrative services	100%
Avantel, S. de R.L. de C.V. (“Avantel”)	Telecommunication services	100%
Avantel Infraestructura S. de R.L. de C.V. (“Avantel Infraestructura”)	Telecommunication services	100%
Telecom Network, Inc (“Telecom”)	Telecommunication services	100%
Avantel Networks, S.A. de C.V. (“Avantel Network”)	Telecommunication services	100%
Axes Data, S.A. de C.V. (“Axes Data”)	Administrative services	100%
Contacto IP, S.A. de C.V. (“Contacto IP”)	Administrative services	100%

The Company owns 100% of the subsidiaries, directly or indirectly. Intercompany balances, investments and transactions were eliminated in the consolidation process.

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

(4) Basis of preparation**a) Statement of compliance**

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (“IASB”).

These consolidated financial statements were authorized for issue by the Company’s Executive Administrative Director of Administration on March 4, 2016.

Under the Mexican General Corporation Law (“*Ley General de Sociedades Mercantiles*”) and bylaws of the Company, shareholders are empowered to amend the financial statements after issuance. The accompanying financial statements will be submitted for approval at the next Shareholders' Meeting.

b) Basis of measurement

The information presented in the consolidated financial statements has been prepared on a historical cost basis, except for certain financial instruments which were recorded at fair value and the liability recognized for employee benefit since this is recognized at the present value of the obligation.

c) Functional and presentation currency

These consolidated financial statements are presented in thousands of Mexican pesos, which is the Company’s functional currency. All financial information presented in pesos or “Ps.”, are thousands of Mexican pesos; likewise, references to dollars or U.S., or USD refer to thousands of dollars of the United States of America and has been rounded to the nearest unit (MPs.), unless indicated otherwise.

d) Presentation of the consolidated statement of comprehensive income

The Company has elected to analyze expenses recognized in profit and loss based on functions, as the Company believes that in this way the information presented is reliable and more relevant. The Company presents the operating income (loss) since considers it as a significant performance measurement for users of financial information. According to IFRS, the inclusion of subtotals as “operating income (loss)” and the arrangement of the income statement differ significantly by industry and company, according to specific needs. Income and costs that are of an operational nature are presented in this item.

The “Other operating expenses” item in the income statement consists mainly of income and expenses that are not directly related to the main activities of the Company, or that are non-recurring nature, such as costs of settlement of staff and clean-up of old balances.

e) Presentation of the consolidated statement of cash flows

The consolidated statements of cash flows of the Company are presented using the indirect method.

AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

The statements of cash flows present cash inflows and outflows, excluding unrealized foreign exchange effects, and the following transactions that did not represent generation or use of cash:

- Increase in Property, systems and equipment during 2015 for approximately Ps.534,755, related to a capacity lease agreement (IRU), note 13 (a).
- Increase in Property, systems and equipment during 2015 and 2014 for approximately Ps.112,979 and Ps.287,084, respectively, related to financial leases note 13 (a).
- Swap of fiber optic, amounting to Ps.141,921 arising from agreement signed with Iusacell, as mentioned in note 2 (a).
- Increase in common stock for Ps.133,645 and Ps.100,452 during 2015 and 2014, respectively, related to the conversion option of bonds mentioned in notes 13 (a) and 18 (a).

(5) Significant accounting policies

The accounting policies set out below have been applied consistently to all periods presented in these consolidated financial statements.

a) *Transactions eliminated in consolidation*

The balances and transactions between the entities of the Company, as well as unrealized income and expenses, have been eliminated in preparing the consolidated financial statements.

b) *Foreign currency transactions*

Based on IAS 21, "*Effects of changes in foreign currency*" ("IAS 21"), transactions in foreign currencies are translated to the respective functional currencies of the entities of the Company at exchange rates prevailing at the dates of operations. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies at the reporting date are translated to the functional currency at the exchange rate at the balance sheet date. The gain or loss on monetary items is the difference between amortized cost in the functional currency at the beginning of the period, adjusted for effective interest and payments during the period, and the amortized cost in foreign currency translated at the exchange rate at end of period being reported.

c) *Cash and cash equivalents*

Cash and cash equivalents consist of short-term investments, highly liquid, readily convertible into cash and are subject to insignificant risk of changes in value, including overnight repurchase agreements and certificates of deposit with an initial term of less than three months. At December 31, 2015 and 2014, include cash equivalents consisting of money market for Ps. 2,324,527 and Ps. 1,560,804, respectively.

d) *Financial assets*

Financial assets are recognized when the Company becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

Financial assets and financial liabilities are offset and the net amount is reported in the statement of financial position when there is a legally enforceable right to offset the recognized amounts and the intention is to settle them on a net basis or to realize the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

Financial assets are initially measured at fair value. Transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of financial assets (other than financial assets at fair value through profit or loss) are added to or deducted from the fair value of the financial assets, as appropriate, on initial recognition. Transaction costs directly attributable to the acquisition of financial assets at fair value through profit or loss are recognized immediately in profit or loss.

Financial assets are classified within the following specific categories: “financial assets at fair value with changes through profit or loss” and “accounts receivable and other accounts receivable”. The classification depends on the nature and purpose thereof and is determined upon initial recognition.

Financial assets valued at fair value through profit or loss

Financial assets are classified as at fair value through profit or loss if they are acquired to be sold in a short - term. Derivative financial instruments are classified at fair value through profit or loss, unless they are designated as hedging instruments. Financial assets classified at fair value through profit or loss is recognized initially at fair value, and subsequently changes in fair value are recognized in income or loss in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income.

Accounts receivable and other accounts receivable

Trade accounts receivable and other accounts receivable with fixed or determinable payments that are not traded on an active market are classified as “Accounts receivable”. According to IAS 39, “*Financial Instruments: Recognition and valuation*” (“IAS 39”), concepts within this category have no explicit cost and are recognized at amortized cost, it means, the net present value of accounts receivable at the date of transaction. Due to their short maturity, the Company recognizes initially these accounts at original value less allowance for doubtful accounts. Allowance for doubtful accounts and impairment of other accounts receivable are recognized in the selling and administrative expenses in Statement of Comprehensive Income. Interest income is recognized applying the effective interest rate method.

Effective interest method

The effective interest method is a method of calculating the amortized cost of a debt instrument and allocating interest income or financial cost over the relevant period. The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash receipts or payments (including all fees and basis points paid or received that form an integral part of the effective interest rate, transaction costs and other premiums or discounts) through the expected life of the debt instrument, or, where appropriate, a shorter period, to the net carrying amount.

Write-off of financial assets and financial liabilities

The Company writes off a financial asset and / or financial liabilities solely where the contractual rights over the financial asset cash flows expire or substantially transfers the risks and benefits inherent to the ownership of the financial asset.

AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

e) Impairment of financial instruments

The Company assesses at each financial reporting date whether there is any objective evidence that a financial asset or a group of financial assets is impaired. A financial asset or a group of financial assets is deemed to be impaired if, and only if, there is objective evidence of impairment as a result of one or more events that occurred after the initial recognition of the asset and that had a negative impact on the estimated future cash flows that can be reliably estimated. Evidence of impairment may include indications that the debtor or a group of debtors are experiencing significant financial difficulty, default or delinquency in interest or principal payments, the probability that they will enter bankruptcy or other financial reorganization and when observable data indicate that there is a measurable decrease in the estimated future cash flows.

Financial assets carried at amortized cost

If there is objective evidence of an impairment loss, the amount of the loss is measured as the difference between the book value of the asset and the present value of expected future cash flows (excluding expected future credit losses that have not yet been incurred). The present value of expected future cash flows is discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate. The carrying amount of the asset is then reduced through a provision and the amount of the loss is recognized in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income. The loans and the related provisions are written off when there is no realistic possibility of future recovery and all of the collateral guarantees have been realized or transferred to the Company. If, in a subsequent year, the amount of the estimated impairment loss increases or decreases due to an event that occurs after the impairment was recognized, the previously recognized impairment loss is increased or reduced by adjusting the provision account. If a future write-off is later recovered, the recovery is credited to the consolidated interim statement of comprehensive income. If there is objective evidence of impairment in financial assets that are individually significant, or collectively for financial assets that are not individually significant, or if the Company determines there to be no objective evidence of impairment for an individually assessed financial asset, whether significant or not, the asset is included in a group of financial assets with similar credit risk characteristics and they are collectively evaluated for impairment. Assets that are assessed individually for impairment and for which an impairment loss is or continues to be recognized are not included in the collective evaluation of impairment.

f) Derivative financial instruments**Hedging instruments**

The Company recognizes all derivative financial instruments as financial assets and/or liabilities that are assessed at fair value. At the inception of the hedge relationship, the Company documents the relationship between the hedging instrument and the hedged item, along with its risk management objectives and its strategy for undertaking various hedge transactions. Furthermore, at the inception of the hedge and on an ongoing basis, the Company documents whether the hedging instrument is highly effective in offsetting changes in fair values or cash flows of the hedged item attributable to the hedged risk. This documentation includes the identification of the derivative financial instrument, the item or transaction being hedged, the nature of the risk to be reduced, and the manner in which its effectiveness to diminish fluctuations in fair value of the primary position or cash flows attributable to the hedged risk will be assessed. The expectation is that the hedge will be highly effective in offsetting changes in fair values or cash flows, which are continually assessed to determine whether they are actually effective throughout the reporting periods to which they have been assigned. Hedges that meet the criteria are recorded as explained in the following paragraphs.

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

Cash flow hedges

For derivatives that are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges and the effective portion of changes in fair value are recorded as a separate component in stockholders' equity within other comprehensive income and are recorded to the consolidated interim statement of comprehensive income at the settlement date, as part of the sales, cost of sales and financial expenses, as the case may be. The ineffective portion of changes in the fair value of cash flow hedges is recognized in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income of the period.

If the hedging instrument matures or is sold, terminated or exercised without replacement or continuous financing, or if its designation as a hedge is revoked, any cumulative gain or loss recognized directly within other comprehensive income in stockholders' equity from the effective date of the hedge, remains separated from equity until the forecasted transaction occurs when it is recognized in income. When a forecasted transaction is no longer expected to occur, the cumulative gain or loss recognized in stockholders' equity is immediately carried to profit and loss. Derivatives designated as hedges that are effective hedging instruments are classified based on the classification of the underlying. The derivative instrument is divided into a short-term portion and a long-term portion only if a reliable assignment can be performed. At December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company has no open positions of cash flow hedges.

Embedded derivatives

This type of derivatives is valued at fair value and changes in fair value are recognized in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income.

g) Fair value of financial instruments

The fair value of financial instruments that are traded in active markets at each reporting date is determined by reference to quoted market prices or dealer price quotations (bid price for long positions and ask price for short positions), without any deduction for transaction costs. For financial instruments that are not traded on an active market, the fair value is determined using appropriate valuation techniques. These techniques may include using recent arm's-length market transactions; reference to the current fair value of another financial instrument that is substantially the same; discounted cash flow analysis or other valuation models.

h) Inventories and cost of sales

Inventories are stated at the lower of historical cost or net realizable value. Cost of sales include expenses related to the termination of customers' cellular and long-distance calls in other carriers' networks, as well as expenses related to billing, payment processing, operator services and our leasing of private circuit links.

Cost of integrated services consists in internal and external engineering services, as well as materials and equipment required to provide them.

Net realizable value is the sales price estimated in the ordinary course of operations, less applicable sales expenses.

AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

i) Investments in associates and other equity investments

Investments in associates are initially valued at acquisition cost, and subsequently, using the equity method, when the Company exercise significant influence over the associate.

Among other factors, significant influence is evident when the Company: a) has, directly or through subsidiaries, more than 20% of the share capital of the entity; b) has the ability, directly or indirectly, to influence the administrative, financial and operating policies of an entity; or c) is the recipient of the risks and benefits of the investment.

Other equity investments in which the Company does not exercise significant influence the investees' capital stock are recorded at cost.

j) Property, systems and equipment

Property, systems and equipment, including capital leases, and their significant components are initially recorded at acquisition cost and are presented net of the accumulated depreciation and amortization and associated impairment losses.

Depreciation

Depreciation is calculated on the amount susceptible to depreciate, corresponding to cost of an asset, or other amount that replaces cost, less the salvage value.

The salvage value of an asset is the estimated amount that an entity would currently obtain from disposal of an item, after deducting the estimated costs of disposal, if the asset were already in the expected condition at the end of its useful life. The Company's practice is to use its assets until they are no longer useful since in the industry in which the Company operates, it is not common to perform equipment sales to competitors.

Depreciation is recognized in profit or loss using the straight-line method according to estimated useful life of each type of asset, since it shows in a better way the expected usage pattern of the future economic benefits included in the assets.

Leased assets are depreciated over the term of the lease agreement or the useful life of the assets, the smaller, unless there is reasonably certain that the Company will acquire ownership of the leased assets at the end of the lease agreement

The estimated average useful lives for the current periods are as follows:

- Building 25 years
- Computer equipment 3 years
- Transportation equipment 4 years
- Furniture and fixtures 10 years
- Network equipment 6 to 28 years

Useful lives and salvage values are reviewed at each year end and adjusted, if necessary (See note 7(a)).

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

Subsequent costs

The cost of replacing a component of an item of property, systems and equipment is recognized in the carrying amount of the item if it is probable that the future economic benefits embodied within the component will inflow to the Company, and the cost can be measured reliably. Maintenance and minor repairs, including the cost of replacing minor items not constituting substantial improvements are expensed as incurred and charged through consolidated profit or loss statement into selling and administrative expenses.

Borrowing costs

Borrowing costs directly related to the acquisition, construction or production of qualifying assets, which constitute assets that require a substantial period until they are ready for use, are added to the cost of such assets during the construction stage and until commencing their operations and/or exploitation. All other borrowing costs are recognized in profits and losses during the period in which they were incurred.

k) Intangibles assets

The amounts expensed for intangible assets are capitalized when the future economic benefits derived from such investments, can be reliably measured. According to their nature, intangible assets are classified with determinable and indefinite lives. Intangible assets with determinable lives are amortized using the straight-line method during the period in which the economic benefits are expected to be obtained.

Intangible assets with an indefinite life are not amortized, as it is not feasible to determine the period in which such benefits will be materialized; however, they are subject to annual impairment tests. As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively, the Company had no intangible assets with an indefinite life registered in accounting. The price paid in a business combination assigned to intangible assets is determined according to their fair value using the purchase method of accounting. Research and development expenses for new products are recognized in results as incurred.

Telephone concession rights are included in intangible assets and amortized over a period of 20 to 30 years (the initial term of the concession rights).

Intangible assets also include infrastructure costs paid to Telmex / Telnor.

l) Impairment of non-financial assets

The Company reviews the carrying amounts of tangible and intangible assets in order to determine whether there are indicators of impairment. If there is an indicator, the asset recoverable amount is calculated in order to determine, if applicable, the impairment loss. The Company undertakes impairment tests considering asset groups that constitute a cash-generating unit (CGU).

The recoverable amount is the higher of fair value less its disposal cost, and value in use. In assessing value in use, estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects market conditions and specific risks to each asset or the CGU.

AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

If the recoverable amount of a CGU is estimated to be less than its carrying amount, the unit's carrying amount is reduced to its recoverable amount. Impairment losses are recognized in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income.

When an impairment loss is subsequently reversed, the CGU's carrying amount increases its estimated revised value, such that the increased carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined if an impairment loss for such CGU had not been recognized in prior years.

m) Financial liabilities**Initial recognition and measurement**

Financial liabilities are classified as financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss, loans and financial debt, or derivatives designated as hedging instruments in effective hedges, as the case may be. The Company determines the classification of its financial liabilities at the time of their initial recognition. All financial liabilities are initially recognized at their fair value and, for loans and financial debt, fair value includes directly attributable transaction costs.

Financial liabilities include accounts payable to suppliers and other accounts payable, debt and derivative financial instruments.

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount is shown in the consolidated statement of financial position if, and only if, (i) there is currently a legally enforceable right to offset the recognized amounts; and (ii) the intention is to settle them on a net basis or to realize the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

Subsequent recognition of financial liabilities depends on their classification, as follows:

Financial liabilities at fair value with changes to profit or loss

Financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss include financial liabilities for trading purposes, and financial liabilities measured upon initial recognition at fair value through profit or loss.

This category includes derivative financial instruments traded by the Company and that have not been designated as hedging instruments in hedging relationships.

Separate embedded derivatives are also classified for trading purposes, except they are designated as effective hedging instruments.

Profits or losses on liabilities held for trading purposes are recognized in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income.

The Company has not designated any financial liability upon initial recognition at fair value through profit or loss. The derivative financial instruments that cannot be designated as hedges are recognized at fair value with changes in profit and loss.

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

Financial debt and interest bearing loans

After their initial recognition, loans and borrowings that bear interest are subsequently measured at their amortized cost using the effective interest rate method. Gains and losses are recognized in profit and loss at the time they are derecognized, as well as through the effective interest rate amortization process.

The amortized cost is computed by taking into consideration any discount or premium on acquisition and the fees and costs that are integral part of the effective interest rate. Effective interest rate amortization is included as part interest expense in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income.

A financial liability is derecognized when the obligation is met, cancelled or expires.

n) Provisions

Provisions are recognized when the Company has a present obligation (legal or constructive) as a result of a past event, it is probable that Company settles an obligation, and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

The amount recognized as a provision is the best estimates to settle the present obligation at the end of the period, bearing into account the risks and uncertainties inherent thereto. When a provision is assessed using estimated cash flows to settle the present obligation, its book value represents the present value of such cash flows (when the effect in the time value of money is significant).

o) Employee benefitsShort-term employee benefits

Employee remuneration liabilities are recognized in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income on services rendered according to the salaries and wages that the entity expects to pay at the date of the consolidated statement of financial position, including related contributions payable by the Company. Absences paid for vacations and vacation premiums are recognized in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income insofar as the employees render the services that allow them to enjoy such vacations.

Seniority premiums granted to employees

In accordance with Mexican labor law, the Company provides seniority premium benefits to employees under certain circumstances. These benefits consist of a one-time payment equivalent to 12 days' wages for each year of service (at the employee's most recent salary, but not to exceed twice the legal minimum wage), payable to all employees with 15 or more years of service, as well as to certain employees terminated involuntarily prior to the vesting of their seniority premium benefit.

Costs associated with these benefits are provided for based on actuarial computations using the projected unit credit method.

AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

Termination benefits

The Company provides statutory mandated termination benefits to employees terminated under certain circumstances. Such benefits consist of a one-time payment of three months wages plus 20 days' wages for each year of service payable upon involuntary termination without just cause.

Termination benefits are recognized when the Company decides to dismiss an employee or when such employee accepts an offer of termination benefits.

p) Statutory employee profit sharing

According to Mexican labor law, the Company must distribute the equivalent of 10% of the annual taxable income as employee statutory profit sharing in those legal entities with employees. This amount is recognized in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income within the selling and administrative expenses.

q) Income taxes

The income tax includes current and deferred tax. The current and deferred tax are recognized in profit or loss, except that it relates to a business combination, or items recognized directly in equity or in other comprehensive income or loss.

The current tax comprises the expected tax payable or receivable. The income tax for the year is determined according to legal and taxation requirements for companies in Mexico, using tax rates enacted at the reporting date, and any adjustment to tax payable regarding of previous years for each of the legal entities of the Company.

The deferred tax is registered under the asset and liability method, which compares book and tax values of assets and liabilities of the Company, and deferred taxes (assets or liabilities) derived from the differences between those values are recognized. Taxes are not recognized for the following temporary differences: the initial recognition of assets and liabilities in a transaction other than a business combination and does not affect the accounting or tax result, and differences relating to investments in subsidiaries and joint ventures to the extent that is probably not reverse in the foreseeable future. Additionally, no deferred taxes are recognized for taxable temporary differences arising from the initial recognition of goodwill. Deferred taxes are calculated using rates that are expected to apply to temporary differences when they are reverted, based on enacted laws at the reporting date. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset if there is a legally enforceable right to offset tax assets and liabilities, and correspond to income taxes imposed by the same tax authority and for the same tax entity, or on different tax entities, but they intend to settle tax assets and liabilities on a net basis, or their tax assets and liabilities are realized simultaneously.

A deferred tax asset for tax loss carryforwards, tax credits and deductible temporary differences are recognized to the extent that it becomes probable that taxable future profits will be available to be applied against. Deferred tax assets are reviewed at the reporting date and are reduced to the extent that realization of the related tax benefit is no longer probable.

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

r) Revenue recognition

The Company's revenues are recognized when earned, as follows:

- *Telephony, internet and pag – tv, Services* – Customers are charged a flat monthly fee for basic service, a per-call fee for local calls, a per-minute usage fee for calls completed on a cellular line and domestic and international long distance calls, and a monthly fee for value-added services, according to the individual offer of each client.
- *Activation* – At the moment of installing the service when the customer has a contract with indefinite life; otherwise is recognized over the average contract life.
- *Equipment* – At the moment of selling the equipment and when the customer acquires the property of the equipment and assumed all risks.
- *Integrated services* – At the moment when the client receives the service.
- *Income from interconnection* – Based on the traffic of minutes and generated by approved rates by Federal Telecommunications Institute (*Instituto Federal de Telecomunicaciones* or "IFETEL") or private agreements.
- *Income from real estate construction* – Revenues and costs from contracts for long-term projects are recognized using the percent of completion method. If, during the term of the project, the Company estimates that incurred costs plus remaining costs to be incurred, exceed total revenue, the expected loss is recognized in results immediately.
- *Deferred revenue* – Advance payments or unearned revenue, are initially recorded on the balance sheet as a liability, until the services have been rendered or products have been delivered, it is recognized as revenue on the income statement, in this moment the liability decrease. In addition, the liability account is reduced by refunds made to customers.

s) Earnings per share

Net earnings per share result from dividing the net earnings for the year by the weighted average of outstanding shares during the fiscal year. To determine the weighted average of the outstanding shares, the shares repurchased by the Company are excluded.

t) Segments

Management evaluates the Company's operations as two revenue streams (mass market and business market), however it is not possible to attribute direct or indirect costs to the individual streams other than selling expenses and as a result has determined that it has only one operating segment.

AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

(6) Recently Issued Accounting Standards

There are several IFRS issued at the date of these consolidated financial statements, that have not yet been adopted, which are listed below. Except as otherwise indicated, the Company expects to adopt these IFRS when they become effective.

- IFRS 9, *Financial instruments: classification and measurement* (“IFRS 9”). IFRS 9 sets forth the guidance relating to the classification and measurement of financial assets and liabilities, to the accounting for expected credit losses on an entity’s financial assets and commitments to extend credits, as well as the requirements related to hedge accounting, and will replace IAS 39, *Financial instruments: recognition and measurement* (“IAS 39”) in its entirety. IFRS 9 requires an entity to recognize a financial asset or a financial liability when, and only when, the entity becomes party to the contractual provisions of the instrument. At initial recognition, an entity shall measure a financial asset or financial liability at its fair value plus or minus, in the case of a financial asset or financial liability not at fair value through profit or loss, transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of the financial asset or financial liability, and includes a category of financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income for simple debt instruments. In respect to impairment requirements, IFRS 9 eliminates the threshold set forth in IAS 39 for the recognition of credit losses. Under the impairment approach in IFRS 9 it is no longer necessary for a credit event to have occurred before credit losses are recognized, instead, an entity always accounts for expected credit losses, and changes in those expected losses through profit or loss. In respect to hedging activities, the requirements of IFRS 9 align hedge accounting more closely with an entity’s risk management through a principles-based approach. Nonetheless, the IASB provided entities with an accounting policy choice between applying the hedge accounting requirements of IFRS 9 or continuing to apply the existing hedge accounting requirements in IAS 39 until the IASB completes its project on the accounting for macro hedging. IFRS 9 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018, with early adoption permitted. If an entity elects to apply IFRS 9 early, it must apply all of the requirements in this standard at the same time. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that IFRS 9 will have on the classification and measurement of its financial assets and financial liabilities, impairment of financial assets and hedging activities. Effects of the adoption of this standard have not been estimated with reasonability. Nonetheless, the Company is not considering an early application of IFRS 9.

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

- In May 2014, the IASB issued IFRS 15, Revenue from contracts with customers (“IFRS 15”). The core principle of IFRS 15 is that an entity recognizes revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services, following a five step model: Step 1) Identify the contracts(s) with a customer, which is an agreement between two or more parties that creates enforceable rights and obligations; Step 2): Identify the performance obligations in the contract, considering that if a contract includes promises to transfer distinct goods or services to a customer, the promises are performance obligations and are accounted for separately; Step 3) Determine the transaction price, which is the amount of consideration in a contract to which an entity expects to be entitled in exchange for transferring promised goods or services to a customer; Step 4): Allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, on the basis of the relative stand-alone selling prices of each distinct good or service promised in the contract; and Step 5) Recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation, by transferring a promised good or service to a customer (which is when the customer obtains control of that good or service). A performance obligation may be satisfied at a point in time (typically for promises to transfer goods to a customer) or over time (typically for promises to transfer services to a customer). IFRS 15 also includes disclosure requirements that would provide users of financial statements with comprehensive information about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from the entity’s contracts with customers. IFRS 15 will supersede all existing guidance on revenue recognition. IFRS 15 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018, with early adoption permitted considering certain additional disclosure requirements. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that IFRS 15 will have on its financial information. Effects of the adoption of this standard have not been estimated with reasonability. It is not considered the early adoption of IFRS 15.
- On January 13, 2016, the IASB issued IFRS 16, *Leases* (“IFRS 16”), which will supersede all current standards and interpretations related to lease accounting. IFRS 16, defines leases as any contract or part of a contract that conveys to the lessee the right to use an asset for a period of time in exchange for consideration and the lessee directs the use of the identified asset throughout that period. In summary, IFRS 16 introduces a single lessee accounting model, and requires a lessee to recognize, for all leases with a term of more than 12 months, unless the underlying asset is of low value, assets for the “right-of-use” the underlying asset against a corresponding financial liability, representing the net present value of estimated lease payments under the contract, with a single income statement model in which a lessee recognizes depreciation of the right-of-use asset and interest on the lease liability. A lessee shall present either in the balance sheet, or disclose in the notes, right-of-use assets separately from other assets, as well as, lease liabilities separately from other liabilities. IFRS 16 is effective beginning January 1, 2019, with early adoption permitted considering certain requirements. The Company is evaluating the impact that IFRS 16 will have on the recognition of its lease contracts. Effects of the adoption of this standard have not been estimated with reasonability. The Company is not considering the early application of IFRS 16.

AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

(7) Critical accounting judgments and key uncertainty sources in estimates

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with IFRS requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, as well as the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the period. These assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis using available information. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

Underlying estimates and assumptions are reviewed regularly. Accounting estimates changes are prospectively recognized.

Information about judgments made in applying accounting policies that have the most significant effects on the amounts in the consolidated financial statements is included in the following notes:

- a) Useful lives of property, systems, and equipment - The Company reviews the estimated useful life of property, systems and equipment at the end of each annual period. The degree of uncertainty related to the estimated useful lives is related to the changes in market and the use of assets for production volumes and technological development.

Starting on January 1, 2015 and, as a result of several comprehensive analysis about changes in the technology of certain assets and new estimates of useful life, the Company adjusted the useful lives of network infrastructure mentioned below:

Type of Network equipment	Previous useful life	New useful life
Commutation	3 to 10 years	5 to 12 years
Power plant and A/C	3 years	5 years
External equipment	10 years	12 years
Transmission	3 to 10 years	5 to 12 years
Fiber optic	10 years	12 years

The adjustment indicated above has been applied prospectively as a change in accounting estimate, resulting in a decrease of approximately Ps.526,675 in depreciation expense compared to 2014.

- b) Impairment of non-financial assets - When testing assets for impairment, the Company requires estimating the value in use assigned to property, systems and equipment, and cash generating units. The calculation of value in use requires the Company to determine future cash flows generated by cash generating units and an appropriate discount rate to calculate the present value thereof. The Company uses cash inflows projections using estimated market conditions, expected future prices of products and volumes of expected services and sales. Similarly, for discount rate and perpetuity growth purposes, the Company uses market risk premium indicators and long-term growth expectations of markets where the Company operates.
- c) Allowance for doubtful accounts - The Company uses estimates to determine the allowance for doubtful accounts. The factors that the Company considers to estimate doubtful accounts are mainly the customer's financial situation risk, unsecured accounts, and considerable delays in collection according to the credit limits established.

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

- d) Contingencies - The Company is subject to contingent transactions or events on which it uses professional judgment in the development of estimates of occurrence probability. The factors considered in these estimates are the current legal situation as of the date of the estimate, and the external legal advisors' opinion.
- e) Deferred tax assets - Deferred tax assets are recognized for the tax loss carryforwards to the extent management believes it is recoverable through the generation of future taxable income to which it can be applied.
- f) Financial instruments recognized at fair value - In cases where fair value of financial assets and liabilities recorded in the consolidated financial statement do not arise from active markets, their fair values are determined using valuation techniques, including the discounted cash flows model. Where possible, the data for these models are supplied from observable markets, otherwise a degree of discretionary judgment is required to determine fair values. These judgments include data such as liquidity risk, credit risk and volatility. Changes in the assumptions related to these factors may affect the amounts of fair values for financial instruments.
- g) Financial cost of debt – In cases where debt is contracted and within contractual conditions there are incremental interest rates according to term, The Company uses the weighted average interest rate method to calculate and recognize interest expense of any period, based on the assumption that debt will not be prepaid or renegotiated before maturity.
- h) Income taxes effects from uncertain tax positions are recognized when there is a high probability that the criteria will be based on its technical merit and assuming that authorities will review each position and have complete knowledge of the relevant information. These positions are valued on the basis of a cumulative probability model. Each positions is considered individually, without considering its relationship with another tax procedure. The high probability indicator represents an affirmation of the administration that the Company is entitled to the economic benefits of the tax position. If a tax position is considered low probability of being supported, the benefits of the position are not recognized. Interest and penalties associated with unrecognized tax benefits are part of income taxes expense in the consolidated statements of income.
- i) Leases - Leases are classified as finance leases whenever the terms of the lease transfer substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership to the lessee. All other leases are classified as operating leases.

(8) Financial instruments***Categories of financial instruments***

	<u>2015</u>	2014
<i>Financial assets</i>		
Cash and cash equivalents	Ps. 2,575,222	2,697,835
Accounts receivable	5,632,981	5,008,936
Financial instruments	378,099	121,999
Advance to suppliers	52,648	112,763
Other current assets	<u>151,511</u>	<u>225,331</u>

AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

		<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
<i>Financial liabilities</i>			
Derivative financial instruments	Ps.	65,222	46,952
Accrued interest		545,208	458,822
Short-term debt		130,000	130,000
Current maturities of long-term debt and long-term debt		12,851,606	10,866,001
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities		<u>2,676,819</u>	<u>2,347,302</u>

(a) Financial risk management objectives

The Company and its subsidiaries are exposed, through their normal business operations and transactions, primarily to market risk (including interest rate risk, price risk and currency rate risk), credit risk and liquidity risk.

(b) Market and interest rate risk

Market risk is the risk that changes in market prices, such as foreign exchange rates, interest rates and equity prices, will affect the Company's income or the value of its holdings of financial instruments. The objective of market risk management is to manage and control market risk exposures within acceptable parameters, while optimizing the return.

For interest rate risk, management has a risk management committee which discusses, among other things; whether each of the loans contracted either for working capital or to finance investment projects should be (according to market conditions and the functional currency of the Company) contracted with fixed or variable rate.

The Company undertakes transactions denominated in foreign currencies; consequently, exposures to exchange rate fluctuations arise. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in dollars as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 are as follows:

		<u>(Thousands of US dollars)</u>	
		<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Current assets	U.S.	124,523	130,803
Current liabilities		(127,022)	(102,231)
Non - current liabilities		<u>(710,481)</u>	<u>(726,992)</u>
Foreign currency liabilities, net	U.S.	<u>(712,980)</u>	<u>(698,420)</u>

The U.S. dollar exchange rates as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 were Ps. 17.20 and Ps. 14.71, respectively. As of March 4, 2016, the exchange rate was Ps. 17.85.

The Company's exposures to interest rates on financial assets and financial liabilities are detailed in the liquidity risk management section of this note.

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

(c) Market sensitivity analysis

Exchange rate sensitivity analysis

The Company is exposed to currency fluctuations between the Mexican peso and the U.S. dollar.

The following table details the Company's sensitivity analysis to a 10% increase and decrease in the peso against the U.S. dollar. The 10% increase or decrease is the sensitivity scenario that represents management's assessment of the reasonably possible change in foreign exchange rates. The sensitivity analysis includes only outstanding foreign currency denominated monetary items and adjusts their translation at the end of the period for a 10% change in the exchange rates. A positive number below indicates an increase in profit or equity where the peso strengthens 10% against the U.S. dollar.

If the peso strengthens 10% against the U.S. dollar, the profit for the year ended December 31, 2015 and equity would increase by Ps. 1,115,263.

If the peso weakens 10% against the U.S. dollar, profit for the year ended December 31, 2015 and equity would decrease by Ps. 1,226,789.

(d) Embedded derivatives

On January 31, 2013, the Company completed the exchange of U.S. 142 and U.S. 335 million of unsecured notes due in 2017 and 2019, respectively, for U.S. 249 and U.S. 22 million dollars secured bond and a convertible bond, respectively, both with initial interest rate initial of 7% which will be increased to 8% in the first anniversary date and to 9% in the second anniversary date, and due in 2020, plus a cash payment of U.S. 83 million to participating holders.

Holders of the convertible notes may elect to convert their Convertible Dollar-Indexed Notes Into American Depositary Shares "ADSs" or Certificados de Participación Ordinaria "CPOs" at any time after 120th calendar day following the issue date and prior to the close of business on the fourth business day immediately preceding the maturity date for the convertible notes, or at the election of the Company such conversion may be settled in cash. The number of ADSs to be delivered in settlement conversion will be determined by the Company at the conversion rate, which shall initially be of 5.9277 ADSs per Ps.100 principal amount of convertible Dollar-indexed Notes, representing an initial conversion price of approximately Ps. 16.87 per ADS. The number of CPOs to be delivered in settlement of conversion will be determined by the conversion rate, which shall initially be of 41.4938 ADSs per Ps. 100 principal amount of convertible Dollar-indexed Notes, representing an initial conversion of approximately Ps. 2.41 per CPO.

AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

The following summarizes the accounting for the convertible notes and the embedded derivative arising from the conversion option:

<u>Convertible Notes – liability</u>	(Thousands of U.S. dollars)	
	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
Face value	22,189	22,189
Options converted (note 13a)	(18,475)	(8,016)
	<u>3,714</u>	<u>14,173</u>
Fair value of conversion option recognized as a derivative financial instrument	(9,738)	(9,738)
Accrued interest	<u>8,689</u>	<u>5,015</u>
Carrying amount of convertible notes	<u>2,665</u>	<u>9,450</u>

<u>Convertible Notes – Derivative financial instrument</u>	(Thousands of U.S. dollars)	
	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
Fair value of conversion option at initial balance	3,190	8,921
Loss (gain) in change of fair value for the period	601	(5,731)
Fair value of conversion option at year end	<u>3,791</u>	<u>3,190</u>

For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 the change in fair value of derivative financial instruments resulted in an unrealized (loss) gain of (Ps.57,476) and Ps.18,929, respectively, recognized in the comprehensive financing within the change in the fair value and settlements of financial instruments, net.

(e) Other price risks (equity price risk)

During July, August and September 2009, the Company acquired call options denominated “Zero Strike Calls” that have a notional of 26,096,700 CPOs of Axtel’s shares. During the months of June and July of 2010, the Company acquired additional Zero Strike Calls for 4,288,000 CPOs of Axtel, on the same conditions, holding 30,384,700 CPOs as of January 1, 2011. During the months of October, November and December of 2014, the Company acquired additional Zero Strike Calls for 5,639,336 CPOs of Axtel, with the same conditions. During 2015 additional Zero Strike Calls for 7,435,646 CPOs were acquired. The underlying of these instruments is the market value of the Axtel’s CPOs. The premium paid was equivalent to the market value of the notional plus transaction costs. The strike price established was Ps.0.000001 per option. This instrument is redeemable only in cash and can be redeemed by the Company at any time (considered to be American options), for a six-month period and are extendable. The terms and fair value of the Zero Strike Calls is included in the following table:

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

<u>Counterparty</u>	<u>Notional amount</u>	<u>Terms</u>	<u>Fair value</u> <u>Asset</u>	
			<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Bank of America Merrill Lynch	30,384,700 CPOs	Receives in cash the market value of the notional amount	264,347	102,700
Corporativo GBM, S.A.B. de C.V.	13,074,982 CPOs	Receives in cash the market value of the notional amount	113,752	19,299
			<u>378,099</u>	<u>121,999</u>

For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 the change in the fair value of the Zero Strike Calls resulted in an unrealized gain (loss) of Ps.221,182 and (Ps. 40,201), respectively, recognized in the net finance cost within the change in the fair value and settlements of financial instruments, net.

(f) Equity price risk sensitivity analysis

The sensitivity analysis below have been determined based on the exposure to the equity price risk associated with the market value of the Axtel's CPOs at the end of the reporting period. The 10% increase or decrease is the sensitivity scenario that represents management's assessment of the reasonably possible change in the Axtel's share price.

If the Company's share price had been 10% higher:

- Profit and equity for the year ended December 31, 2015 would increase by Ps.37,810.

If the Company's share price had been 10% lower:

- Profit and equity for the year ended December 31, 2015 would decrease by Ps.34,373.

(g) Credit risk management

- Credit risk refers to the risk that counterparty will default on the contractual obligations resulting in financial loss to the Company. The Company has adopted a policy of only dealing with creditworthy counterparties and obtaining sufficient collateral, where appropriate, as a means of mitigating the risk of financial loss from defaults. The Company's exposure and the credit ratings of its counterparties are continuously monitored. Credit exposure is controlled by counterparty limits that are reviewed and approved by the Company, annually.
- Trades receivable consist of a large number of customers, spread across diverse industries and geographical areas throughout Mexico. Ongoing credit evaluation is performed on the financial condition of accounts receivable.

AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

- Apart from companies A and B, the largest customers of the Company, the Company does not have significant credit risk exposure to any single counterparty or any group of counterparties having similar characteristics. The Company defines counterparties as having similar characteristics if they are related entities. Concentration of credit risk related to Company A and B should not exceed 20% of gross monetary assets at any time during the year. Concentration of credit risk to any other counterparty should not exceed 5% of gross monetary assets at any time during the year.
- Company A represented 12%, and 5% of the Company's accounts receivable as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Additionally, revenues associated with Company A for the year ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 were 4% and 0%, respectively.
- Company B represented 2%, and 1% of the Company's accounts receivable as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Additionally, revenues associated with Company B for the year ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 were 4% and 1%, respectively.
- The Credit risk in investments on demand and in derivative financial instruments is minimal, since the counterparties are banks with high credit ratings assigned by international qualified agencies.
- The Company does not hold any collateral or other credit enhancements to cover its credit risks associated with its financial assets.

(h) Liquidity risk management

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will encounter difficulty in meeting the obligations associated with the financial liabilities that are settled by delivering cash or another financial asset. The Company's approach to managing liquidity is to ensure as far as possible, that it will always have sufficient liquidity to meet liabilities when due, under both normal and stressed conditions, without incurring unacceptable losses or risk damage to the Company's reputation.

Ultimate responsibility for liquidity risk management rests with the Company's board of directors, which has established an appropriate liquidity risk management framework for the management of the Company's short-, medium- and long-term funding and liquidity management requirements. The Company manages liquidity risk by maintaining adequate reserves, banking facilities and reserve borrowing facilities, by continuously monitoring actual and forecasted cash flows.

The following tables detail the Company's remaining contractual maturity for the non-derivative financial liabilities (debt) with agreed repayment periods. The tables have been drawn up based on the undiscounted cash flows of financial liabilities based on the earliest date on which the Company can be required to pay. To the extent that interest flows are floating rate, the undiscounted amount is derived from interest rates at the end of the reporting period. The contractual maturity is based on the earliest date on which the Company may be required to pay.

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

		Less than 1 year	1-2 years	2-3 years	3-4 years	4-5 years	
December 31, 2015							
Variable interest rate instruments	Ps	170,518	32,395	26,091	8,142	6	
Fixed interest rate instruments		1,333,841	2,086,527	1,044,447	2,758,644	9,860,087	
Capacity lease		141,187	117,562	117,562	88,172	-	
	Ps	<u>1,645,546</u>	<u>2,236,484</u>	<u>1,188,100</u>	<u>2,854,958</u>	<u>9,860,093</u>	
		Less than 1 year	1-2 years	2-3 years	3-4 years	4-5 years	5+ years
December 31, 2014							
Variable interest rate instruments	Ps	158,499	21,934	13,979	7,702	-	-
Fixed interest rate instruments		<u>1,130,525</u>	<u>1,049,144</u>	<u>1,777,453</u>	<u>898,450</u>	<u>2,372,833</u>	<u>8,594,932</u>
	Ps	<u>1,289,024</u>	<u>1,071,078</u>	<u>1,791,432</u>	<u>906,152</u>	<u>2,372,833</u>	<u>8,594,932</u>

The amounts included above for variable interest rate instruments for both non-derivative financial assets and liabilities are subject to changes if changes in variable interest rates differ to those estimates of interest rates determined at the end of the reporting period.

Fair value of financial instruments

Except as detailed in the following table, the Company's management considers that the carrying amounts of financial assets and financial liabilities recognized in the consolidated financial statements approximate their fair values:

	December 31, 2015		December 31, 2014	
	Carrying amount	Fair value	Carrying amount	Fair value
Financial liabilities				
<i>Financial liabilities held at amortized cost:</i>				
Senior Unsecured Notes with maturity in 2017	867,173	868,257	741,758	741,684
Senior Unsecured Notes with maturity in 2019	1,750,417	1,750,242	1,497,262	1,497,112
Senior Secured Notes with maturity in 2020	9,371,572	9,370,635	8,016,203	7,775,717
Financing leases	535,423	618,763	602,582	664,440
Capacity lease	385,968	326,943	-	-

Valuation techniques and assumptions applied for the purposes of measuring fair value

The fair values of financial assets and financial liabilities are determined as follows:

- The fair values of financial assets and financial liabilities with standard terms and conditions and traded on active liquid markets are determined with reference to quoted market prices.

AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

- The fair values of derivative instruments are calculated using quoted prices. Where such prices are not available, a discounted cash flow analysis is performed using the applicable yield curve for the duration of the instruments or option pricing models as best applicable. Foreign currency forward contracts are measured using quoted forward exchange rates and yield curves derived from quoted interest rates matching maturities of the contracts. Interest rate swaps are measured at the present value of future cash flows estimated and discounted based on the applicable yield curves derived from quoted interest rates and include other adjustments to arrive at fair value as applicable (i.e. for counterparty credit risk).
- The fair values of other financial assets and financial liabilities (excluding those described above) are determined in accordance with generally accepted pricing models based on discounted cash flow analysis.

(i) Fair value measurements recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position

The Company applies the guidance in IFRS 13, *Fair Value Measurement* ("IFRS 13") to determine the fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities recognized or disclosed at fair value. IFRS 13 requires fair values in addition to those already required or permitted by other IFRS, and is not intended to establish valuation standards or affect valuation practices outside financial reporting. Under IFRS 13, the fair value represents a "Selling Price", which would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the valuation date, considering the credit risk the counterparty valuation.

The concept of Selling Price is based on the assumption that there is a market and participants in this for the specific asset or liability. When there are no market and / or market participants, IFRS 13 establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority pricing calculations that deal with data entry but significant unobservable (Level 3 measurement).

The three levels of hierarchy are as follows:

- The level 1 data are quoted prices in active markets (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the ability to negotiate at the date of measurement. A quoted price in an active market provides the most reliable evidence of fair value and is used without adjustment for determining fair value whenever it is available.
- Level 2 data are data other than quoted prices in active markets that are directly or indirectly observable for the asset or liability that are mainly used to determine the fair value of shares, investments and loans that are not actively traded. Level 2 data include stock prices, interest rates and certain yield curves, implied volatility, credit spreads, and other data, including data extrapolated from other observable data. In the absence of level 1 data, the Company determines fair value by interacting applicable Level 2 data, the number of instruments and / or other relevant terms of the contracts, as applicable.

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

- Level 3 data are those that are not observable for the asset or liability. The Company uses this data to determine fair value when there is no Level 1 or Level 2 data, in valuation models such as discounted cash flows.

	December 31, 2015			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<i>Financial assets</i>				
Zero strike calls	378,099	-	-	378,099
<i>Financial liabilities</i>				
Derivative financial liabilities	-	65,222	-	65,222
	December 31, 2014			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<i>Financial assets</i>				
Zero strike calls	121,999	-	-	121,999
<i>Financial liabilities</i>				
Derivative financial liabilities	-	46,952	-	46,952

(9) Accounts receivable, net

Accounts receivable, net consist of the following:

		<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Accounts receivable	Ps	5,632,981	5,008,936
Less allowance for doubtful accounts		<u>2,739,964</u>	<u>2,582,769</u>
Accounts receivable, net	Ps	<u>2,893,017</u>	<u>2,426,167</u>

Given their short-term nature the carrying value of trade accounts receivable approximates the fair value as of December 31, 2015 and 2014.

Movement in the allowance for doubtful accounts.

		<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Opening balance	Ps	2,582,769	2,407,130
Allowance for the year		154,621	173,941
Effect of exchange rate		<u>2,574</u>	<u>1,698</u>
Balances at period end	Ps	<u>2,739,964</u>	<u>2,582,769</u>

AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

In determining the recoverability of trade receivables, the Company considers any change in the credit quality of the trade receivable from the date credit was initially granted up to the end of the reporting period. The concentration of credit risk is limited due to the customer base being large and unrelated.

Aging of impaired trade receivables:

		<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
60 – 90 days	Ps	13,350	17,786
90 - 120 days		15,988	28,591
120 + days		<u>2,710,626</u>	<u>2,536,392</u>
Total	Ps	<u>2,739,964</u>	<u>2,582,769</u>

Aging of past due but not impaired

		<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Current	Ps	1,232,136	949,172
1 – 30 days		135,311	139,937
30 – 60 days		83,486	183,037
60 – 90 days		54,194	37,523
90 + days		<u>625,690</u>	<u>417,467</u>
Total	Ps	<u>2,130,817</u>	<u>1,727,136</u>

(10) Property, systems and equipment, net

Property, systems and equipment are as follows:

		Land and Building	Computer and electronic equipment	Transportation equipment	Furniture and fixtures	Network equipment	Leasehold improvements	Construction in progress	Total
Balance as of January 1, 2014	Ps	430,990	3,382,097	387,713	241,069	32,417,894	429,612	858,696	38,148,071
Additions		-	152,125	4,465	6	458,514	-	2,548,101	3,163,211
Transfer of completed projects in progress		-	161,252	4,723	16,632	2,212,733	583	(2,395,923)	-
Disposals		-	(2,131)	(20,900)	(55)	(18,231)	-	-	(41,317)
Balance as of December 31, 2014	Ps	<u>430,990</u>	<u>3,693,343</u>	<u>376,001</u>	<u>257,652</u>	<u>35,070,910</u>	<u>430,195</u>	<u>1,010,874</u>	<u>41,269,965</u>
Additions		-	-	2411	42	846,169	-	1,985,452	2,834,074
Transfer of completed projects in progress		-	153,437	19,656	3,101	1,679,422	21,614	(1,877,230)	-
Disposals		-	(7,695)	(23,742)	(170)	(29,430)	-	(813)	(61,850)
Balance as of December 31, 2015	Ps	<u>430,990</u>	<u>3,839,085</u>	<u>374,326</u>	<u>260,625</u>	<u>37,567,071</u>	<u>451,809</u>	<u>1,118,283</u>	<u>44,042,189</u>

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

Depreciation and impairment		Land and Building	Computer and electronic equipment	Transportation equipment	Furniture and fixtures	Network equipment	Leasehold improvements	Construction in progress	Total
Balance as of January 1, 2014	Ps	136,084	1,359,352	321,494	178,269	22,637,701	327,984	-	24,960,884
Depreciation of the year		14,284	126,316	45,036	17,577	3,152,790	24,963	-	3,380,966
Disposals		-	(2,053)	(20,115)	(30)	(11,230)	-	-	(33,428)
Balance as of December 31, 2014	Ps	150,368	1,483,615	346,415	195,816	25,779,261	352,947	-	28,308,422
Depreciation of the year		14,287	111,562	16,796	15,397	2,384,169	21,137	-	2,563,348
Disposals		-	(7,623)	(23,513)	(119)	(14,505)	-	-	(45,760)
Balance as of December 31, 2015	Ps	164,655	1,587,554	339,698	211,094	28,148,925	374,084	-	30,826,010
Property, systems and equipment, net at December 31, 2014	Ps	280,622	2,209,728	29,586	61,836	9,291,649	77,248	1,010,874	12,961,543
Property, systems and equipment, net at December 31, 2015	Ps	266,335	2,251,531	34,628	49,531	9,418,146	77,725	1,118,283	13,216,179

Construction in progress mainly includes network equipment, and capitalization period is approximately six months.

During the year ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 the Company capitalized Ps.44,223 and Ps.36,847, respectively of borrowing costs in relation to Ps.831,303 and Ps.709,293 in qualifying assets. Amounts were capitalized based on a capitalization rate of 10.14% and 9.85%, respectively.

No impairment was recognized for tangible or intangible assets for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014. The main assumptions used in calculating use value are as follows:

- The Company tests for impairment considering asset groups constituting the cash-generating unit (CGU).
- The Company determines the use value of the CGU by discounting the estimated future cash flows to their present value.
- Only assets in operation as of December 31, 2015 were considered.
- The Company believes that it operates in a single operating segment, so evaluates all its operations as a single CGU (see Note 5 (I)).
- The after tax discount rate used was 10.2%.

Regarding the growth of cash flows included in the model use value, the Company has considered a range of growth in the range from 4.24% to 18.15% for the first 5 years. Year 6 to 9, are no longer considered further growth.

AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

For the year ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 interest expenses are comprised as follows:

		<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Interest expense	Ps	(1,280,531)	(912,592)
Amount capitalized		44,223	36,847
Net amount in consolidated statements of comprehensive income	Ps	<u>(1,236,308)</u>	<u>(875,745)</u>

As of December 31, 2015, certain financial leases amounting to approximately Ps. 15 million were guaranteed with the equipment acquired with those leases.

The depreciation expense for the year ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 amounts to Ps. 2,563,348 and Ps. 3,380,966, respectively (see note 7 a).

(11) Intangible assets, net (see note 7 a)

Intangible assets with defined useful lives consist of the following:

		Telephone concession rights Axtel	Telephone concession rights Avantel	Telmex / Telnor infrastructure costs	World Trade Center concession rights	Rights of use	Others	Total
Balances as of December 31, 2014 and 2015	Ps.	571,520	110,193	58,982	21,045	30,030	73,169	864,939
Depreciation and impairment								
Balances as of December 31, 2013	Ps.	427,238	70,124	38,578	12,682	20,223	72,302	641,147
Amortization		30,307	10,018	4,080	1,672	2,886	867	49,830
Balances as of December 31, 2014	Ps.	457,545	80,142	42,658	14,354	23,109	73,169	690,977
Amortization		30,307	10,018	4,080	1,672	2,886	-	48,963
Balances as of December 31, 2015	Ps.	487,852	90,160	46,738	16,026	25,995	73,169	739,940
Intangible assets, net at December 31, 2014	Ps.	113,975	30,051	16,324	6,691	6,921	-	173,962
Intangible assets, net at December 31, 2015	Ps.	83,668	20,033	12,244	5,019	4,035	-	124,999

Concessions rights of the Company

The main concessions of the Company are as follows:

- Concession to offer local and long distance telephony services, for a period of thirty years. To maintain this concession the Company needs to comply with certain conditions. It can be renewed for another period of thirty years;

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

- On September 15, 1995 Avantel obtained a concession to offer local and long distance telephony services, for a period of thirty years. To maintain this concession the Company needs to comply with certain conditions. It can be renewed for another period of thirty years;
- Concessions of different frequencies of radio spectrum for 20 years and renewable for additional periods of 20 years, as long as Axtel complies with all of its obligations, and with all conditions imposed by the law and with any other condition that Department of Communications and Transportation (Secretaria de Comunicaciones y Transporte) or (SCT) imposes.

Concessions allow the Company to provide basic local telephone service, domestic long distance telephony, purchase or lease network capacity for the generation, transmission or reception of data, signals, writings, images, voice, sounds and other information of any kind, the purchase and leasing network capacity from other countries, including digital circuits income, value added services, operator services, paging and messaging services, data services, video, audio and video conferencing, music or continuous service digital audio services, and credit or debit phone cards.

In November 2006, SCT granted the Company, as part of the concession of Axtel, a new permission to provide SMS (short messaging system) to its customers.

In September 15, 2009, SCT granted the Company a concession to install, operate and exploit a public telecommunications network to provide satellite television and audio services.

Intangible assets arising from the acquisition of Avantel

Derived from the acquisition of Avantel in 2006, the Company recorded certain intangible assets such as: trade name “Avantel”, customer relationships and telephone concession rights, whose value were determined by using an independent external expert appraiser at the acquisition date and accounted for in accordance to previous GAAP. The trade name and customer relationships are amortized over a three-year period; meanwhile the concession is amortized over the remaining term of the concession on a straight-line basis. At December 31, 2014 the values of the trade name “Avantel” and of customer relationships were fully amortized.

(12) Other assets

Other assets consist of the following:

		<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Prepaid expenses	Ps	219,766	276,738
Guarantee deposits		48,307	48,307
Others		3,024	31,325
		<hr/>	<hr/>
Other assets		271,097	356,370
		<hr/>	<hr/>
Current portion of other assets		151,511	225,331
		<hr/>	<hr/>
Other long-term assets	Ps	119,586	131,039
		<hr/>	<hr/>

AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

(13) Long-term debt

a) Long-term debt as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 consist of the following:

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
U.S. 275 million in aggregate principal amount of 7 ⁵ / ₈ % Senior Unsecured Notes due in 2017. Interest is payable semiannually on February 1 and August 1 of each year. During January and 2013, the Company completed the exchange of U.S. 224.6 and U.S. 167.4 million of unsecured notes maturing in 2017 and 2019, respectively, for U.S. 358.6 and U.S. 22 million dollars on secured bond and a convertible bond.	Ps. 867,173	741,758
U.S. 490 million in aggregate principal amount of 9% Senior Unsecured Notes due in 2019. Interest is payable semiannually on March and September of each year. In January 2013, the Company completed the exchange of U.S. 224.6 and U.S.167.4 million of unsecured notes maturing in 2017 and 2019, respectively, for U.S. 358.6 and U.S. 22 million dollars on secured bond and a convertible bond.	1,750,417	1,497,262
Senior Secured Notes in a principal amount of U.S. 544.6 and U.S. 394.6 million dollars as of 2014 and 2013, respectively, with initial interest of 7% will be increased to 9% and maturing in 2020. Interest is payable semi-annually in February and August of each year.	9,371,572	8,016,203
Senior Secured Convertible Notes U.S. dollar-indexed principal amount of U.S. 22.2 million dollars with initial interest of 7% will be increased to 9% and maturing in 2020. Interest is payable semi-annually in February and August of each year.	45,856	139,097
Discount on note caused by Senior Secured Notes payable in the amount of U.S. 36 million at an initial interest rate of 7% will increase to 9% due 2020.	(19,462)	(24,228)
Premium on Senior Unsecured Notes with an aggregate principal of U.S. 490 million with an interest rate of 9%, due in 2019.	8,604	10,817
Capacity lease agreement with Teléfonos de Mexico, S.A.B. de C.V. of approximately Ps. 534,755 million and expiring in 2019.	385,968	-
Finance leases with several credit institutions with interest rates around 6% for those denominated in dollars; and TIIE (Mexican average interbank rate) plus 3% and 5.5% basis points for those denominated in pesos, with maturities between 3 to 4 years.	535,423	602,582
Debt issuance and deferred financing costs	(93,945)	(117,490)
Total long-term debt	12,851,606	10,866,001
Less current maturities	375,656	220,554
Long-term debt, excluding current maturities	Ps. <u>12,475,950</u>	<u>10,645,447</u>

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

Annual installments of long-term debt are as follows:

<u>Year</u>		<u>Amount</u>
2017	Ps	1,154,853
2018		164,214
2019		1,844,258
2020		9,312,625
	Ps	<u>12,475,950</u>

Note issuance and deferred financing costs directly attributable to the issuance of the Company's borrowings are amortized based on the effective interest rate over the term of the related borrowing.

For the year ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, the interest expense was Ps. 1,280,531 and Ps. 912,592 respectively. (See note 10).

On September 17, 2014, The Company completed the reopening of secured bonds issuance due in 2020 for U.S. 150 million at a price at 100.25% of the principal amount, on the same terms and interest rates of the secured notes due in 2020 referred to in the following paragraphs.

b) Bank loans

On March 28, 2014 the Company entered into a promissory note with Banco Nacional de Mexico, S.A. whereby a loan of Ps. 130,000 was received, with an interest rate of THIE plus 3.5 basis points annually. This loan matures in June 2015.

On December 13, 2013 the Company entered into a credit facility with Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A. whereby a loan of Ps. 130,000 was received in August 2014, with an interest rate of THIE plus 3.50 basis points annually. This loan was paid in full in September 2014.

On October 8, 2013 the Company entered into a credit facility with Banco Monex whereby a loan of Ps. 200,000 was received in August 2014, with an interest rate of THIE plus 3.50 basis points annually. This loan was paid in full in September 2014.

Certain debt agreements establish affirmative and negative covenants, the most significant of which refer to limitations on dividend payments and the compliance with certain financial ratios. As mentioned in note 22 (a), the Company paid in full its debt as of December 31, 2015, during February 2016, so the restrictions described herein are exchanged by those set out in the new debt.

(14) Transactions and balances with related parties

The transactions carried out with related parties during the years ended as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 are as follows:

		<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Rent expense	Ps.	34,860	29,698
Installation service expense		18,020	30,225
Other		<u>2,705</u>	<u>5,369</u>

AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

At the end of 2014, Banamex was no longer considered as related party, since it has disposed of the shares held in the Company, and not meet any other requirement to be considered as such, according to IFRS.

The balances with related parties as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, included in accounts payable are as follows:

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Accounts payable short-term:		
GEN Industrial, S.A. de C.V. ⁽¹⁾	Ps 131	52
Neoris de México, S.A. de C.V.	<u>598</u>	<u>505</u>
Total	Ps <u><u>729</u></u>	<u><u>557</u></u>

⁽¹⁾ Mainly administrative services.

The benefits and aggregate compensation paid to executive officers and senior management of the Company during the year ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 were as follows:

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Short-term employee benefits paid	Ps <u><u>259,368</u></u>	<u><u>72,094</u></u>

(15) Provisions

Provisions as of December 31, 2015 are as follows:

	<u>2015</u>
Payroll provisions	Ps. 101,100
Restructuring provisions	<u>89,000</u>
Total	Ps. <u><u>190,100</u></u>

Changes in the balance of provisions recorded for the year are as follows:

Provisions	<u>2015</u>
Initial balance	Ps. -
Provisions for the year	<u>190,100</u>
Ending balance	Ps. <u><u>190,100</u></u>

In order to comply with its strategic plans, the Company is conducting a restructuring in some of its operating areas. The cost of this restructuring consists of compensation and employee benefits and is presented within operating income in the statement of comprehensive income.

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

(16) Deferred revenue

Deferred revenue as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 are as follows:

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Deferred revenue	Ps. <u>509,415</u>	<u>729,768</u>
Current portion of deferred revenue	<u>509,415</u>	<u>695,868</u>
Long-term deferred revenue	Ps. <u>-</u>	<u>33,900</u>

Changes in the balances of deferred revenue for the year are as follows:

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Initial balance	Ps. 729,768	617,815
Increases	616,466	901,482
Recognized in income for the year	<u>(836,819)</u>	<u>(789,529)</u>
Ending balance	Ps. <u><u>509,415</u></u>	<u><u>729,768</u></u>

(17) Income tax (IT)

The IT Law effective from 1 January 2014 establishes an income tax rate of 30% for 2014 and beyond.

The income tax benefit is as follows:

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Current income tax	Ps (61,305)	(34,459)
Deferred income tax	<u>428,537</u>	<u>572,596</u>
Income tax benefit	Ps <u><u>367,232</u></u>	<u><u>538,137</u></u>

Income tax benefit attributable to loss from continuing operations before income taxes and other comprehensive income, differed from the amounts computed by applying the Mexican statutory rates of 30% IT to loss before income taxes, as a result of the items shown below.

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Statutory income tax rate	(30%)	(30%)
Inflationary effects	-	(2%)
Non-deductible effects from allowance for doubtful accounts	4%	9%
Non-deductible expenses	8%	1%
Temporary unrecognized deferred tax assets	1%	-
Other	<u>(1%)</u>	<u>-</u>
Effective tax rate	<u><u>(18%)</u></u>	<u><u>(22%)</u></u>

AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

The main differences that gave rise to the deferred income tax assets as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 are presented below:

		<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Deferred tax assets:			
Net operating loss carry forwards	Ps.	1,682,858	1,257,927
Allowance for doubtful accounts		337,749	367,482
Accrued liabilities and others		384,861	362,947
Premium on bond issuance		2,582	3,245
Property, systems and equipment		295,775	312,239
Total deferred tax assets		<u>2,703,825</u>	<u>2,303,840</u>
Deferred tax liabilities:			
Telephone concession rights		28,554	40,466
Long-term debt		549,342	549,342
Fair value of derivative financial instruments		11,257	28,123
Intangible and other assets		10,711	10,707
Total deferred tax liabilities		<u>599,864</u>	<u>628,638</u>
Deferred tax assets, net	Ps.	<u>2,103,961</u>	<u>1,675,202</u>

The rollforward for the net deferred tax asset as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 are presented below:

	<u>2014</u>	<u>Effects on profit and loss</u>	<u>Effects on stockholders' equity</u>	<u>2015</u>
Net operating loss carry forwards	Ps. 1,257,927	424,931	-	1,682,858
Allowance for doubtful accounts	367,482	(29,733)	-	337,749
Accrued liabilities and others	362,947	21,692	222	384,861
Premium on bond issuance	3,245	(663)	-	2,582
Property, systems and equipment	312,239	(16,464)	-	295,775
Telephone concession rights	(40,466)	11,912	-	(28,554)
Long-term debt	(549,342)	-	-	(549,342)
Fair value of derivative financial instruments	(28,123)	16,866	-	(11,257)
Intangible and other assets	(10,707)	(4)	-	(10,711)
	Ps. <u>1,675,202</u>	<u>428,537</u>	<u>222</u>	<u>2,103,961</u>

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

		<u>2013</u>	<u>Effects on profit and loss</u>	<u>Effects on stockholders' equity</u>	<u>2014</u>
Net operating loss carry forwards	Ps.	824,229	433,698	-	1,257,927
Allowance for doubtful accounts		522,188	(154,706)	-	367,482
Accrued liabilities and others		547,230	(184,952)	669	362,947
Premium on bond issuance		2,233	1,012	-	3,245
Property, systems and equipment		(69,526)	381,765	-	312,239
Telephone concession rights		(52,698)	12,232	-	(40,466)
Long-term debt		(549,342)	-	-	(549,342)
Fair value of derivative financial instruments		(41,898)	13,775	-	(28,123)
Intangible and other assets		(80,479)	69,772	-	(10,707)
	Ps.	<u>1,101,937</u>	<u>572,596</u>	<u>669</u>	<u>1,675,202</u>

As of December 31, 2015, the tax loss carryforwards expire as follows:

<u>Expiration year</u>	<u>Tax loss carry forwards</u>
2016	Ps. 26,752
2018	368,693
2020	27,302
2021	1,965,011
2022	546,319
2023	558,678
2024	1,727,890
2025	1,520,934
	Ps. <u>6,741,579</u>

As of December 31, 2015, the unrecognized deferred tax assets are Ps. 823,856, of which Ps. 339,616 relate to tax loss carryforwards and Ps. 484,240 relate to estimated doubtful accounts.

(18) Stockholders' equity

The main characteristics of stockholders' equity are described below:

(a) Capital stock structure

As of December 31, 2015, the common stock of the Company is Ps. 6,861,986. The Company has 9,456,140,156 shares issued and outstanding. Company's shares are divided in two classes, Class "I" which represent the fixed minimum portion of the capital stock, and Class "II" which represent the variable portion of the capital stock. The shares that belong to both Class "I" and Class "II" provide the holders the same economic and corporate rights (with the only difference of those rights that may be conferred under applicable law to holders of shares that form part of the variable portion of a *Sociedad Anónima Bursátil de Capital Variable*). Each of the Classes have two Series: Series "A" and "B"; both Series are indistinct and provide the same corporate and economic rights to its holders. All of the shares issued by the Company have no par value. Of the total shares issued and outstanding, 97,750,656 are Class "I" Series A and 9,358,389,500 are Class "I" Series B. As of December 31, 2015 the Company has not issued any Class "II" shares (neither Series "A" nor Series "B"). As of this date, significantly all of the Series "B" Shares issued by the Company are deposited in a trust (the "CPOs Trust").

AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

	<u>2014</u>	<u>Shares</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>2014</u>
Authorized and issued common stock:						
Series A	97,750,656		97,750,656	Ps.	73,396	73,396
Series B	<u>9,358,389,500</u>		<u>8,970,209,218</u>		<u>6,788,590</u>	<u>6,654,946</u>

In connection with the issuance of the convertible bond into shares held on January 31, 2013, and in accordance with the resolutions adopted at the Extraordinary General Meeting of Shareholders on January 25, 2013, the Company issued 972,814,143 Series B shares Class "I" that will be kept in the treasury of the Company, to be subsequently subscribed by the conversion of convertible bonds.

During 2015 and 2014 the conversion option was exercised for a total of 388,180,282 and 291,767,672 Class I, Series B shares, respectively, representing an increase of Ps 133,644 and Ps. 100,452 in the common stock of the Company.

During July 2008 the Company began a program to repurchase own shares which was approved at an ordinary shareholder meeting held on April 23, 2008 for up to Ps. 440 million. As of December 31, 2008 the Company had repurchased 26,096,700 CPO's (182,676,900 shares). During July, August and September 2009, the CPOs purchased through the repurchase program was resold in the market. At the ordinary shareholder meeting held on April 25, 2014 shareholders approved to allocate a maximum amount of Ps. 90 million to the share repurchase program.

(b) Stockholders' equity restrictions

Stockholders' contributions, restated for inflation as provided in the tax law may be refunded to stockholders tax-free.

No dividends may be paid while the Company has a deficit. Additionally, certain of the Company's debt agreements mentioned in note 13 establish limitations on dividend payments.

(c) Comprehensive loss

The balance of other comprehensive income items and its activity as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 is as follows:

		<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Net loss	Ps.	<u>(1,718,355)</u>	<u>(1,918,601)</u>
Other comprehensive income			
Actuarial result		(1,404)	(4,460)
Effect of income tax		<u>222</u>	<u>669</u>
Other comprehensive income net of deferred taxes		<u>(1,182)</u>	<u>(3,791)</u>
Net comprehensive (loss)	Ps.	<u>(1,719,537)</u>	<u>(1,922,392)</u>

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

(19) Telephone services and related revenues, selling and administrative expenses

Revenues consist of the following:

		<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Local calling services	Ps.	2,676,097	2,969,459
Long distance services		663,308	1,015,593
Internet and video		1,482,165	1,337,391
Data and network		2,017,964	1,897,673
Integrated services		2,374,393	1,568,616
Equipment sales		425,296	210,314
International traffic		274,259	1,234,024
Other services		236,956	363,933
	Ps.	<u>10,150,438</u>	<u>10,597,003</u>

Selling and administrative expenses

Selling and administrative expenses are as follows:

		<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Payroll and related	Ps.	1,939,547	1,838,729
Rents		904,230	846,607
Maintenance		639,696	531,056
Consulting		475,288	458,036
Other		761,010	802,421
	Ps.	<u>4,719,771</u>	<u>4,476,849</u>

(20) Construction contract

During August 2014, the Company entered into a construction contract of a building, as well as the necessary equipment thereof according to the technical features described in the contract, amounting Ps. 540,328 plus value added tax.

Income for the year is recognized following percent of completion method which consider recoverable cost plus margin.

As of December 31, 2015, income from the construction contract is comprised as follows:

		<u>Income for the year</u>	<u>Cumulative income</u>	<u>Balances of advances</u>	<u>Percent of completion (%)</u>
Construction contract	Ps.	<u>506,031</u>	<u>540,328</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>100%</u>

AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

(21) Commitments and contingencies

As of December 31, 2015, the Company has the following commitments and contingencies:

- (a) Interconnection Disagreements – Mobile Carriers – Years 2005 to 2011. In March and May 2015, Axtel signed transaction agreements with Telcel, Iusacell and Telefónica, respectively, in which the parties agreed to terminate disputes related with interconnection services, giving as liquidated and totally paid all amounts in dispute and/or still due for years 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010 and 2011. Therefore, there is no longer a contingency for that period, except in the case of Iusacell, in which case the agreement covers the contingencies between the parties until the year 2010.
- (b) Interconnection Disagreements – Telmex – Years 2009 to 2013. In March 2009, the Cofetel resolved an interconnection disagreement proceeding existing between the Company (Axtel) and Teléfonos de México, S.A.B. de C.V. (“Telmex”) related to the rates applicable for the termination of long distance calls from the Company to Telmex with respect to year 2009. In such administrative resolution, the Cofetel approved a reduction in the rates for termination of long distance calls applicable to those cities where Telmex does not have interconnection access points. These rates were reduced from Ps. 0.75 per minute to U.S.\$0.0105 or U.S.\$0.0080 per minute (depending on the place where the Company delivers the long distance call).

Until June 2010 Telmex billed the Company for the termination of long distance calls, applying the rates that were applicable prior to the aforementioned resolutions, and after such date, Telmex has billed the resulting amounts, applying the new interconnection rates. As of March 31, 2015, the difference between the amounts paid by the Company to Telmex according to the new rates, and the amounts billed by Telmex, amount to approximately to Ps.1,240 million, not including value added tax.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, on March 8, 2013, Alestra S. de R.L. obtained a favorable resolution of the Thirteenth Collegiate Court in Administrative Matters of the First Circuit against Telmex, establishing interconnection rates for long distance termination for year 2009, resulting in better tariffs than those offered by Telmex to Axtel in its interconnection agreement. Consequently, and considering that in the interconnection service agreement celebrated by Axtel and Telmex, the Parties settled the obligation for Telmex to offer better conditions to the service provider when a final resolution or sentence from a Court or a competent authority has set interconnection tariffs which results in better conditions than the ones agreed by the Parties in the interconnection service agreement, additionally, the Parties also agreed that the new tariffs offering better conditions for the service provider shall be immediately applicable. Thus, the contingency established in the paragraph above, would be reduced by an estimate of Ps.772 million, resulting in an estimated amount of Ps.468 million.

Telmex filed for the annulment of the proceeding before the Federal Court of Tax and Administrative Justice (Tribunal Federal de Justicia Fiscal y Administrativa) requesting the annulment of Cofetel’s administrative resolution. The Company (Axtel and Avantel) has a contingency in case the Federal Tax and Administrative Court rules against the Company, and as a result, establishes rates different from those set forth by Cofetel.

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

In April 9, 2014, the Upper Chamber of the Federal Court of Tax and Administrative Justice (*Sala Superior del Tribunal Federal de Justicia Fiscal y Administrativa*), ruled on the annulment trial started by Telmex, in which the validity of the administrative resolution that was being disputed was confirmed in favor of Axtel.

Telmex filed an administrative legal process (*Amparo directo*) against the ruling issued within the annulment trial, which was resolved by the First Federal Collegiate District Court in Administrative Matters Specialized in Unfair Competition, Broadcasting and Telecommunications (*Primer Tribunal Colegiado de Circuito en Materia Administrativa Especializado en Competencia Económica, Radiodifusión y Telecomunicaciones*), to the effect that the Federal Court of Fiscal and Administrative Justice issue a resolution duly founded and motivated, according with the studies of the forensic evidence.

Likewise, Telmex filed another administrative legal process (*Recurso de Revisión en Amparo Directo*) before the Supreme Court of Justice, which is yet to be resolved. By means of that Resource, Telmex claims some unconstitutional issues that were not studied by the First Circuit Court in Administrative Matters Specialized in Unfair Competition, Broadcasting and Telecommunications, in the appeal for review, in which it was ruled that the Federal Court of Fiscal and Administrative Justice shall issue a new resolution duly founded and motivated.

Currently, the Federal Court of Fiscal and Administrative Justice has already issued favorable ruling for Axtel which was challenged by Telmex through an *amparo directo* again.

In January 2010, Cofetel resolved an interconnection disagreement proceeding existing between the Company (Avantel) and Telmex related to the rates for the termination of long distance calls from the Company to Telmex with respect to year 2009. In such administrative resolution, Cofetel approved a reduction in the rates for termination of long distance calls applicable to those cities where Telmex does not have interconnection access points. These rates were reduced from Ps.0.75 per minute to U.S.0.0126, U.S.0.0105 or U.S.0.0080 per minute, depending on the place where the Company delivers the long distance traffic. Based on this resolution, the Company paid approximately Ps. 20 million in excess. Telmex challenged the resolution before the Federal Court of Tax and Administrative Justice, and such proceeding in the evidence stage.

On May 2011, Cofetel issued a ruling resolving an interconnection disagreement proceeding between Telmex and the Company, related to the tariff applicable to the termination of long distance calls from the Company to Telmex, for the year 2011. In such administrative resolution, Cofetel approved a reduction of the tariffs applicable for the termination of long distance calls. The above mentioned tariffs were reduced from U.S.0.0126, U.S.0.0105 or U.S.0.0080 per minute, to Ps.0.04530 and Ps.0.03951 per minute, depending on the place in which the Company is to deliver the long distance traffic. Telmex challenged this ruling before the SCT, but the request was dismissed by such authority. Nowadays, Telmex challenged such dismissal, before the Federal Court of Tax and Administrative Justice, and such proceeding pending for resolution.

AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

Finally, in July 2013, Cofetel ruled on an administrative review proceeding between Telmex and the Company in connection with the tariffs applicable to the termination of long distance calls from the Company to Telmex for the years 2012, 2013 and 2014. In such administrative resolution, Cofetel determined for the year 2012, tariffs per minute ranging from Ps.0.02831 to Ps.0.01007, depending if it is a regional or national node; for year 2013, tariffs ranging from Ps.0.02780 to Ps.0.00968, depending if it is a regional or national node; and for year 2014, tariffs that go from Ps.0.02838 to Ps.0.00968 pesos, depending if it is a regional or national node. Telmex challenged this resolution in a *Juicio de Amparo* trial which was solved, at first stage, dismissing the *Amparo* trial and denying the protection of the Federal Justice to Telmex.

Therefore, Telmex has challenged the first instance judgment, which was sent to the Supreme Court of Justice, because of constitutional question, that favorably solved to the constitutionality of the challenged articles by Telmex.

So it is waiting that the file be send to the Collegial Court, to the effect that resolve the issues of legality.

At the date of issuance of the financial statements, the Company believes that the rates determined by Cofetel in the resolutions will prevail, and therefore it has recognized the cost, based on the rates approved by Cofetel.

As of December 31, 2009, there was a letter of credit for U.S. 34 million issued by Banamex in favor of Telmex for the purpose of guarantee the Company's obligations, which were acquired through several interconnection agreements. The amounts under the letter of credit were drawn by Telmex in the month of January 2010, claiming that Avantel had debts with such company. At the date of issuance of the financial statements, Avantel has been able to recover the entire amount mentioned above, through compensation with regard to certain charges for services rendered by Telmex to Avantel on a monthly basis.

- (c) Interconnection Disagreements – Grupo Iusacell and Grupo Telefónica – 2012-2013. During October 2014 and May 2015, the Federal Telecommunications Institute "Ifetel", which replaced Cofetel, resolved interconnection disagreements to Iusacell and Telefonica with Axtel, respectively, setting interconnection rates for termination services commuted to mobile users under the modalities "calling party pays" and "nationwide calling party pays" for the period 2012-2013. In that resolution IFETEL determined tariffs per minute of Ps. 0.3214 pesos for 2012 and Ps. 0.3144 pesos for 2013.

These rulings were challenged by mobile operators. With regard to the issue of Iusacell the first instance decision it turned out favorable to the interests of the Company. Currently, the case is on appeal to the Collegial Court and is pending. At the date of issuance of these financial statements, the Company and its advisors believe that the rates of IFT resolutions prevail, so has recognized the cost based on these rates.

- (d) Interconnection Disagreement. Rates for 2015 - Grupo Iusacell, Grupo Telefónica, and Nextel. In June 2015, IFT resolved disagreements of interconnection to Iusacell, Telefónica and NII Nigital S. de R.L. de C.V with Axtel setting interconnection tariffs for local services in mobile users and termination in fixed users for 2015, of Ps. 0.2505 for mobile and Ps. 0.004179 for fixed landline.

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

These resolutions were challenged by mobile operators and by Axtel in a Juicio de Amparo trial, which is pending for resolution. At the date of issuance of the financial statements, the Company believes that the rates determined by the IFETEL in the resolutions will prevail, and therefore it has recognized the cost, based on these rates.

- (e) Interconnection Disagreement. Rates 2015-2016 - Radio Mobile Dipsa. In August 2015, IFT setting the interconnection rates which Radio Mobile Dipsa, S.A. de C.V. (Telcel) shall pay to Axtel for fixed landline termination, for Ps. 0.004179 by 2015 and Ps. 0.003088 for 2016.

This resolution was challenged by Telcel in a Juicio de Amparo trial, which is pending for resolution in the first instance. At the date of issuance of the financial statements, the Company believes that the rates determined by the IFETEL in the resolutions will prevail, and therefore it has recognized the cost, based on these rates.

- (f) The Company is involved in a number of lawsuits and claims arising in the normal course of business. It is expected that the final outcome of these matters will not have significant adverse effects on the Company's financial position and results of operations.

- (g) There is a contingent liability derived from employee benefits, mentioned in Note 5(o).

- (h) On July 14, 2014, the new Federal Telecommunications and Broadcasting Law (the "LFTyR") was published in Mexico's Official Gazzette (*Diario Oficial de la Federación*), which came into effect on August 13, 2014. In terms of the LFTyR, and since being in force, the previous Federal Telecommunications Law and the Federal Radio and Television Law ceased to be effective, and likewise, it was also thereby provided that all regulations and administrative provisions in such matter which were previously issued will remain full in force except when opposing the new LFTyR. In accordance with the new LFTyR, new legal obligations were established for the Company in the field of telecommunications, including the following obligations with respect to:

- (a) New rights applicable to users in general, as well as for users with disabilities.

- (b) Collaboration with the Justice.

- (c) Registration and reporting activities in connection with active and passive infrastructure, of installation and operation of the public telecommunications network, including the obligation to avoid charges for domestic long distance calls since January 1, 2015, in the field of advertising, and of neutrality of networks in connection with its service of internet access.

Some of these obligations are pending the issuance of the applicable regulations, or that certain deadline is met or that the Company is in the situation prescribed by the applicable law.

The company took the required actions and controls in order to be in compliance with all the obligations that arose when the LFTyR came into force and became effective, and is carrying out the necessary actions in order to comply with the new obligations that are still pending on the issuance of the applicable secondary regulation and/or of the fulfillment of the applicable deadlines.

- (i) In compliance with commitments made in the acquisition of concession rights, the Company has granted surety bonds to the Federal Treasury and to the Department of Communications and Transportation amounting to Ps. 24,000 and to other service providers amounting to Ps. 565,249.

AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

- (j) The concessions granted by the Department of Communications and Transportation (SCT) establish certain obligations to the Company, including, but not limited to: (i) filing annual reports with the SCT, including identifying main stockholders of the Company, (ii) reporting any increase in common stock, (iii) providing continuous services with certain technical specifications, (iv) filing monthly reports about disruptions, (v) filing the services' tariff, and (vi) providing a bond.
- (k) According to current tax legislation, the authorities are entitled to examine the five fiscal years prior to the last income tax statement filed.
- (l) According to the IT Law, companies carrying out transactions with related parties are subject to certain limitations and requirements, as to the determination of the agreed prices, as these costs should be comparable to those that would be used with independent parties in comparable transactions.

In the event that the tax authorities will review prices and reject the determined amounts, may require, in addition to the collection of the tax and accessories that apply, fines on unpaid taxes, which could be up to 100% on the updated amount of contributions.

- (m) The Company leases some equipment and facilities under operating leases. Some of these leases have renewal clauses. Lease expense for year ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 amounted to Ps. 904,230 and Ps. 846,608, respectively.

The annual payments under these leases as of December 31, 2015 are as follows:

Leases contracts in:			
	Mexican Pesos	U.S. dollars	
	(thousands)	(thousands)	
2016	Ps. 41,135	23,651	
2017	30,126	22,480	
2018	19,309	20,521	
2019	12,516	20,014	
2020	8,584	17,219	
2021 and thereafter	38,867	120,435	
	Ps. <u>150,537</u>	<u>224,320</u>	

(22) Subsequent events

- a) On December 15, 2015, the Company published a prospectus on the Mexican Stock Exchange, by which made official the intention to conduct a merger agreement between the Company as the merging, with Onexa, SA de C.V. (Onexa) as a merged company. Onexa is the holding company for the capital stock of Alestra, S. de R.L. de C.V. The merger project was approved in January 2016 by the respective Boards of Directors and Shareholders. In addition, the January 11, 2016 the Mexican Banking and Securities Commission (*Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores*) ("CNBV") issued the necessary exception to proceed with the merger without making a public offering. The merger became effective on February 15, 2016, date when ALFA became the majority stockholder of Axtel.

AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

As a result of the merger described above, Alfa owns approximately 51% of shares representing the outstanding capital of Axtel.

Onexa was a holding company whose only asset was its participation in the capital stock of Alestra, which accounted for 99.98% of the capital stock of it. Alestra, meanwhile, is a leader in the market for IT services and telecommunications provider in Mexico. Alestra focuses on the business segment including multinational companies, institutional clients as well as small and medium enterprises. Through its extensive fiber optic network and data centers, Alestra provides managed network services, IT, data, internet and local telephone services and international long distance. In recent years, Alestra has refocused its business strategy, placing more emphasis on the segment of managed network services and IT services such as data centers, cloud services, systems integration and network security

Derived from the above, the Company made the following:

- i. On January 15, 2016, the Company signed a credit facility of US 500 million and Ps. 4,759 million pesos to refinance all senior notes maturing in 2017, 2018 and 2020. Redemption became effective on February 19, 2016. The new loan matures in full in January 2019 for the portion in pesos and quarterly principal payments from April 2018 until February 2021 for the dollar portion, and has an interest rate of TIIE + 2% in the first year, TIIE + 2.25% in the second and TIIE + 2.5% in the third, for the portion in pesos; and initial interest rate of Libor + 2.25% which increased to Libor + 3.25% for the portion in dollars.
 - ii. On January 2016, a restructuring provision for Ps. 234 million was recognized.
 - iii. On January 2016, an allowance for employee benefits for Ps. 137 million was recognized.
- b) On January 2016, the Company paid in full the promissory note with Banco Nacional de Mexico, S.A. whereby, he received a loan of Ps. 130.000 and which generated interest at a rate of TIIE plus 3.5 basis points annually.
- c) On February 2016, Axtel signed settlement agreement with Telefonica, concluding disputes relating to interconnection services, liquidating the different amounts in favor and against that were in dispute and / or unpaid for 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015, so there is no longer any contingency for that period.

EXHIBIT C

**ANNUAL REPORT OF THE ACTIVITIES OF THE AUDIT AND
CORPORATE PRACTICES COMMITTEE**



**INFORME ANUAL DEL COMITÉ DE AUDITORÍA
Y PRÁCTICAS SOCIETARIAS**

21 de febrero de 2018

**CONSEJO DE ADMINISTRACIÓN
DE AXTEL, S.A.B. de C.V.**

En cumplimiento de lo dispuesto por el Artículo 43 de la Ley del Mercado de Valores y en mi carácter de Presidente del Comité de Auditoría y Prácticas Societarias de Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. ("Axtel" o la "Sociedad"), así como, en representación de los demás consejeros independientes integrantes de dicho Comité, les presentamos un reporte sumario de las actividades desempeñadas por dicho Comité durante el ejercicio social terminado el 31 de diciembre de 2017 y eventos subsecuentes a la fecha.

Este informe se presenta, con base a información recibida por este órgano, y tomando en cuenta los informes, opiniones y/o comunicados de directivos relevantes y de los auditores externos e internos, todos ellos de la Sociedad, sobre los temas que le competen al Comité.

I. Actividades en relación con los Estados Financieros.

1. Se revisaron los estados financieros de Axtel y subsidiarias, por los ejercicios terminados el 31 de diciembre de 2016 y 2017, formulados en base a las Normas Internacionales de Información Financiera (IFRS, por sus siglas en inglés) y se analizaron con los auditores externos de la Sociedad su dictamen sobre dichos estados financieros y las notas a los

mismos, presentados al Consejo de Administración para su proposición a las correspondientes Asambleas Generales Ordinarias anuales de Accionistas; y

2. Se analizaron los respectivos proyectos de aplicación de resultados de los ejercicios mencionados, presentado al Consejo de Administración para su proposición a las correspondientes Asambleas Generales Ordinarias anuales de accionistas de fechas 10 de marzo de 2017 y 27 de febrero de 2018 respectivamente;

II. **Actividades en relación a las operaciones de la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias, en materia de prácticas societarias.**

1. Se analizó y revisó el desempeño y la remuneración integral de los directivos relevantes;
2. Se realizaron las investigaciones necesarias para estar en aptitud de informar respecto de: (i) la inexistencia de operaciones significativas con personas relacionadas; y (ii) la ausencia de dispensas para el aprovechamiento de negocios que correspondan a la sociedad y/o a sus subsidiarias, por parte de personas relacionadas; y
3. Se dio seguimiento a la formalización de los acuerdos de las asambleas de accionistas y del Consejo de Administración en materia de prácticas societarias.

III. **Actividades en relación a la auditoría externa e interna de las operaciones de la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias.**

1. Se realizó licitación para la designación del auditor externo de Axtel, obedeciendo a la aplicación de las mejores prácticas administrativas, a

nuevos esquemas de revisión y a mejores costos competitivos, proponiendo después del análisis, el recomendar al Consejo de Administración, la designación como nuevo auditor externo a la firma Galaz, Yamazaki, Ruiz, Urquiza, S.C. ("Deloitte");

2. Se analizaron los programas de auditoría presentados por los auditores externos;
3. Se analizaron los servicios adicionales o complementarios proporcionados por el despacho Deloitte, principales auditores externos, no encontrándose situaciones que comprometan su independencia;
4. Se evaluó el desempeño de la firma de auditoría externa, así como el de la persona responsable de la misma;
5. Se revisó y analizó con los auditores externos de la Sociedad el estado que guarda el sistema de control interno, siendo informados de los programas y desarrollo de los planes y programas de trabajo de auditoría interna y de auditoría externa;
6. Se analizaron los programas de auditoría interna y los resultados de dichos programas durante los ejercicios 2016 y 2017, incluyendo las auditorías a los negocios, a los proyectos de inversión, las especiales, las relativas a tecnologías y sistemas de información, así como las áreas de oportunidad para mejorar la efectividad de los programas y políticas de control interno;
7. Se analizaron las descripciones y efectos de las modificaciones a las políticas contables aprobadas; y

8. Se revisó y analizó con los auditores externos de la Sociedad, el programa de auditoría externa del ejercicio 2017, así como el programa de auditoría interna correspondiente a ese mismo ejercicio.

IV. **Actividades en relación a las operaciones de la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias.**

1. Se analizó el ajuste en la participación de Alfa, S.A.B. de C.V. ("Alfa") en el capital social de Axtel, efectuado el 17 de julio de 2017, como parte de la contraprestación acordada en el convenio de fusión (Axtel/Onexa) y aprobada en la Asamblea General Extraordinaria de accionistas de la Sociedad, celebrada el día 15 de enero de 2016 ("acuerdos de fusión"), ajuste equivalente al 2.50% del capital social. Como consecuencia de lo cual, la tenencia accionaria de Alfa asciende a partir de julio de 2017, al 52.78% del capital social de Axtel;
2. Se analizaron y aprobaron los diversos registros contables derivados de los programas de fiscalización implementados por las autoridades fiscales del país;
3. Se analizó la fusión de la subsidiaria Alestra, S. de R.L. de C.V. en Axtel; y
4. Se dio seguimiento a la formalización de los acuerdos de las asambleas de accionistas y del Consejo de Administración, en materia de auditoría.

Atentamente,



Bernardo Guerra Treviño
Comité de Auditoría y Prácticas Societarias



**INFORME ANUAL DEL COMITÉ DE AUDITORÍA
Y PRÁCTICAS SOCIETARIAS**

21 de febrero de 2017

**CONSEJO DE ADMINISTRACIÓN
DE AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V.**

En cumplimiento de lo dispuesto por el Artículo 43 de la Ley del Mercado de Valores y en nombre y representación de los consejeros integrantes del Comité de Auditoría y Prácticas Societarias de Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. ("Axtel" o la "Sociedad"), nos permitimos presentarles un reporte sumario de las actividades desempeñadas por dicho Comité durante el ejercicio social terminado el 31 de diciembre de 2016 y eventos subsecuentes a la fecha.

Este informe se presenta, con base a información recibida por este órgano, y tomando en cuenta los informes, opiniones y /o comunicados de directivos relevantes y de los auditores externos e internos, todos ellos de la Sociedad, sobre los temas que le competen al Comité.

I. Actividades en relación con los Estados Financieros.

1. Se revisaron los estados financieros de Axtel y subsidiarias, por los ejercicios terminados el 31 de diciembre de 2015 y 2016, formulados en base a las Normas Internacionales de Información Financiera (IFRS, por sus siglas en inglés) y se analizaron con los auditores externos de la Sociedad su dictamen sobre dichos estados financieros y las notas a los mismos, presentados al Consejo de Administración para su proposición a la Asamblea General Ordinaria anual de Accionistas;

2. Se analizó el proyecto de aplicación de resultados del ejercicio social 2016, presentado al Consejo de Administración para su proposición a la Asamblea General Ordinaria anual de accionistas correspondiente;
3. Se revisó y analizó con los auditores externos de la Sociedad el estado que guarda el sistema de control interno, siendo informados de los programas y desarrollo de los planes y programas de trabajo de auditoría interna y de auditoría externa. Se determinó que se cumple con la efectividad requerida para que la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias operen en un ambiente general de control, y no se detectaron deficiencias o desviaciones materiales; y
4. Se analizó el plan de auditoría, así como las políticas y prácticas de gobierno corporativo. Se conoció de los planes de la administración de la Sociedad para homologar las políticas, procedimientos y criterios de control interno.

II. **Actividades en relación a las operaciones de la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias, en materia de prácticas societarias.**

1. Se analizó y revisó el desempeño y la remuneración integral de los directivos relevantes; y
2. Se realizaron las investigaciones necesarias para estar en aptitud de informar respecto de: (i) la inexistencia de operaciones significativas con personas relacionadas; y (ii) la ausencia de dispensas para el aprovechamiento de negocios que correspondan a la sociedad y/o a sus subsidiarias, por parte de personas relacionadas.

3. Se dio seguimiento a la formalización de los acuerdos de las asambleas de accionistas y del Consejo de Administración en materia de prácticas societarias.

III. **Actividades en relación a la auditoría externa e interna de las operaciones de la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias.**

1. Se revisaron los honorarios del auditor externo PricewaterhouseCoppers;
2. Se analizaron los servicios adicionales o complementarios proporcionados por el despacho de auditoría externa, no encontrándose situaciones que comprometan su independencia;
3. Se evaluó el desempeño de la firma de auditoría externa, así como el de la persona responsable de la misma;
4. Se analizaron los avances y resultados de los programas de control y auditoría interna; incluyendo, la determinación de áreas de oportunidad para mejorar la efectividad de los sistemas de auditoría interna; y
5. Se analizaron las descripciones y efectos de las modificaciones a las políticas contables aprobadas.

Atentamente,



Bernardo Guerra Treviño

Comité de Auditoría y Prácticas Societarias



INFORME ANUAL DEL COMITÉ DE AUDITORÍA Y PRÁCTICAS SOCIETARIAS

31 de marzo de 2016

CONSEJO DE ADMINISTRACIÓN DE AXTEL, S.A.B. DE C.V.

En cumplimiento de lo dispuesto por el Artículo 43 de la Ley del Mercado de Valores y en nombre y representación de los consejeros integrantes del Comité de Auditoría y Prácticas Societarias de Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. ("Axtel" o la "Sociedad"), nos permitimos presentarles un reporte sumario de las actividades desempeñadas por dicho Comité durante el ejercicio social terminado el 31 de diciembre de 2015 y eventos subsecuentes a la fecha.

Este informe se presenta, con base a información recibida por este órgano, y tomando en cuenta los informes, opiniones y /o comunicados de directivos relevantes y de los auditores externos e internos, todos ellos de la Sociedad, sobre los temas que le competen al Comité.

I. Actividades en relación con los Estados Financieros.

1. Se revisaron los estados financieros de Axtel y subsidiarias, por los ejercicios terminados el 31 de diciembre del 2015 y 2014, formulados en base a las Normas Internacionales de Información Financiera (IFRS, por sus siglas en inglés) y se analizaron con los auditores externos de la Sociedad su dictamen sobre dichos estados financieros y las notas a los mismos, presentados al Consejo de Administración para su proposición a la Asamblea General Ordinaria anual de Accionistas.

2. Se analizó el proyecto de aplicación de resultados de los ejercicios mencionados, presentados al Consejo de Administración para su proposición a las Asamblea General Ordinaria anual de Accionista correspondientes.
3. Se revisó y analizó con los auditores externos de la Sociedad el estado que guarda el sistema de control interno, siendo informados de los programas y desarrollo de los planes y programas de trabajo de auditoría interna y de auditoría externa. Se determinó que se cumple con la efectividad requerida para que la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias operen en un ambiente general de control, y no se detectaron deficiencias o desviaciones materiales.
4. Se analizó el plan de auditoría, así como las políticas y prácticas de gobierno corporativo.

II. Actividades en relación a las operaciones de la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias, en materia de prácticas societarias.

1. Se analizó y revisó el desempeño y la remuneración integral de los directivos relevantes.
2. Se realizaron las investigaciones necesarias para estar en aptitud de informar respecto de: (i) la inexistencia de operaciones significativas con personas relacionadas; y (ii) la ausencia de dispensas para el aprovechamiento de negocios que correspondan a la sociedad y/o a sus subsidiarias, por parte de personas relacionadas.

III. Actividades en relación a la auditoría externa e interna de las operaciones de la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias.

1. Se revisaron los honorarios erogados del ejercicio 2015.

2. Se analizaron los servicios adicionales o complementarios proporcionados por el despacho KPMG Cárdenas Dosal, S.C. principales auditores externos, no encontrándose situaciones que comprometan su independencia.
3. Se evaluó el desempeño de la firma de auditoría externa, así como el de la persona responsable de la misma.
4. Se analizaron los avances y resultados de los programas de control y auditoría interna; incluyendo, la determinación de áreas de oportunidad para mejorar la efectividad de los sistemas de auditoría interna.
5. Se analizaron las descripciones y efectos de las modificaciones a las políticas contables aprobadas.

IV. **Actividades en relación a las operaciones de la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias.**

1. Se analizaron los términos y condiciones para la realización de la fusión de Onexa, S.A. de C.V., sociedad propietaria de participaciones sociales en Alestra, S. de R.L. de C.V., en Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V., resultando de dicha fusión que esta última sociedad se convirtiera en subsidiaria de Alfa, S.A.B. de C.V.
2. Se dio seguimiento a la formalización de los acuerdos de las asambleas de accionistas y del Consejo de Administración en materia de prácticas societarias.

Atentamente,



Bernardo Guerra Treviño

Comité de Auditoría y Prácticas Societarias